C 482,914

BERNICE PAUAHI
BISHOP MUSEUM
OF
POLYNESIAN
ETHNOLOGY
AND
NATURAL
HISTORY

MEMOIRS
1
1899-1903

GN
670
.B52
v.1
no.1-5

UNIV
OF

SHOUT
SHARE
IT

1837
ARTES
VERITAS
SCIENTIA
LIBRARY OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
E PLURIBUS UNUM
TUEBOR
SI QUAERIS PENINSULAM AMOENAM
CIRCUMSPICE

THE GIFT OF
Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum

GN
670
.B52
v.1.
no1-5

MEMOIRS

OF

THE BERNICE PAUAHI BISHOP MUSEUM

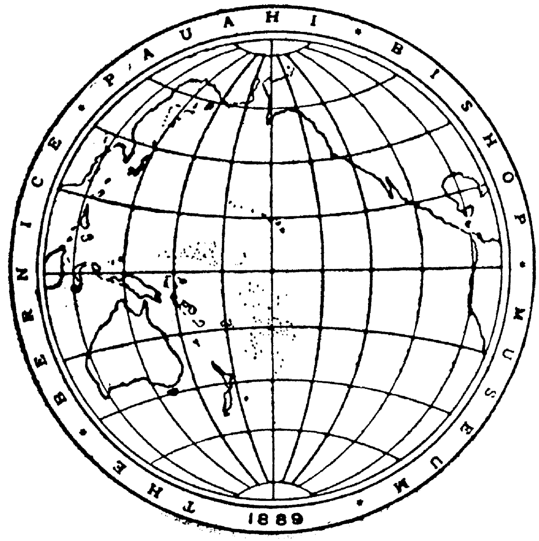
OF

POLYNESIAN ETHNOLOGY

AND

NATURAL HISTORY.

VOLUME I.


THE BERNICE PAUAHI BISHOP MUSEUM
1889

HONOLULU, H. I.:
BISHOP MUSEUM PRESS,
1899-1903.

Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum
gt.
1-15-1923

MEMOIRS

OF

THE BERNICE PAUAHI BISHOP MUSEUM

OF

POLYNESIAN ETHNOLOGY

AND

NATURAL HISTORY.

VOL. I.—No. 1.

HAWAIIAN FEATHER WORK.

BY WILLIAM T. BRIGHAM, A.M.

HONOLULU, H. I.:
BISHOP MUSEUM PRESS.
1899.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

SANFORD B. DOLE, LL.D.	President.
WILLIAM O. SMITH	Vice-President.
C. M. HYDE, D.D.	Secretary.
HENRY HOLMES	Treasurer.

WILLIAM F. ALLEN. JOSEPH O. CARTER. SAMUEL M. DAMON.

MUSEUM STAFF.

WILLIAM T. BRIGHAM, A.M.	Director.
WILLIAM H. DALL	Honorary Curator of Mollusca.
JOHN F. G. STOKES	Assistant.
ALLEN M. WALCOTT	Assistant.
WILLIAM A. BRYAN	Taxidermist.
JOHN J. GREENE	Printer.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

I. Hawaiian Feather Work: By William T. Brigham. Issued September, 1899.

II. Index to the Islands of the Pacific: By William T. Brigham. Issued December, 1900.

III. Key to the Birds of the Hawaiian Islands: By William Alanson Bryan. Issued 1901.

IV. Ancient Hawaiian Stone Implements: By William T. Brigham. Issued April, 1902.

V. Supplementary Notes to Hawaiian Feather Work: By William T. Brigham. Issued January, 1903.

415091

LIST OF PLATES IN THIS VOLUME.

I. HAWAIIAN FEATHER WORK.

FACING PAGE
I Helmet of Kaumualii, King of Kauai ....*Colored frontispiece*
II Tahitian Gorget 2
III Hawaiian with Cloak and Helmet... 6
IV Small Kahili 7
V Tropic Bird and young............ 10
VI Feather Mats in British Museum ... 36
VII Helmets in the Museum at Madrid 44
VIII Hawaiian Chiefs Boki and Liliha... 48
FACING PAGE
IX Network used in Feather Cloaks.... 50
X Cloak of Kiwalaó 58
XI Network of the Cloak of Kiwalaó... 54
XII Ahuula in the Boston Art Museum.. 72
XIII Her Majesty Victoria's Feather Cloaks in Windsor Castle........ 64
XIV Feather Capes in Windsor Castle... 78
XV Colored plate of Cape in Bishop Museum..............*End of Memoir*

II. INDEX TO THE ISLANDS OF THE PACIFIC.

Outline Maps.

FACING PAGE
1 Hawaiian Islands (Main)....... *Title*
2 Hawaiian Islands (Western)......... 89
3 Caroline Islands (Western).......... 92
4 Caroline Islands (Middle)........... 100
5 Caroline Islands (Eastern).......... 108
6 Marshall Islands...................... 116
7 Gilbert Islands 124
8 New Guinea Coast Islands........... 132
9 Louisiade Archipelago 139
10 Bismarck Archipelago 147
11 Solomon Islands..................... 156
12 New Hebrides....................... 164
FACING PAGE
13 New Caledonia and Loyalty Groups.. 172
14 Viti or Fiji Archipelago 180
15 Samoan Islands and Niuë............ 188
16 Ellice Group 196
17 Phœnix and Union Islands 204
18 Tongan Islands....................... 212
19 Line Islands and Tongareva 220
20 Society Islands 228
21 Paumotu Archipelago (West)........ 236
22 Paumotu Archipelago (East) 244
23 Marquesas and Hervey Islands....... 248
24 Index Chart.......................... 256

III. KEY TO THE BIRDS OF THE HAWAIIAN ISLANDS.

Plates at the end of Memoir.

XVI Sterna fuliginosa, Anous stolidus.
XVII Microanous hawaiiensis, Gygis alba kittlitzi, Anous stolidus.
XVIII Diomedea nigripes, Diomedea immutabilis.
XIX Priofinus cuneatus, Bulweria bulweri, Æstrelata hypoleuca, Puffinus newelli, Puffinus nativitatis.
XX Phaëthon lepturus, Phaëthon rubricauda.
XXI Sula piscator, Sula cyanops, Sula sula.
XXII Anas wyvilliana, Anas laysanensis.
XXIII Nycticorax nycticorax nævius.
XXIV Gallinula sandvicensis, Porzanula palmeri, Fulica alai.
XXV Heteractitis incanus, Arenaria interpres, Himantopus knudseni, Charadrius dominicus fulvus, Numenius tahitiensis.

XXVI Buteo solitarius, Corvus hawaiiensis, Asio accipitrinus sandvicensis.
XXVII Chasiempis gayi, C. sclateri, C. sandvicensis, Phæornis myadestina, P. obscura, P. lanaiensis, P. palmeri, Drepanorhamphus funerea, Acrocephalus familiaris.
XXVIII Vestiaria coccinea, Himatione sanguinea, Oreomyza flammea, Loxops ochracea, L. coccinea, Palmeria dolei.
XXIX Rhodacanthis palmeri, Hemignathus procerus, Psittacirostris psittacea, Telespiza cantans, Hemignathus obscurus, Loxops cæruleirostris, Oreomyza mana, O. newtoni, O. bairdi, Heterorhynchus wilsoni, H. hanapepe, H. affinis, Pseudonestor xanthrophrys, Chlorodrepanis parva, C. Stejnegeri, Moho nobilis, M. braccatus.
XXX Chaetoptila angustipluma.

IV. ANCIENT HAWAIIAN STONE IMPLEMENTS.

Plates at the end of Memoir.

XXXI Hawaiian Slingstones.
XXXII-V Polishing Stones.
XXXVI-IX Squid Hook Sinkers.
XL Hawaiian Stone Clubs.
XLI Hawaiian Stone Pestles.
XLII Hawaiian Stone Pestles.
XLIII Hawaiian Mortars.
XLIV Stirrup Poi Pounders.
XLV Ring Poi Pounders.
XLVI Ring Poi Pounders.
XLVII. Stone Cups.
XLVIII-LII Hawaiian Stone Lamps.
LIII-VII Hawaiian Adzes.
LVIII Fragments from a Workshop.
LIX Maori Adzes.
LX Hawaiian Adzes mounted.
LXI Ceremonial Adzes from Duau.
LXII Necker Island Images.
LXIII Moriori Clubs.
LXIV Hawaiian Idol.
LXV Phallic Emblems.

V. ADDITIONAL NOTES ON HAWAIIAN FEATHER WORK.

Plates at the end of Memoir.

LXVI Helmets, Norwich Castle.
LXVII Norwich Castle Cape, etc.
LXVIII Clark Cape.
LXIX Santa Cruz Feather Money.

ILLUSTRATIONS IN THE TEXT.

MEMOIR I.

PAGE
1 Cook's Feather Cape: now in Australian Museum 4
2 Helmet taken to England by Vancouver: now in the Bishop Museum ... 5
3 Bone Handles of Kahili in the Bishop Museum 7
4 Iiwi, Ou and Apapane: from mounted specimens in the Bishop Museum ... 8
5 Oo and Mamo: from mounted specimens in the Bishop Museum 9
6 Pueo, Hawaiian Owl 12
7 Feathers as brought in by the Hunter .. 13
8 Kahili 15
9 Stem of Ki (*Cordyline terminalis*) 16
10 Princess Nahienaena in 1825 17
11 Kahili handles left unfinished by Paki 18
12 Branches of a Kahili 19
13 Hulumanu of a Kahili 19
14 Portion of the funeral procession of Kamehameha III in 1855 20
15 Kahili made of sugarcane in place of feathers 24
16 Small hand Kahili 25
17 The growing end of a feather Lei 26
18 Hawaiian Feather Lei 27
19 Hawaiian Feather Lei 29
20 Feather Model of an Anuu: Cook collection in Vienna 30
21 Kukailimoku engraved from a photograph taken by the author in 1864 .. 31
22 Kukailimoku, war god of Kamehameha: now in Bishop Museum 32
23 Kukailimoku: now in British Museum 32
24 Kukailimoku: now in British Museum 33
25 Kukailimoku: now in British Museum 33
26 Kukailimoku: now in British Museum 34

PAGE
27 Kukailimoku: now in British Museum 35
28 Kukailimoku: now in British Museum 36
29 Diagram to show method of attaching eyes to Kukailimoku 36
30 Kukailimoku figured in Cook's Voyage 38
31 Mask and Head-dress from New Guinea 40
32 Portrait of Hawaiian Warrior: given by Cook 41
33 Mahiole or Helmet: from Cook's collection in Vienna 42
34 Mahiole or Helmet: from Cook's collection in Vienna 42
35 Mahiole or Helmet: from Cook's collection in Vienna 42
36 Outlines of Mahiole in Berlin Museum 43
37 Helmet of wickerwork with projections: in Berlin Museum 44
38 Helmet without feathers, Cook collection: in Australian Museum 44
39 Helmet of wickerwork with five projections: from Freycinet 44
40-1 Helmets in the British Museum 46-7
42 Small feather cape 49
43 Hawaiian scraping Oloná: from a photograph taken on Molokai 50
44 Hawaiian spinning Oloná on his thigh 51
45 Diagram to show the method of attaching the feathers to the network 51
46 Knotting of feathers on a cape 52
47 Cape in Bishop Museum 53
48 Back of the cloak of Kiwalaó, to show patchwork 54
49 Diagram of colors used in the figures of Ahuula 58
49-115 Figures to indicate the patterns and colors of Ahuula 59-81

MEMOIR II.

1 Butaritari, Palmyra and Matuku, to show forms of Islands 98
2 Diagram of Isochrymes between which coral reefs occur 100
3 Butaritari of the Gilbert Group 132
4 Fanning Island 146
5 Malekula of the New Hebrides: from British Admiralty Chart 179

PAGE
6 Marianas or Ladrone Islands 183
7 Matuku in Fiji: from Challenger report 186
8 New Zealand: from Government map 201
9 Palmyra: from U. S. chart 211
PAGE
10 Peru: from U. S. chart 214
11 Rapanui or Easter Island: Map by Thompson, U. S. N. 220
12 Washington: from U. S. chart 251

MEMOIR III.

1 Chasiempis sandvicensis 292
2 Drepanorhamphus funerea 298
3 Vestiaria coccinea 296
4 Palmeria dolei 299
5 Chlorodrepanis stejnegeri, Himatione sanguinea, Chlorodrepanis parva and Oreomyza bairdi 299
6 Loxops coccinea 304
7 Hemignathus obscurus 306
8 Heterorhynchus affinis 307
9 Heterorhynchus wilsoni 307
10 Pseudonestor xanthophrys 309
11 Psittacirostra psittacea 309
12 Telespiza cantans 310
13 Rhodacanthis palmeri 311
14 Chloridops kona 312
15 Moho nobilis 312
16 Acrocephalus familiaris 314
17 Phæornis obscura 315

MEMOIR IV.

1 Hawaiian Stone Hammers 338
2 Australian and Maori Stone Hammers 339
3 Hawaiian Canoe-breakers 340
4 Canoe-breaker in Munich Museum 341
5 Obsidian Dagger and Dagger-heads 342
6 Slingstones from New Caledonia and Guam 343
7 Hawaiian Sling and Slingstones 344
8 Stone Anchor of a Kamehameha canoe 346
9 Hawaiian Grindstones 347
10 Stone Balls used in games 348
11 Bath Rubbers of cellular lava 349
12 Stone Files for making and sharpening fishhooks 350
13 Hawaiian Door Stone 351
14 Squid hook used by Hawaiians 352
15 Stone Knife 353
16 Moriori Stone Flensing Knives 354
17 Compound Hawaiian Club: from Read 355
18 Hawaiian Club heads of basalt 356
19 Hawaiian Stone weapons 357
20 Clubs of New Guinea and the Bismarck Archipelago 358
21 Ancient Maori Clubs 359
22 Maori Paoi and Club 360
23 Hawaiian Stone Pestles 361
24 Hawaiian Pestles 362
25 Hawaiian Pestles 363
26 Hawaiian Stone Mullers 364
27 View of Kaulananahoa on Molokai 365
28 Hawaiian Stone Mortars of cylindrical form 366
29 Mortar broken in the making 367
30 Stone Cups used for grinding 368
31 Hawaiian Poi Board and Pounders 369
32 Tahitian Poi Pounders 370
33 Marquesan Poi Pounders 371
34 Ancient Marquesan Poi Pounder 371
35 Coral rock Pounders: from Ruk, Caroline Islands 372
36 Wood and Stone Pounders: from the Caroline Islands 373
37 Hawaiian Muller: of coral rock 374
38 Ancient Hawaiian Poi Pounder 375
39 Hawaiians making Poi Pounders 375
40 Unfinished Poi Pounders 376
41 Ancient form of Hawaiian Poi Pounders 377
42 Group of Hawaiian Poi Pounders 378
43 Group of Hawaiian Poi Pounders 379
44 Group of Hawaiian Poi Pounders 380
45 Position of holding Ring Pounders for pounding (A), or grinding (B) 381
46 Stone Pounders of uncertain use 381
47 Hawaiian stone implement of ancient but unknown use 382
48 Kapa Pressers 383
49 Rude Hawaiian Stone Dish 384
50 Hawaiian Dish of coral sandstone 385
51 Hawaiian Stone Dish 386
52 Stone Offertorium: from Molokai 386

PAGE
53 Stone Bowl from Necker Island...... 387
54 Stone Bowl from Nihoa Island 387
55 Hawaiian Stone Dish................ 388
56 Hawaiian Stone Cups 389
57 Kapuahi kuni anaana: Cups for burning souls........................ 390
58 Stone Salt Pans from Kailua, Hawaii. 391
59 Lamp from a lava bubble 392
60 Lamps made from broken pounders... 393
61 Rude forms of Hawaiian Lamps...... 394
62 Large Stone Lamps from Molokai.... 394
63 Cylindrical Hawaiian Stone Lamps... 395
64 Fishing Lamp...................... 396
65 Tahitian Sorcery Lamp.............. 397
66 Hawaiian Stone Mirrors............. 399
67 Hawaiian Maika Stones, of good form 400
68 Hawaiian Maika Stones, of good form 401
69 Pile of Maika Stones to show varying thickness 403
70 Rings of limestone and shell from the western Pacific 404
71 Method of boring Shell Rings 405
72 Hawaiian Fishing Stones............ 406
73 Hawaiian Stone Axe................ 407
74 Cutting edges of Hawaiian Adzes..... 408

PAGE
75 Hawaiian Adzes, 3122, 3140 and 3150.. 409
76 Hawaiian Adzes, 3137, 3152 and 3121.. 410
77 Hawaiian Adze with oblique blade.... 411
78 Hawaiian Stone Adzes 412
79 Hawaiian Stone Adzes 413
80-1 Solomon Island Adzes of greenstone.. 416
82 Southern Pacific Adzes.............. 417
83 Moriori Adzes from Chatham Islands.. 419
84 Moriori Adzes from Chatham Islands.. 420
85 Handles of Adzes from New Guinea and Micronesia 420
86 Various Adze handles from the Pacific 421
87 Gilbert Islands Adzes with handles... 422
88 Maori Adzes with ornamented handles 422
89 Ceremonial Adzes from Mangaia..... 423
90 Maori carved Adze handle........... 424
91 Fine Stone Chisel.................. 425
92 Stone Gouge 425
93 Stone images of Fish gods 426
94 Image from Manoa Valley, Oahu..... 427
95 Necker Island Image in profile....... 428
96 Miscellaneous Stone objects.......... 429
97 Teetotum Stones.................... 430
98 Pile of Hawaiian Stone Adzes........ 433

MEMOIR V.

1 Under side of Feather Mat........... 438
2 Kukailimoku, Newcastle-upon-Tyne.. 439
3 Kukailimoku, Oxford Museum....... 440
4 Eye of shell and feathers............ 441
5 Wicker Helmet from Maui........... 443
6 Helmet, Newcastle-upon-Tyne 444
7 Helmet, Newcastle-upon-Tyne 445
8 Helmet in Oxford Museum.......... 446
9 Helmet at Berne 447
10 Helmets in Peabody Museum........ 447
11 Marquesan headband................ 448
12 Color Diagram Berne Cloak.......... 449
13 Cambridge Cape.................... 449
14 Cape, Newcastle-upon-Tyne 450
15 Edge-Partington Cape............... 450
16 Burned Cloak, Honolulu............ 451
17 Dover Cloak........................ 451
18 Cape 451
19 Norwich Cape 451
20 Coil of Feather Money.............. 452

EXPLANATION OF THE PLATES.

I. Helmet of Kaumualii, King of Kauai. Printed in colors by Löwy, of Vienna, from a negative by the author.

II. Tahitian gorget or portion of a dress of ceremony. From a photograph sent from Sydney by R. Etheridge, Jr., Esq.

III. Hawaiian with cloak (No. 5) and helmet (No. 2). Photographed by the Director.

IV. Small kahili in the Bishop Museum. Photographed by the author.

V. Tropic bird (No. 7463) and young (No. 7464). Photographed by the Director from mounted specimens in the Bishop Museum.

VI. Feather mats in the British Museum. Photographed by Mr. Henry Oldland for this use.

VII. Helmets in the Spanish National Museum at Madrid. From a lithographed plate kindly furnished by Stewart Culin, Esq., of Philadelphia.

VIII. Boki and Liliha. From the colored lithograph of a painting by John Hayter, published in September, 1824. The copy in the Picture Gallery of the Bishop Museum was given to Queen Emma in 1885 by the Bishop of Rochester. I do not know where the original painting is. Boki, who was Governor of Oahu, wears a feather cloak and helmet. Liliha wears a *lei* of feathers, a *niho palaoa* of human hair about her neck, and the *pa'u* or usual female dress of kapa.

IX. Network used in feather cloaks. The upper figure shows three grades of oloná net, the middle one a long *malo;* the lower figure shows the back of a cloak where, from the looseness of the netting, the feathers have worked through.

X. Cloak of Kiwalaó (No. 2); in modern times styled the "Queen's cloak."

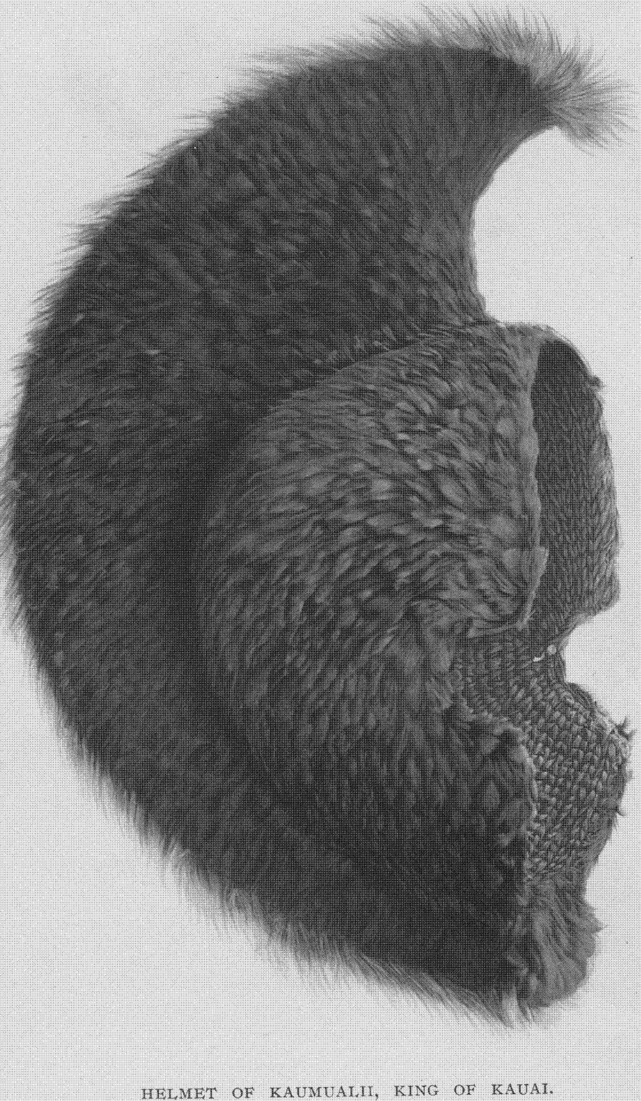
XI. Network of the cloak of Kiwalaó to show the piecing.

XII. Ahuula in the Boston Art Museum (Nos. 58 and 59).

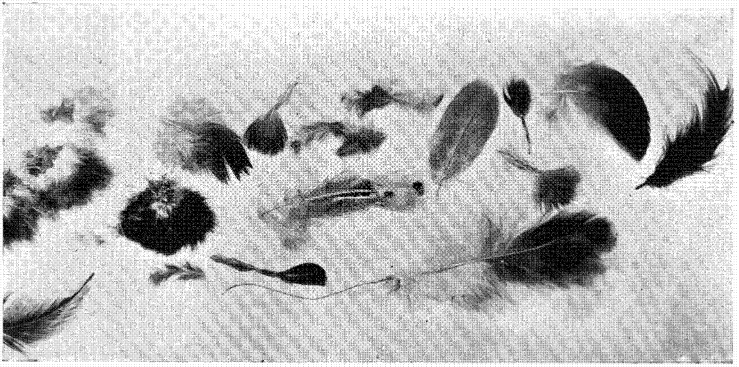
XIII. Cloaks in the Museum of Her Majesty Victoria at Windsor Castle (Nos. 19 and 20). Photographed by Russell & Co.

XIV. Capes in Her Majesty's collection at Windsor Castle (Nos. *a*=21, *b*=87, *c*=86, *d*=85). Photographed by Russell & Co.

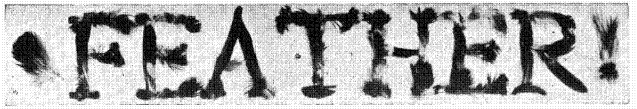
XV. Cape in the Bishop Museum (No. 7). Printed in colors by Löwy, of Vienna, from a negative by the Director. The central crescent should be black instead of red.

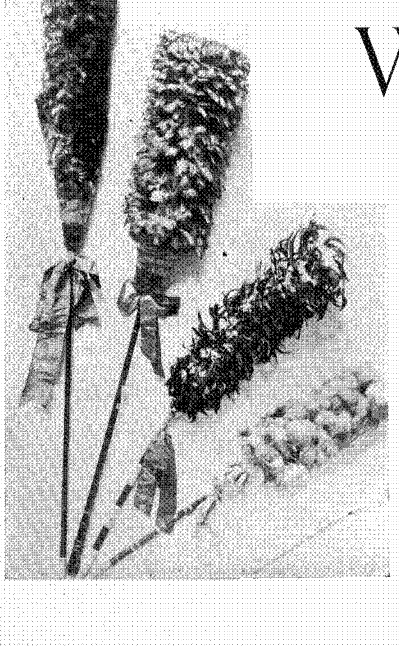


HELMET OF KAUMUALII, KING OF KAUAI.



HAWAIIAN FEATHER WORK





BY

WILLIAM T. BRIGHAM.

A.M.(Harv.), A.A.S.(1867.)

Correspondent of the Berlin Gesellschaft für Anthropologie, Ethnologie und Urgeschichte; the Philadelphia Academy of Natural Sciences; the California Academy of Sciences.
Member of the Massachusetts Horticultural Society; and of the Vienna Anthropologischen Gesellschaft.

HONOLULU, H. I.
BISHOP MUSEUM PRESS.
1899.

HAWAIIAN FEATHER WORK.

An Essay on ancient Hawaiian Feather decoration, with a List of the more important remains. *By* **William T. Brigham, A.M.,** *Director of the Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum.*

THE love of personal decoration appears very early in the history of the human race. When the fierce struggle for existence and the pursuit of food and shelter allowed time for the consideration of family, the keen hunters must have learned many a lesson from the beasts of the field and forest,—not less from the birds of the air, of the processes of Nature which Mr. Darwin has called *sexual selection.* That any savage ever reasons out these processes cannot be believed, but the sharp eye trained in daily hunts could not be blind to the patent fact that so many birds have plumage evidently intended for attractive decoration, and that it answers this purpose. Savage man at first put on the adornments in which he saw the male of so many birds and beasts was resplendent, and not until many ages after was the woman allowed to appropriate to her own use what in early tribal life was the exclusive property of the male.

The lion's mane, the tiger's skin, the eagle's feather were man's earliest adornment, and it is not improbable that woman in humble emulation of her lord made for herself clusters and bands of flowers or fruits, while the dwellers on the ocean shores soon took the sea-shells cast on the sandy beach.

The warrior of the far North has the eagle and hawk from which to borrow, and the ancient war dress of a Mandan chief was decorated with spoil of these and other birds; but in the warmer regions of the earth, where Nature puts forth all her powers, and birds and insects vie in coloring with the most brilliant flowers, uncivilized man has wantoned in the prodigality and fashioned for himself a gorgeous decoration taken from the captives of his bow, net, or blow-gun.

India still, through all the years of her changing civilization, has preserved the traces of early work in bird feathers in the superb *punkas* where the showy feathers of the peacock and pheasant have replaced the smaller and more beautiful feathers of earlier days. The rock-cut temples record on the effigies of gods and heroes that line the walls or cluster about the columns the use of feather decoration both in civil and martial guise; a tale of very remote times. Eastward through the Siamese peninsula, northward through China, the use of feather decoration extended, and in the latter empire, where are seen in the glimpses we obtain of their remote history, so many germs of what we fondly consider our own inventions, feather mosaics are even at the present day made in abundance. I have seen in China the simple process of cementing the bright-colored feathers to metal surfaces in a form of jewelry most popular with the middle classes.

It was in the midst of the American continent that feather work in ancient times reached its best estate. In Brazil along the banks of the Amazon, in Venezuela on the Orinoco, where it is difficult to decide whether birds outnumber the flowers or the flowers are brighter in color than the birds that fly among them, the strings and plumes of bright feathers were not merely decorations: they were, and are, often symbols of chieftainship, and feather sceptres are found in most large museums of Ethnology, especially in Rome, Vienna and Berlin.

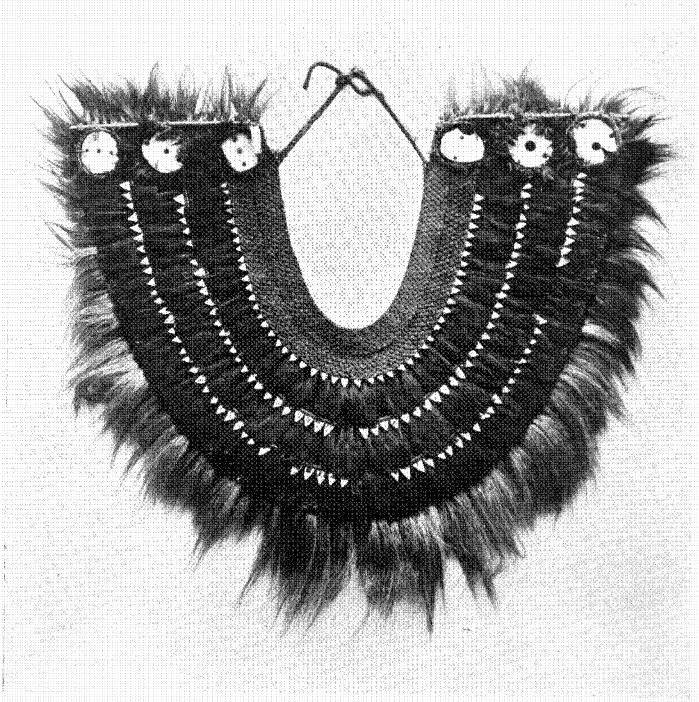
In Central America the wonderful monoliths buried in the forests of Guatemala and Honduras bear the feather plumes of Quetzalcoatl, and at Quirigua I have seen these plumes sculptured with rare fidelity. The Maya picture writings that escaped the destroying hand of the bigoted Spanish priests, show feather standards, head-dresses and other ornaments, but when we follow the Conquistadores northward through many a league of unbroken forest, we come in Mexico to the royal domain of the "*Ars plumaria*." Here feather work was most admirable at the time of the Conquest and we have still preserved the grand tiara of Montezuma and a superb fan of the same period in the royal Museum at Vienna. These although differing from the class of work we are at present to consider, deserve a passing notice for their wonderful beauty not only of material but of artistic arrangement as well. Baron Ferdinand von Hochstetter has well described the first[1], and Dr. Franz Heger[2] the second. The plumes of the Quetzal (*Pharomacrus mocinno*) and the vivid turquoise blue of the Xiuhtototl (*Cotinga cincta* or *cœrulea*) are prominent among charming spoils of less known birds. The Ara (*Psittacus macao*) furnished brilliant plumage as do scores of other parrots, and the Mexican of today continues the pretty art bequeathed him by remote ancestors.

Whichever way then the ancient inhabitants of the Polynesian groups entered the Pacific Ocean they must have brought some knowledge of feather decoration. Central Asia has now little enough of this work, but the southern and eastern shores of Asia furnished and still furnish abundant illustration. New Guinea, the halting place for the east-bound, has among others the feathers of the Birds of Paradise and the helmets and diadems are no mean objects among the manufactures of a remarkably decorative people. If the immigrants came from the American shore and journeyed with the "Trades" they had no inferior preceptor in the people of Greater Mexico.

On the comparatively barren islands the new comers found few birds of brilliant plumage. Two shades of yellow, two of red, a green, black and white exhausted the

[1] *Ueber mexicanische Reliquien aus der Zeit Montezuma's in der k. k. Ambraser Sammlung in den Denkschriften der philosophisch-historischen Classe der kaiserlich Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien.* Bd. XXXV. [1884.]

[2] *Altmexicanische Reliquien aus dem Schlosse Ambras in Tirol. Annalen des k. k. naturhistorischen Hofmuseums.* Wien, 1895.



TAHITIAN GORGET.

palette, for the forests were not extensive, nor fruits abundant as in the East Indies or in Mexico.

In Viti the red feathers of the *Lorius solitarius* and in Samoa those of the *Coryphilus fringillaceus* were used to decorate choice mats, and feathers of the former were much sought in Tonga. In the Society Islands stiff gorgets were made of feathers and shark teeth (Pl. II.) and ceremonial dresses or masks of pearl shell and feathers one of which is still preserved in the British Museum and another, less perfect, in Florence.

All these uses of feathers in a permanent form are crude and primitive: all yield to the beautiful and far more durable work of the Hawaiians which it is the object of this essay to illustrate. Hawaiian feather work seen in its remains which have come down to us consists, first, in *Leis* or strings of feathers worn in the hair, or, in later times, about the neck; *Kahilis* or plumes of feathers used as royal insignia; *Ahuula* cloaks or capes worn on state occasions by chiefs and nobility; *Mahiole* or helmets designed for protection as well as ornament; images of the god *Kukailimoku* the chosen war-god of Kamehameha I.; and finally a few other things, as a model of a temple oracle given to Captain Cook, and certain mat-like objects now in the British Museum, of which the probable use will be discussed in order.

The birds which supplied the feathers, at least the choicer yellow, red and green, were inhabitants of the mountain regions into which as the abode of evil spirits the Hawaiian did not like to go. His home was on the shore where the fish were at hand, or in the well-watered valleys where he could grow his kalo (*Caladium esculentum*). Hence a caste arose of hardy venturesome men, the bird-hunters,—*poe hahai manu*,—who endured cold and privations in their hunt for the precious feathers which were indeed the gold currency in which tribute might be paid or by which coveted goods might be obtained. The old Hawaiian was a close observer of nature. Having neither books nor the modern curse of newspapers, his memory was strengthened and his eye sharpened. He had a name for every tree and plant and not less for every bird. It is true that he did not always conjoin the two sexes when they, as is not infrequently the case, differ greatly in coloration; but ornithologists of education have failed in the same way. The hunters knew well enough the haunts of the birds they sought and the seasons when the plumage was at its best. They knew the habits of the birds, their food and other matters that might facilitate their quest. For example, they recognized the curiosity of the birds and planted strange trees in the open places in the forests, and in these new trees placed the sticks smeared with bird-lime which would entangle the prying birds. Bows and arrows would have been of no avail, if they had possessed them, for the rarer birds were seldom killed but captured alive and when the few feathers desired were plucked, released to renew their plumage at the next moulting. When bird-lime made of the viscid juice of the "papala" (*Pisonia umbellifera*) could be obtained it was preferred, although other kinds were known and snares and throwing nets were frequently used. The common sorts were often killed and eaten, and the *oo* could hardly have survived the loss of nearly its entire plumage.

It will be well to look at the description the early voyagers give of this feather work at a time when it was in perfection, bearing in mind that in fifty years from the earliest account the making of feather cloaks had practically ceased, although the construction of kahilis and the plaiting of leis continues to the present day. These latter works, however, require no especial skill and draw upon very miscellaneous material.

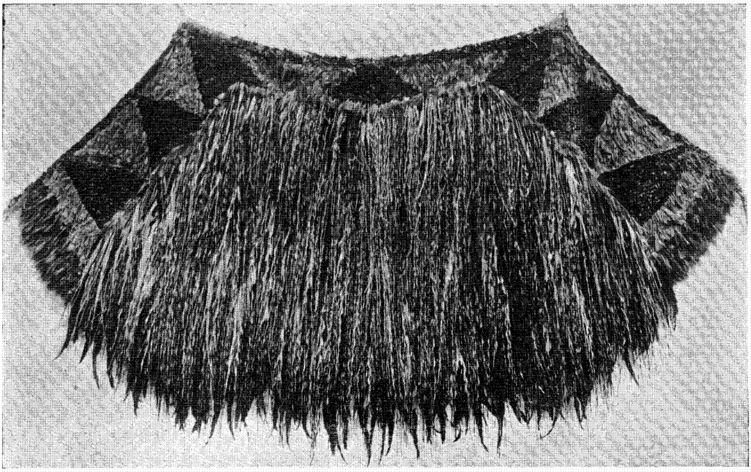


FIG. 1. COOK'S CAPE: NOW IN AUSTRALIAN MUSEUM.

When Cook anchored off Waimea, Kauai, in 1778, on his first discovery of the Hawaiian Group, he and his officers at once noticed the feather robes and helmets, and the artist Wäber [not Webber] in the capital drawing made of the scene on shore delineates a chief wearing the mahiole and ahuula. The account is as follows:

> "Amongst the articles which they brought to barter this day [Jan. 21, 1778] we could not help taking notice of a particular sort of cloak and cap, which, even in countries where dress is more particularly attended to, might be reckoned elegant. The first are nearly of the size and shape of the short cloaks worn by the women in England, and by the men of Spain, reaching to the middle of the back and tied loosely before. The ground of them is a net-work, upon which the most beautiful red and yellow feathers are so closely fixed, that the surface might be compared to the thickest and richest velvet, which they resemble, both as to feel and glossy appearance.
>
> "The manner of varying the mixture is very different, some having triangular spaces of red and yellow alternately; others a kind of crescent, and some that were entirely red, had a yellow border which made them appear, at some distance, exactly like a scarlet cloak edged with gold lace. The brilliant colours of the feathers, in those that happened to be new, added not a little to their fine

appearance, and we found that they were in high estimation with their owners, for they would not, at first part with one of them for anything we offered, asking no less a price than a musket. However, some were afterward purchased for very large nails. Some of them as were of the best sort, were scarce, and it would seem that they are only used on the occasion of some particular ceremony or diversion, for the people who had them always made some gesticulations which we had seen used before by those who sung.

"The cap is made almost exactly like a helmet, with the middle part, or crest, sometimes of a hand's breadth; and it fits very close upon the head having notches to admit the ears. It is a frame of twigs and osiers, covered with a net-work, into which are wrought feathers, in the same manner as upon the cloaks, though rather closer and less diversified; the greater part being red with some black, yellow or green stripes on the sides following the curve direction of the crest. These probably complete the dress with the cloaks, for the natives sometimes appeared in both together.

"We were at a loss to guess from whence they could get such a quantity of these beautiful feathers; but were soon informed as to one sort for they afterward brought great numbers of skins of small red birds [*iiwi*] for sale, which were often tied up in bunches of twenty or more, or had a small wooden skewer run through their nostrils. At the first those that were brought consisted only of the skin from behind the nostrils forward, but we afterward got many with the hind part including the tail and feet The first however struck us at once with the origin of the fable formerly adopted, of the birds of paradise (*Paradisea apoda*) wanting legs; and sufficiently explained that circumstance. Probably the people of the islands east of the Moluccas, from whence the skins of the birds of paradise are brought, cut off their feet, for the very reason assigned by the people of Atooi [Kauai] for the like practice, which was, that they hereby can preserve them with greater ease, without losing any part of which they reckon valuable. The red bird of our island was judged by Mr. Anderson to be a species of merops, about the size of a sparrow; of a beautiful scarlet colour, with a black tail and wings; and an arched bill twice the length of the head, which with the feet was also a beautiful reddish colour. The contents of the head were taken out, as in the birds of paradise, but it did not appear that they used any other method to preserve them than by simple drying; for the skins, though moist, had neither taste nor smell that could give room to suspect the use of anti-putrescent substances.[3]

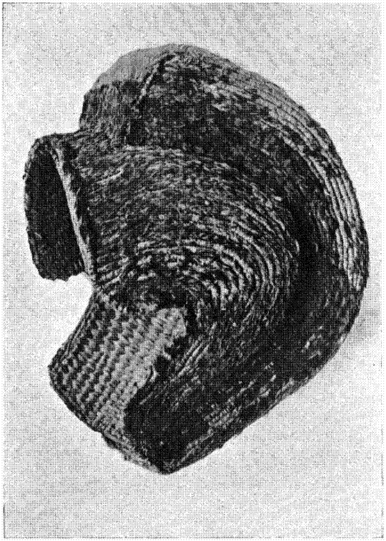


FIG. 2. HELMET TAKEN TO ENGLAND BY VANCOUVER: NOW IN THE BISHOP MUSEUM.

"They have another [dress] appropriated to their Chiefs, and used on ceremonious occasions, consisting of a feathered cloak and helmet, which in point of beauty and magnificence, is perhaps nearly equal to that of any nation in the world. As this dress has been already described with great accuracy and minuteness, I have only to add that these cloaks are made of different length in proportion to the rank of the wearer, some of them reaching no lower than the middle, others trailing on the ground. The inferior chiefs have also a short cloak, resembling the former, made of the long tail feathers of the cock, the tropic and man-of-war birds, with a broad border of the small red and yellow feathers, and a collar of the same. Others again are made of feathers entirely white with variegated borders. The helmet has a strong lining of wicker-work, capable of breaking the blow of any war-like instrument and seems evidently designed for that purpose. Fig. 2.

---

[3] *Cook's Voyages.* Quarto Ed., 1784, II., p. 206.

"These feathered dresses seemed to be exceedingly scarce, appropriated to persons of the highest rank and worn by the men only. During the whole time we lay in Karakakooa Bay [Kealakeakua], we never saw them used but on three occasions: in the curious ceremony of Terreeoboo's [Kalaniopuu] first visit to the ships; by some chiefs who were seen among the crowd on shore when Captain Cook was killed; and afterward, when Eappo [?] brought his bones to us.

"The exact resemblance between this habit and the cloak and helmet formerly worn by the Spaniards was too striking not to excite our curiosity to inquire whether there were any probable grounds for supposing it to have been borrowed from them. After exerting every means in our power of obtaining information on the subject, we found they had no immediate knowledge of any other nation whatever; nor any tradition remaining among them of these islands having been ever visited before by such ships as ours. But notwithstanding the result of these inquiries, the uncommon form of this habit appears to me a sufficient proof of its European origin, especially when added to another circumstance, that it is a singular deviation from the general resemblance in dress which prevails amongst all the branches of this tribe dispersed through the South Sea. We were driven indeed by this conclusion to a supposition of the shipwreck of some Buccaneer, or Spanish ship, in the neighborhood of these islands. But when it is recollected that the course of the Spanish trade from Acapulco to the Manilas is but a few degrees to the Southward of the Sandwich Islands in their passage out, and to the Northward on their return, this supposition will not appear in the least improbable."[4]

To Captain King's account must be added that of the surgeon of the fleet, William Ellis, who was both a ready writer and a good draughtsman. His relation of the last voyage of Cook, now a rare book, adds much to the information given in the official account.

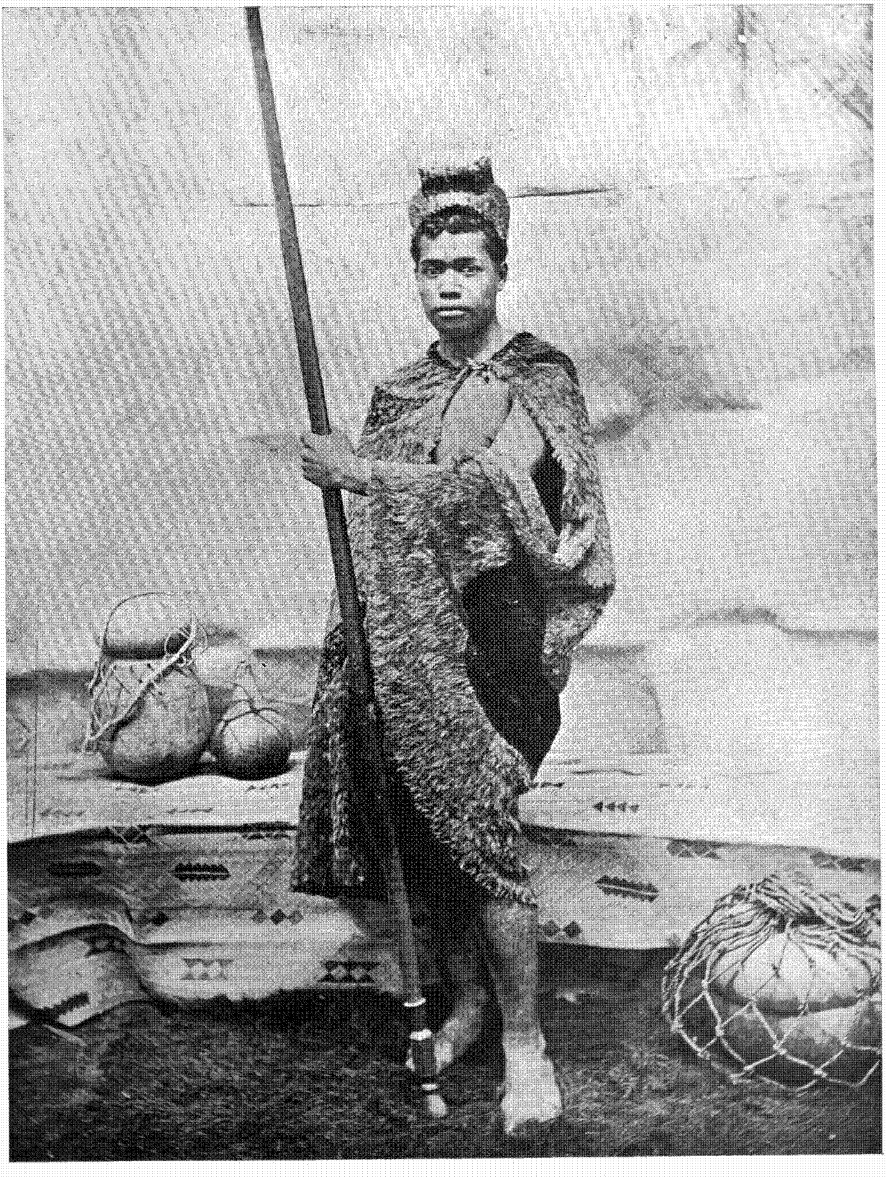
"The principal ornaments of the men are the feather caps and cloaks; some of the latter reach down to their heels, and have a most magnificent appearance. They are made for the most part of red and yellow feathers, which are tied upon fine net work; the caps are composed of the same kind of feathers which are sometimes intermixed with black; they are secured upon a kind of basket work made in the form of a helmet. Both caps and cloaks are made of various patterns and sizes. The cloaks are not all composed of the same kind of feathers, but are sometimes varied with the long tail feathers of the cock, with a border of yellow or red, and sometimes with those of the tropick bird. Both caps and cloaks, however, are only to be seen in the possession of the principal people. They have also a kind of fly-flap, made of a bunch of feathers fixed to the end of a thin piece of smooth and polished wood: they are generally made of the tail feathers of the cock, but the better sort of people have them of the tropick bird's feathers, or those belonging to a black and yellow bird called mo-ho [Oo]. The handle is very frequently made of one of the bones of the arm or leg of those whom they have killed in battle, curiously inlaid with tortoise shell: these they deem very valuable, and will not part with them under a great price. This ornament is common to the superiors of both sexes.

"The women too have their share in the ornamental way: that which they value most is the erai [*lei*]. This is a kind of ruff or necklace made of red, green, black, and yellow feathers, curiously put together, and in most elegant patterns, which really do honor to the fancy of the ladies, whose business it is to make them. They never think themselves dressed without one or two of these round their necks, and those who can afford it wear many."[5]

---

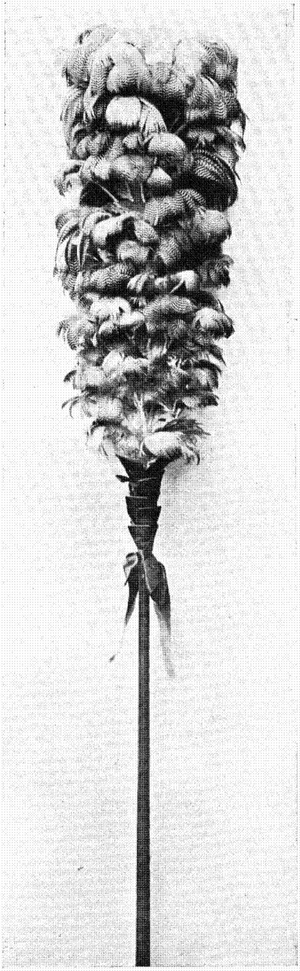
[4] Journal of Captain King: *Cook's Voyages*, III., p. 138. The supposition that the Spaniards had preceded them was indeed correct. Cook had doubtless read Anson's Voyage, which was published the year he sailed from England, and in which was a copy of the Spanish chart captured on the galleon June 20, 1743, on the voyage from Acapulco to Manila. On this chart are laid down a group "Las Mesas" in nearly the latitude of the Hawaiian Islands, though some fifteen degrees out of the correct longitude, not an unusual error at that time. In November, 1527, shipwrecked Spaniards arrived at Keei, near Kealakeakua, Hawaii, in the reign of Kealiiokaloa. In 1555 Juan Gaetano discovered these islands when sailing from New Spain to the Moluccas.

[5] *An authentic narrative of a voyage performed by Captain Cook and Captain Clerke, in his majesty's ships Resolution and Discovery during the years 1776, 1777, 1778, 1779 and 1780; in search of a north-west passage between the continents of Asia and America. Including a faithful account of all their discoveries, and the unfortunate death of Captain Cook.* By W. Ellis, assistant surgeon to both vessels London, 1782. Vol. II., p. 155.



HAWAIIAN WITH CLOAK (5) AND HELMET (2).

MU



SMALL KAHILI.

In the voyages of Captains Portlock and Dixon in 1786 we read:

"But the most beautiful ornament wore by the women is a necklace made from the variegated feathers of the humming bird which are fixed on strings so regular and even as to have a surface equally smooth as velvet; and the rich colours of the feathers give it an appearance equally rich and elegant.

"The caps and cloaks wore by the men are still superior in beauty and elegance. The cloaks are in general about the size of those wore by the Spaniards; the ground is network and the feathers are sewed on in alternate squares or triangular forms of red and yellow, which have a most brilliant appearance. The ground of the caps is wicker work, in the form of a helmet; the elevated part from the forehead to the hind part of the neck, is about a hand's breadth and generally covered with yellow feathers, the sides of the cap with red. This cap, together with the cloak, has an appearance equally splendid, if not superior to any scarlet and gold whatever.

"These truly elegant ornaments are scarce, and only possessed by Chiefs of the highest rank, who wear them on extraordinary occasions. There are cloaks of an inferior kind, which have only a narrow border of red and yellow feathers, the rest being covered with feathers of the tropic and man-of-war bird."[6]

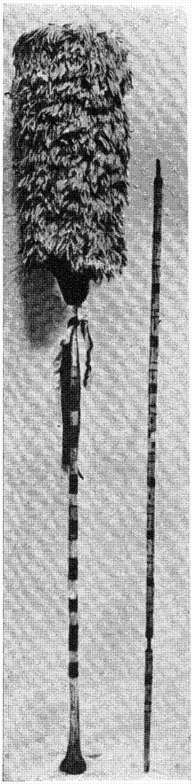


FIG. 3. BONE HANDLES OF KAHILIS: B. P. B. M.

Vancouver returning to Kealakeakua Bay in 1792 met Kamehameha I. and he describes the dress of the young king as follows:

"The largest canoe was rowed by eighteen paddles on each side; in this was his Hawaiian majesty, dressed in a printed linen gown, that Captain Cook had given to Kalaniopuu; and the most elegant feather cloak I had yet seen, composed principally of beautiful bright yellow feathers and reaching from his shoulders to the ground on which it trailed. On his head he wore a very handsome helmet, and made altogether a very handsome appearance."[7]

During that visit the king presented Vancouver with four very handsome feathered helmets[8] (one of these, Fig. 2, is now in the Bishop Museum, No. 322); and later, when coming to see his good friend,—

"Kamehameha conceiving this might be his last visit, presented me with a handsome cloak formed of red and yellow feathers, with a small collection of other native curiosities; and at the same time delivered into my charge the superb cloak that he had worn on his formal visit on our arrival. This cloak was very neatly made of yellow feathers; after he had displayed its beauty and had shewn me the two holes made in different parts of it by the enemy's spears the first day he wore it, in his last battle for the sovereignty of this island, he very carefully folded it up, and desired that on my arrival in England, I would present it in his name to H. M. King George;[9] and as it had never been worn by any person but himself, he strictly enjoined me not to permit any person whatever to throw it over their shoulders, saying it was the most valuable in the island of Hawaii, and for that reason he had sent it to so great a monarch, and so good a friend, as he considered the King of England.

---

[6] *Voyage round the world, but more particularly to the Northwest coast of America, performed in 1785–88.* London, 1789. 4to. p. 271.

[7] *A voyage of discovery to the North Pacific Ocean and round the world, undertaken by his Majesty's command, principally with a view to ascertain the existence of any navigable communication between the North Pacific and North Atlantic Oceans, and performed in the years 1790–95, under the command of Captain George Vancouver.* London, 1798. Vol. II., p. 126.

[8] *Loc. cit.*, p. 127. These are now, with the exception mentioned, in the British Museum.

[9] *Loc. cit.*, p. 159. This cloak is supposed to be one of those now at Windsor Castle. It might be identified by the holes made by

> "This donation I am well persuaded was directed by his own grateful heart, without having received the least hint or advice from any person whatever, and was the effect of principles, highly honorable to more civilized minds. The cloak I received and gave him the most positive assurance of acting agreeably with his directions."

I have given the extracts from these early voyagers in full for it is the only authentic information that we have from foreigners: that from native sources is very meagre and indefinite. Even in recent times we can learn nothing very exactly about these ancient cloaks: for example when King Lunalilo was buried, his father Kanaina insisted upon putting the fine feather cloak which had been laid over the remains, into the coffin with him. This was in 1874, and hundreds must have seen this cloak as the royal corpse was exposed to the view of the people; I have questioned many most intelligent foreigners and natives with the result that one saw the cloak and only remembers that it was yellow and large: another says it was not all yellow but had some other color, but whether red or black he cannot say: another is sure it had some pattern but whether crescents or triangles could not say: still another is under the impression that the cloak was entirely red! The most trustworthy testimony places a green crescent in the middle. Little of a more definite nature is to be gathered from native song and tradition, although both cloaks and kahilis are mentioned and the royal birds play a conspicuous part in many a fine old *mele*. Then the absurd stories repeated in almost every new book written about these islands, although false, seem immortal. How often is the statement repeated in book and on label that the bird of

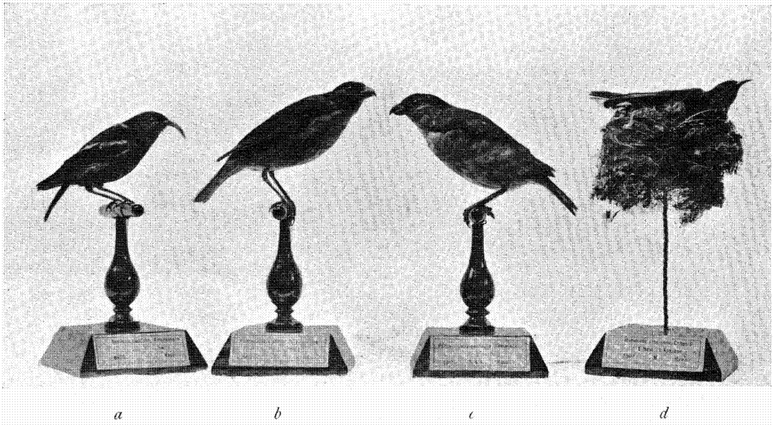


FIG. 4. IIWI, OU AND APAPANE: SPECIMENS IN THE BISHOP MUSEUM.

---

the spear, but at the time of my last visit to England the Windsor cloaks had "been sent to the furrier for repairs." Since my visit renewed search has been made for this cloak at Windsor, but without success. Other cloaks and capes were found and are now in the private museum in the castle. All of these Her Majesty has graciously allowed me to have photographed and they will be described in due order. The cloak Vancouver so carefully carried to his sovereign has probably perished.

yellow feathers has but two of the precious decorations,—the fact being that the Oo has in each axil a tuft of from fifteen to twenty feathers, and the Mamo has quite as many in the dorso-caudal region. But it is time lost to repeat the many wanderings from the truth that these mysterious birds have caused, and we may turn at once to a consideration of the birds that furnished the feathers for the old Hawaiians.[10]

BIRDS FURNISHING FEATHERS.

Iiwi.—First the Iiwi (*Vestiaria coccinea*, Reichenbach), Fig. 4, *a*, the bright red bird, found all over the group, today as in former times the most abundant native bird, although, like all other natives disappearing. I have seen it in my garden in Nuuanu Valley about 120 feet above the sea, in fair weather, and it is often driven down to the shore from the mountain ridges, which are its usual haunt, by severe storms. It is a honey-sucker and frequents the arborescent Lobeliaceæ so noticeable a feature of the Hawaiian flora. The adult female is of a darker vermilion than the male, and her feathers are easily mistaken for those of the faded apapane. Total length, 5.75 inches. The breast furnishes the main supply of feathers.

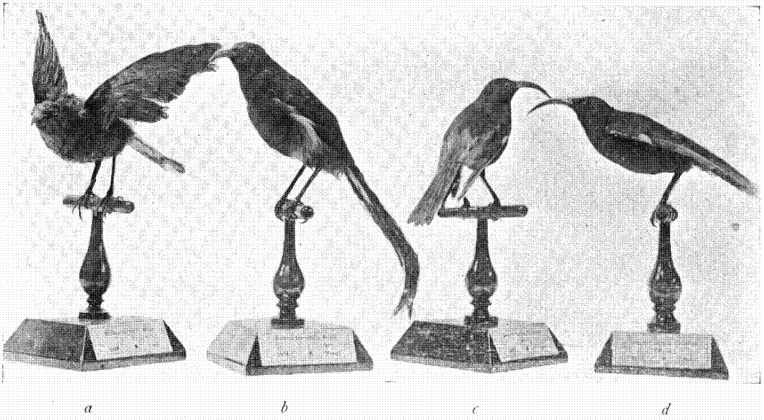


FIG. 5. OO AND MAMO: SPECIMENS IN BISHOP MUSEUM.

That there may be something more definite than the mere terms red, yellow, orange applied to these feathers, I have compared unfaded specimens with the color illustrations given in M. Léon Lefèvre's *Traité des Matières colorantes artificielles*, Paris, 1896, and the fresh feathers of the iiwi correspond to the rouge d'alizarine SX sur soie 25% pâte à 20% given on page 1402 of that great work. When the feather fades it assumes a yellow tone, and the color of these as of the oo and mamo fades quickly in alcohol. Kept in the dark, as the ahuula were most of the time, the tint seems very durable, some old leis and capes showing as bright as the freshly plucked feathers.

---

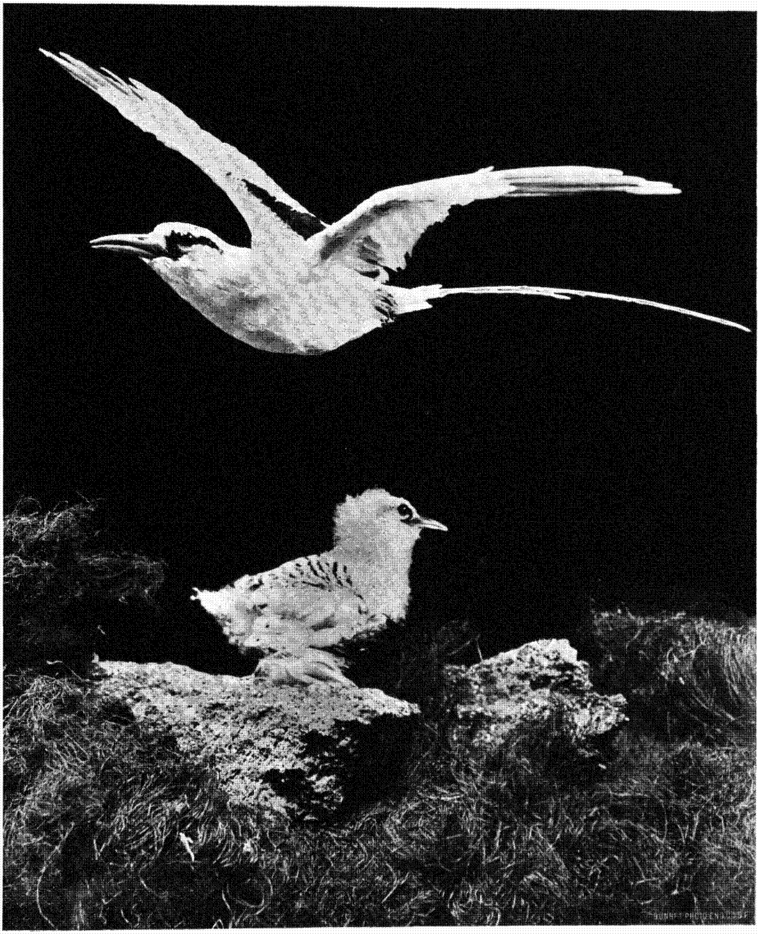
[10] For the measurements and ornithological names I am indebted chiefly to Mr. Scott B. Wilson, whose *Aves Hawaiienses: Birds of the Sandwich Islands* is replete with careful observation and much study. In the case of native names, Mr. Wilson, as most other collectors, has trusted too much to the modern native, who neither remembers nor cares for the ancient lore of the islands, but will not confess his ignorance, passing upon the unsuspecting stranger it may be the name of a fish or flower, if the true name is forgotten.

Oo.—Next to this the Oo (*Acrulocercus nobilis*, Wilson), Fig. 5, *a* ♀, *b* ♂, is abundant, but confined to the island of Hawaii. Other species are found on Kauai, Maui and Molokai, but none of them have the bright axillary tufts. Like the iiwi it is a honey-sucker, but I have fed them successfully in captivity on the juice of sugar cane. The general color is a brilliant black which brings the yellow tufts into fine contrast. All the black figures and lines in the feather work are of this plumage, and it was largely used in the grand kahilis. As the bird was a favorite article of food, and as the larder of the hunters in the mountains was poorly stocked, it seldom survived capture, and yet this bird has remained in comparative abundance while the mamo, whose orange feathers alone were taken, has become extinct. The name is onomatopœic, the note closely resembling o-o. Total length of adult male, 12.5 inches; adult female, 9.5 inches. The curled tail which gives the bird its generic name is confined to the male of the *nobilis*. The yellow of the axillary tufts is nearly represented by the citronine sur soie shown on p. 449 of Lefèvre. In mounting these feathers, which are rather thin at the top and black at the base, iiwi short feathers are often added to the base to give a warm tint to the pale yellow and to approximate it to the mamo. This addition is called *pa'u* (waist-cloth).

Ou.—The Ou (*Psittacirostra psittacea*, Temminck), Fig. 4, *b* ♀, *c* ♂, has a range throughout the group, feeding largely on the ripe fruits of the ie-ie (*Freycinetia arborea*, Gaudichaud). The green color varies considerably; only that on the head is brilliant while the body plumage is dull, and was not much used; only three or four capes and as many helmets showing these have survived. Adult, 6.3 inches long. Other greens might have been obtained from the genus *Hemignathus* or *Heterorhynchus*, but this seems to have been rare anciently as well as at present.

Apapane.—The Apapane (*Himatione sanguinea*, Cabanis), Fig. 4, *d* ♀, ranges all over the islands, feeding on honey. Not much used in feather work; the dark crimson feathers being inconspicuous at a distance. The color is crocéine sur laine 2%, p. 461 of Lefèvre, shaded with primuline+β napthol, p. 596. Adult length, 5.25 inches. A fragment of a cape (Cat. No. 40) made largely of these fine feathers is now in Honolulu, and several leis where they appear mixed with other feathers are in this Museum.

Mamo.—The beautiful Mamo (*Drepanis pacifica*, Temminck) is rare in collections, the Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum having only four specimens, two of those in the Mills collection having been given by Mr. Chas. R. Bishop to Mr. Scott B.



TROPIC BIRD AND YOUNG.

MU

Wilson. It is probably nearly extinct, collectors of late years having failed to find it. In 1890 I saw three in a sandal-wood tree under which I was camping on the slopes of Mauna Hualalai on Hawaii (to which island the species is confined) at an elevation of 7000± feet. The Mills specimens were obtained, so Mr. Mills informed me in 1864, near Olaa in Puna. The Kamehameha cloak in the Bishop Museum (No. 1 of the catalogue given below) is composed wholly of these feathers; so also is a fine lei in the same collection. The bird is about 8 inches long. Fig. 5, *c*, *d*. The general plumage is not of so rich a black as the oo, while the lower part of the body, the rump, thighs, anterior margin of wings and tail coverts are of a rich orange. Among Hawaiian birds the mamo is *facile princeps*. Its name has been applied to all royal war-cloaks very mch as "beaver" has clung to a soft hat no longer made of the fur of the *Castor fiber*. The principal color of the orange feather seems to be represented by the jaune métanile sur laine, 2% shown on p. 446 of Lefèvre's work. To distinguish these feathers when faded from the oo is not always easy, but the orange of the former is separated from the black base by a marked white space, and the tips of the oo feathers are thinner and larger.

Koae.—The Tropic bird (*Phaëthon æthereus*, Bloxam), Boatswain bird, Paille-en-queue, Pylstaart, is shown in Pl. V. with its young. It breeds among the loose rocks of the bird islands or on ledges of almost inaccessible cliffs on Oahu and other inhabited islands, where its white form hovering like a kite in the air against the green *palis* is often seen late in the afternoon. The long tail-feathers of the adult and the mottled plumage of the young were used to some extent in the fabrication of kahilis, but by no means so frequently as the feathers of the next species.

Koae ula.—At present the Red-tailed Tropic bird (*Phaëthon Rubricauda*, Salvin), while found occasionally on Niihau and the outlying islets is abundant on Nihoa and Necker Islands. On the latter island I have pulled the red tail feathers from the sitting bird who did not seem to greatly resent the outrage; perhaps at that season the feathers are more loosely attached, preparatory to moulting. While these two feathers forming the important part, were greatly sought and highly valued, the satiny white of the body plumage was also much in demand for capes, although little of this white work is extant in museums: the only two specimens I have found are at Florence; Nos. 66 and 67 in the List of Ahuula.

Iwa.—The Frigate bird (*Fregata aquila*, Gould), also called the Man-of-war hawk, was hunted for its long black metalic-tinted feathers, both for cloaks and for kahilis. Common in the nesting season on Necker Island. In ancient days fishermen made frequent excursions to Nihoa and Necker Islands. The landing places (only one on each island) were so situated that landing was possible on one or the other island in whatever wind. On the latter island, which is the narrow rim of a ruined crater, are many stone constructions used in worship or in the propitiation of the deities of sea, wind, fishing and hunting, as both fishers and hunters had their peculiar gods, images of which were found there a few years ago broken to fragments.

Pueo.—The Hawaiian owl (*Asia accipitrinus*, Gurney) was worshipped as a god, but Davida Malo says in his so-called Hawaiian Antiquities,—but which is really a compilation of native schoolboys' compositions,—that the feathers were used for kahilis, the bird being caught in snares placed near its burrows.

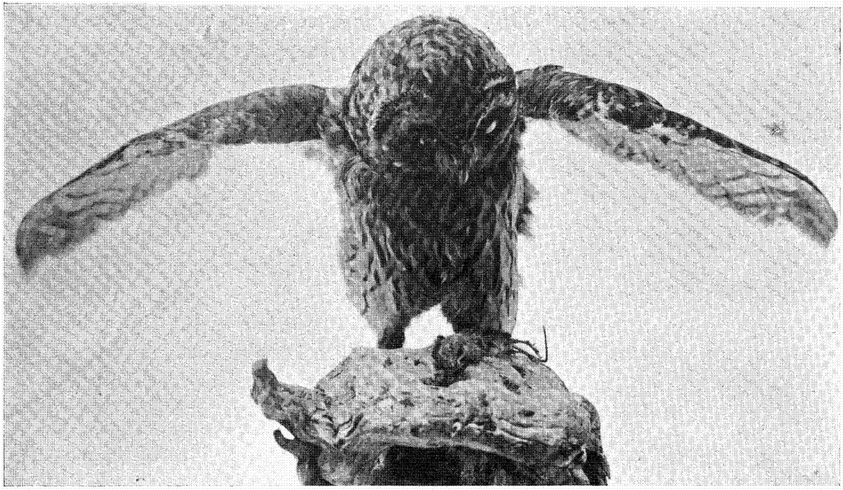


FIG. 6. PUEO, HAWAIIAN OWL.

Alalá.—The Crow (*Corvus tropicus*, Gmelin) is found only in the southwest part of Hawaii. It was caught in snares. I have known one to be knocked down by a stick, caught and kept eighteen months in captivity. The black feathers were used for kahilis and for dressing idols much in the way common in New Guinea.

The feathers of the barnyard fowl and of the gamecock were largely used for common capes or cloaks, as were those of the duck, and in recent times those of the latter were sometimes dyed red or yellow. Kahilis of such dyed feathers are in the Bishop Museum from the collection of Queen Emma.[11] Dyed feathers have been much used for leis and for ahuula as well, so that it is very necessary to examine specimens of feather work with care for this counterfeit. Fortunately both of the precious yellow feathers have black bases not present of course in the dyed specimens. Dr. Serrurier tells (*Aarddrijkskundig Weekblad*, *1881*, No. 19) an amusing story of dyed feathers as quoted by Director Schmeltz:[12] "Die Königen der Sandwich Inſeln ſandte einen ſolchen Mantel nach irgend einer Weltauſtellung und lieſſ ihn des groſſen Werthes halben für eine hohe Summe verſichern. Das Cchiff litt Schiffbruch, aber nach einiger Zeit wurde die Ladung aufgafiſcht und der Mantel kam wieder zum Vorſchein, indeſſ von der gelben Farbe der Federn war nichts mehr übrig; der Mantel war gefärbt geweſen." Now even the old natives were aware of the action of salt water on the genuine feathers and took great precaution when carrying their precious robes on canoe voyages. Surely the prolonged saturation of a shipwreck would account for any loss of color. I have, however, soaked both mamo and iiwi feathers in a saturated solution of common salt for six months with but little loss of color. The story, although probably apocryphal, has served its purpose. It is unnecessary to more than mention the leis and capes made in recent times of the feathers of the peacock and pheasant, many of which were in the possession of Kalakaua and his sister; they were poor substitutes for the genuine Hawaiian feathers.

---

[11] These dyed feathers are far from permanent in color, and in the past eight years four of these kahilis which were placed outside the cedar cases in the Kahili room at the Museum have lost much of their color although never exposed to the direct rays of the sun and except on the two exhibition days each week quite in the dark. Two placed within the almost air-tight cases have preserved their color better.

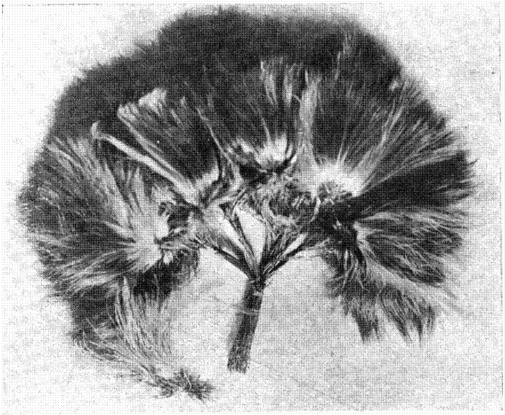


FIG. 7. FEATHERS FROM THE HUNTER.

Besides the method of capturing with bird-lime, nets of light thread and wide mesh were skilfully thrown over the flying bird, and sticks and stones were also resorted to with the larger birds. Peheapueo was a snare used especially for owls. One of the ancient nets for bird-catching is in this Museum (No. 138), and I have succeeded without difficulty in capturing with it the so-called "mina" (*Pastor tristis*) a bird about the size of the oo. This net is of considerable size and the mesh stick would be five inches wide. In whatever way the birds were caught the feathers when plucked were tied to a thin but strong fibre and made up into small parcels as shown in Fig. 7. The hunters often padded the main feather with the small down (pa'u) to make the parcel appear well. The feathers from under the wings were called *ee*, those over the rump *pui*, while the tail feathers were *pupua*.

---

[12] *Archives Internationales D'Ethnographie, I.*

The use of feathers as currency was common throughout Polynesia, as shell money was with the Papuans. In New Zealand, while cloaks of large size were made of the feathers of the Kiwi (*Apteryx mantellii*, etc.), the fine black feathers of the Huia (*Heterolocha acutirostris*, Gould) were used in the Polynesian way for barter as well as for cloak making.

FEATHER KAHILIS.

THE name *kahili* is derived from the root verb *hili*, to braid or tie on, as feathers to a stem, or stone adzes to a handle: with the article it becomes *ka-hili*, the plaited thing. The kahili in its greatest development consisted of a pole sometimes twenty feet high, to the upper end of which was attached the *hulu* or cluster of feathers. This was sometimes of great extent; the Rev. C. S. Stewart, who was at the Islands when Lord Byron brought home the bodies of Liholiho and Kamamalu (in 1825), saw poles near thirty feet high with *hulumanu* forming cylinders fifteen to eighteen inches in diameter and twelve to fourteen feet long.[13] The largest in the Bishop Museum is thirty inches in diameter and four feet long. Neither Cook nor Vancouver mention these immense kahilis, for they never saw them, no royal funeral occurring during their stay, and usually the poles were stripped of feathers when occasion passed, and the feathers were preserved in calabashes until again required.

It is probable that a bunch of feathers used as a fly-flap was the primal form of feather work. Flies (*nalo*) were here though not in such abundance as found by early explorers on other islands of the Pacific; but even for this useful purpose the bunch of feathers was no doubt preceded by a bunch of leaves, and the prototype of the kahili seems to have been a stem of that most useful plant the ki (*Cordyline terminalis*, Kunth). Fig. 9, p. 16. On many of the islands of the Pacific a branch of ki was the symbol of peace, and on the Hawaiian Islands it shared in early times with a coconut leaf the representation of high rank. Its utility has survived its symbolism: and the native obtains food and drink from the large saccharine root. At first he made a kind of fermented beer, then taught by vicious whites the Hawaiian distilled this fermenting mass making a smoky whiskey called in the vernacular, from the name of the rude iron still, *okolehao*. The tough leaf is still the favorite wrapper for fish, and I have seen an unclothed and so pocketless native carry a score of oranges, each fruit wrapped neatly in one of the leaves still attached to the stem. These leaves are also acceptable fodder for animals.

Very early the hand plumes became symbols of rank and on all public occasions kahili bearers (*na lawekahili*) attended a chief, or while he ate or slept a *haakui* brushed away with smaller ones all troublesome insects. In public they were tokens; in private fly-flaps. The picture of Nahienaena, sister of Kanikeaouli, shows one in her hand. Fig. 10, p. 17. When oil portraits were introduced those of chiefs often had small kahilis attached to the side of the frame. The small kahilis were easily made and became very common; were used as presents and so fell into the hands of others than the nobility, thus losing much of their meaning. The late royal family, however, retained them to the end of the monarchy, and royal personages had them at their side at feasts or public receptions.

---

[13] *Private Journal of a voyage to the Pacific Ocean and residence at the Sandwich Islands, in the years 1822–25*. By C. S. Stewart. New York, 1828. p. 10. See extract below.

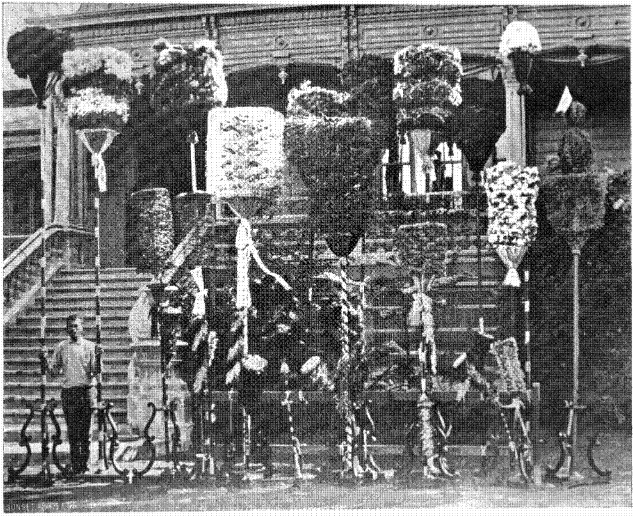


FIG. 8. KAHILIS.

Of these small kahilis the Bishop Museum has four score, and examples are found in most museums. The large kahilis used only on solemn occasions are now limited in number, all the important historic ones are in this Museum and no more will ever legitimately be made. I know of none in any foreign museum.

The pole, at first a mere support or stem, became from the force of circumstances the impersonation of the whole kahili in this way: a kahili was made for a chief, was named, and, when the occasion for its use had passed, its feathers were taken off and stored away; the form was dissolved and only the name remained to the pole which might when the next need arose be again clothed with the same or other feathers, and in similar or quite different form. Often the pole was a spear (*pololu kauila*), or a stick of well rounded koa (*Acacia koa*, Gray), and in later times cabinet makers formed the stems of alternating native woods. Many of these last, both large and small, are in this Museum but were unknown to the ancient Hawaiian. The old native had, however, a very elaborate form of handle made by stringing disks of tortoise-shell on a tough but slender core of kauila wood (*Alphitonia excelsa*, Reissek), or in the small ones of whalebone. The tortoise-shell was either used alone or alternating with bone or ivory. Making these handles was amusement as well as work for chiefs, and two that the high chief Paki, father of Mrs. Bishop, left unfinished at his death in June, 1855, are in the Bishop Museum and show well the method of construction: Fig. 11. On the whalebone core were strung twenty or more disks of the outer shell of the sea turtle, square or approximately rounded, then a ring of bone was pressed tightly down on the parcel of disks and the whole filed into shape and polished. This is precisely the process used in the manufacture of shell money once the common currency of the people of the western Pacific, though not generally among Polynesians. In the large kahilis the bone is often omitted and the whole series pressed closely together apparently without cement. Such handles are of great weight but always of elegant form and perfect finish. How early this manufacture began we have no means of knowing: the same work is shown in a fan handle once belonging to Kalaniopuu the King of Hawaii at the time of Cook's visit [B. M. No. 5011], and from the finish it can hardly have been a new process. Probably, as the turtle were abundant and the shell easily worked, the manufacture is of considerable antiquity.

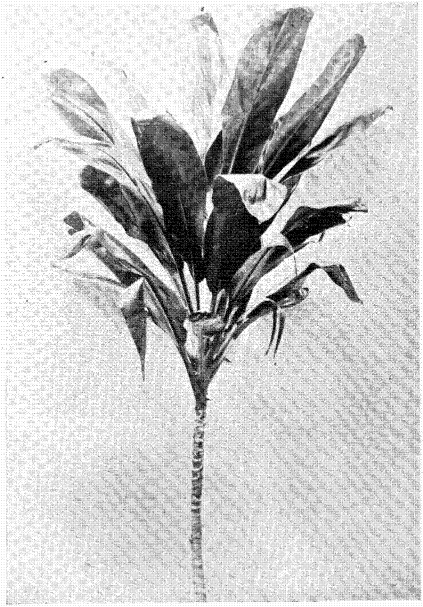


FIG. 9. STEM OF KI.

The bone alternating with the tortoise-shell is often human, as described by the early voyagers, and a good example is shown in Fig. 3, p. 7 [B. M. No. 24]. The *kumu* or principal bone is the right shin bone of Kaneoneo, a noted chief of Kauai who came to Oahu to fight for the religion of his fathers as well as for the independence of the island threatened by Kamehameha, and who fell in the battle of Nuuanu [1795]. The other bones, each from a different man, are of the brave chiefs who perished in the same battle and were thus honored by the conqueror.[14] It was an old Hawaiian custom to outrage the memory of an enemy by placing bits of his skeleton or teeth in some vessel of dishonor, or by making fishhooks or arrow points[15] of them; hence the care taken to hide the bones of prominent chiefs. On the other hand it was honorable to have one's bones placed on a kahili handle or inlaid in a *poi umeke*. The old men a generation ago knew the names of the chiefs whose bony relics are preserved in these kahilis while the rest of their anatomy has long been dust, but probably no one can now tell the tale. When a chief is at the point of death these bones are supposed to rattle, but as the chiefs are all dead they seem now to have abandoned their heraldic vocation. Another similar handle, but without feathers [B. M. No. 117], shown in the same illustration, was given by Paki nearly half a century ago to Gorham D. Gilman to whom he told all the names of the bones in order; but when Mr. Gilman gave the handle to the Museum he had long since forgotten the interesting list.

The feathers (*hulumanu*) were of every variety known to the Hawaiians, including such foreign ones as ostrich and peacock; but the old ones were of the tropic-bird, oo (both yellow and black), frigate-bird, pueo, iiwi and the barnyard fowl. In later degenerate times dyed duck feathers were used. The method of the modern florist who fastens his short-stemmed flowers to wires that they may have due prominence in his bouquet was practised by the islander of olden time, but as he had no wire he pressed into service the tough, slim midrib of the coconut leaf. Several of these, or of other stiff fibres, he bound together with the thread of oloná, attaching by the same thread the feathers to the separated ends of the main stem in a way shown more clearly in Fig. 12, p. 19. These feathered branches are tied together in small bundles and kept in quantity for use. How they were finally fastened to the kahili pole is shown in Fig. 13, p. 19.

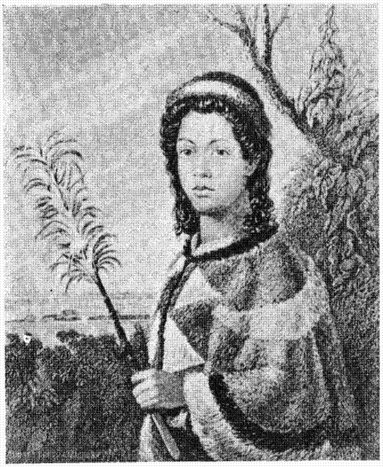


FIG. 10. NAHIENAENA, IN 1825.

I believe that anciently, before white influence was felt, no thought was given to fitness of color to occasion, and it was only by foreign teaching that reds and yellows were reserved for coronations or general state functions, while black and the sombre colors were appropriated to funerals. At the funeral of the Princess Pauahi the kahilis made especially for the funeral were of pure white as in keeping with her character. No such distinction held in the olden time. I do not forget that in the case of cloaks, and to a less degree with kahilis, yellow was a royal color as with so many oriental nations; possibly, as has been suggested, from gold the king of metals, but most likely from the sun the ruler of earthly life. The yellow robes of China, the yellow umbrellas of the East Indies, the golden disks of Peru,—and we might go back to the life-giving orb of the Egyptian Ra,—all proclaim the regal essence of yellow.

---

[14] Doubtless bones of Kaiana, a chief of distinction, and of Kalanikupule, the last king of Oahu, are among these trophies.

[15] The only arrows used by the Hawaiians were directed solely against mice.

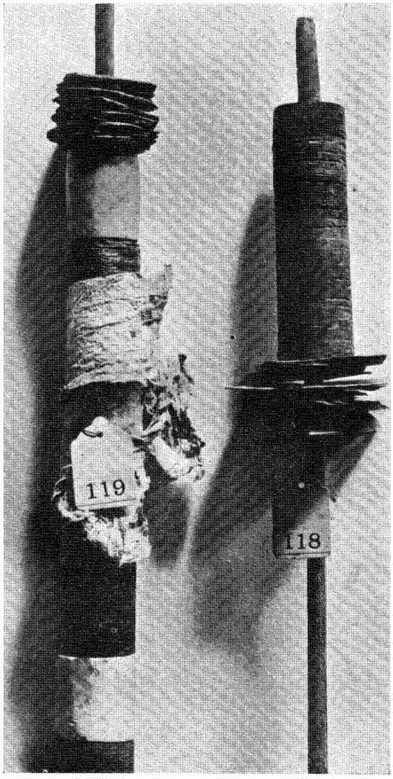


FIG. 11. UNFINISHED KAHILI HANDLES.

Formerly the base of the *hulumanu* or cylinder of feathers was closed or terminated at the base by an inverted cone of feathers kept in place by bands of kapa. This simple form gave way to rather tawdry sleeves of silk bound with long ribbon streamers of the gaudy colors dear to the colored races.

The very grand effect of the kahilis carried in a funeral procession will not easily be forgotten by those who have been present at such functions. From every side they present the same aspect, and the graceful forms add dignity to the stream of humanity almost as palms do to a tropical sunset. Nor alone in procession,—grouped about a throne or a bier they both decorate and add dignity to the place. The funeral of Kauikeaouli (Kamehameha III.), in January, 1855, was sketched by a Swiss artist, Paul Emmert, and from his drawing the illustration, Fig. 14, p. 20, is given. The pall upon the coffin was the royal robe of his sister Nahienaena, and many of the kahilis used on that occasion are now in the Bishop Museum. The officer in charge of the kahili was called *Paakahili*.

Before leaving the subject of kahilis we may recall the description given by Rev. C. S. Richards, in his Journal, of a celebration given in May, 1822, in memory of Kamehameha the Great. The American Mission had been on the Islands but two years and native customs had not been greatly modified, at least by the missionaries. It was on the last day of a long revel:

"Tameha-maru [Kamamalu, the favorite queen of Liholiho] on this day was, as usual, a conspicuous object. The *car of state* in which she joined the processions passing in different directions consisted of an elegantly modelled whaleboat fastened firmly to a platform of wicker work thirty feet long by twelve wide, and borne on the heads of seventy men. The boat was lined, and the whole platform covered, first with imported broadcloth, and then with beautiful patterns of tapa or native cloth of a variety of figures and rich colours. The men supporting the whole were formed into a solid body so that the outer rows only at the sides and ends were seen; and all forming these wore the splendid scarlet and yellow feather cloaks and helmets of which you have read accounts; and than which, scarce anything can appear more superb. The only dress of the queen was a scarlet silk *pa'u* or native petticoat, and a coronet of feathers. She was seated in the middle of the boat and screened from the sun by an immense Chinese umbrella of scarlet damask [B. M. No. 5152] richly ornamented with gilding, fringe and tassels, and supported by a chief standing behind her, in a scarlet *malo* or girdle and feather helmet. On one quarter of the boat stood Karimoku [Kalaimoku]

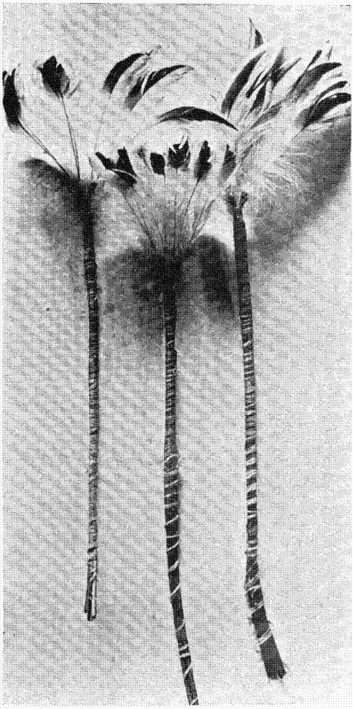


FIG. 12. BRANCHES OF A KAHILI.

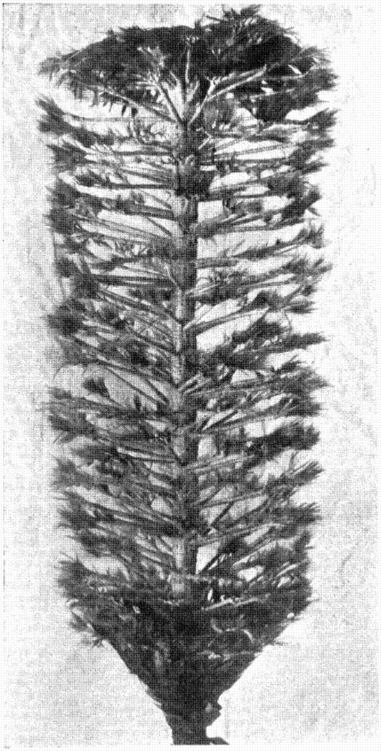


FIG. 13. HULUMANU OF A KAHILI.

the Prime Minister, and on the other Naihe, the national orator, both also in malos of scarlet silk and helmets of feathers, and each bearing a kahili or feathered staff of state near thirty feet in height. The upper parts of these kahilis were of scarlet feathers so ingeniously and beautifully arranged on artificial branches attached to the staff as to form cylinders fifteen or eighteen inches in diameter, and twelve or fourteen feet long; the lower parts or handles were covered with alternate rings of tortoise shell and ivory of the neatest workmanship and highest polish.

"Imperfect as the image may be which my description will convey to your mind of this pageant of royal device and exhibition, I think you will not altogether condemn the epithet I use when I say it was *splendid*. So far as the feather mantles, helmets, coronets and kahilis had an effect I am not fearful of extravagance in the use of the epithet. I doubt whether there is a nation in Christendom which at the time letters and Christianity were introduced, could have presented a *court dress* and insignia of rank so magnificent as these: and they were found here, in all their richness, when the Islands were discovered by Cook. There is something approaching the *sublime* in the lofty noddings of the kahilis of state as they tower far above the heads of the group whose distinction they proclaim: something conveying to the mind impressions of greater majesty than the gleamings of the most splendid banners I ever saw unfurled."[16]

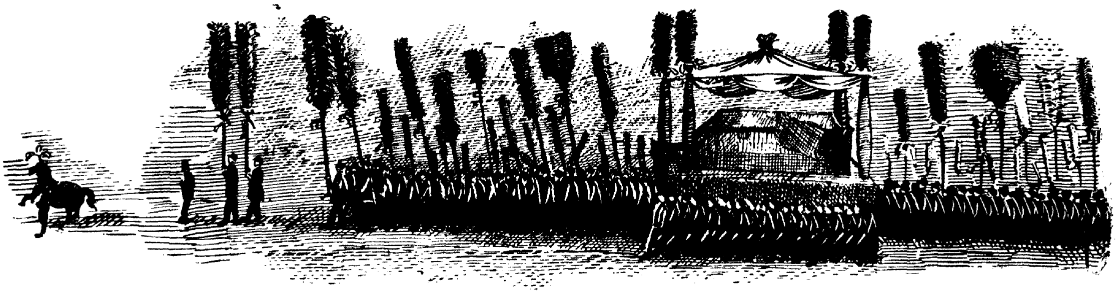


FIG. 14. PORTION OF THE FUNERAL PROCESSION OF KAMEHAMEHA III.

Not in the least does the excellent missionary exaggerate in his eulogy on the grand kahilis. Those of us who, in these latter days of the degeneration of all good native works and customs, have seen the kahilis wave above royalty, however faded,—the finely built and naked bronze statues that bore the kahilis replaced by clumsy, ill-dressed, commonplace bearers of neither rank nor dignity,—even the withered rose, most of its fragrance gone, has yet appealed strongly to our admiration and sympathy. The powerfully built chiefs, head and shoulders above the common crowd, free from all sartorial disfigurements, sustained easily the great weight of these towering plumes; but the modern bearer, stranger alike to the strength and virtues of his predecessors, has to call in the aid of stout straps of imported leather to bear the much smaller kahilis of the modern *civilized* days.[17]

It was a notable gathering of chiefs. Kamamalu was a daughter of Kamehameha I. by Kaheiheimalie (afterwards Hoapiliwahine), and as the wife of Liholiho went with him to England where she died July 8, 1824. Kalaimoku or Kalanimoku, sometimes called Pitt, was a chief, not of the highest rank, but was a valued counsellor of Kamehameha during his wars, and of considerable ability, energy and honesty, a combination of qualities useful, if rare, in the office of Prime Minister which he held during the regency of Kaahumanu. He died February 8, 1827. Naihe, called the national orator, was husband of Kapiolani, the enlightened alii who braved the goddess Pele in her very den Kilauea. He died in 1831. The grand old chiefs have passed away and not one descendant remains. With them have passed the gigantic kahilis of which the much smaller successors remain, no longer useful except as relics of the past.

---

[16] *Private Journal of a Voyage to the Pacific Ocean and Residence at the Sandwich Islands, in the years 1822, 1823, 1824 and 1825*. By C. S. Stewart. New York, 1828: p. 109.

[17] It is but fair to state that the funeral processions of modern times have been much longer on the march than in the early days when streets wide enough for such displays were non existent, the town was small, and the passage from the palace to the royal mausoleum but a few rods long.

Of the large kahilis in the Bishop Museum the following list will show the variety. The group of most of these, Fig. 8, p. 15, well exhibits the variation in form.

LIST OF LARGE KAHILIS IN THE BISHOP MUSEUM.

1. Ash pole 11 feet high. Hulumanu 50 inches high, 24 inches in diameter; of black oo feathers; branches bound with black but attached to the pole with white cord. Used at the funerals of H. R. H. Keelikolani and of Mrs. Bishop. Black and white silk trimmings.

2. Kauila spear 12 feet long. Hulumanu of blue peacock feathers arranged in globular form, 22 inches in diameter, with feather base. It belonged to Queen Emma. The name Noel.... is partly obliterated. Orange trimmings.

3. Koa pole 10 feet high. Hulumanu of peculiar form, only 4 inches high and 34 inches in diameter; of peacock feathers. The conical silk base is 2 feet long. Pink and orange trimmings. A striking form, especially when alternating with the more common kind.

4. Kauila spear 12 feet long, with carved end. Hulumanu of green peacock feathers arranged in globular form, 22 inches in diameter; base of feathers. Kamakamao was the name of this kahili. Trimmings orange.

5. Koa pole 10 feet long. Hulumanu 4 inches high, 22 inches in diameter; of small black and white feathers. Princess Pauahi. Purple and lavender trimmings.

6. Painted pole (to imitate tortoise-shell and ivory) 14 feet high. Hulumanu 34 inches high, 26 inches in diameter; of black and white feathers. It was in the possession of Queen Emma and was named Laielohelohe. Purple and white trimmings.

7. Painted pole 13 feet high. Hulumanu globular, 13 inches in diameter; of duck feathers dyed red. Blue, white and cherry trimmings.

8. Painted pole 14 feet high. Hulumanu globular, 15 inches in diameter; of soft grey and white feathers. It belonged to Queen Emma and bears the label,—"Kalelehoano he inoa no ia no ka Moiwahine Ema, o keia na kahili opuu i ukali i ko ka Moiwahine hoolewaia ana." Cherry and terra cotta trimmings.

9. Kaulahoanalani, a metal-sheathed pole 9½ feet high; the alternate sections to represent gold and silver. Hulumanu 40 inches high, 15 inches in diameter; of soft

grey and white feathers in a close cylinder with red feather base. Given by the half-castes to the Prince of Hawaii, son of Kamehameha IV. Cherry and white trimmings.

10. Painted pole 14½ feet high. Hulumanu 15 inches high and 30 inches in diameter; of loose grey feathers mixed with the red tail feathers of the tropic-bird. The name was Kamakaalaneo. Cherry and lavender trimmings.

11. Kauila spear 10 feet long. Hulumanu 42 inches high and 18 inches in diameter; of peacock feathers. Blue and orange trimmings.

12. Painted pole 14½ feet high. Hulumanu 24 inches high, 30 inches in diameter; of dark fluffy ostrich (?) feathers. The inscription is,—"Kaleoaloha, he makana wale ia mai ka hulu; he inoa keia mawaena o ke alii a me kona haku kahili." Figured purple and plain orange base, purple and orange trimmings.

13. Ash pole 11 feet high. Hulumanu 30 inches high, 18 inches in diameter; of black oo feathers. "Kumaka he inoa ia o kona kupunawahine oia ka makuahine o Kamalalawalu moi o Maui." Buff and black trimmings.

14. Painted pole 14 feet high. Hulumanu 24 inches high, 18 inches in diameter; of black oo feathers.

15. Pole wound spirally with blue and white, 10 feet high. Hulumanu 30 inches high, 10 inches in diameter; of white feathers. Made by H. R. H. Liliuokalani for the Princess Pauahi's funeral. Pale blue trimmings.

16. Heavy kauila pole 14 feet high. Hulumanu 30 inches high, and 24 inches in diameter; of large feathers dyed red. "Leleoili he inoa keia no Kekelaokalani ko ka Moiwahine makuahine; he elua laua nei ma keia inoa." Orange and cherry trimmings.

17. Ash pole 10 feet high (cut down). Hulumanu 30 inches high, 26 inches in diameter; of iwa (Frigate-bird) feathers from the guano islands. H. R. H. Ruta Keelikolani. Cherry and orange trimmings.

18. Pole of inlaid native woods 13 feet high. Hulumanu 36 inches high, 34 inches in diameter; of tail feathers of the *Phaëthon rubricauda*. As there are but two feathers in the tail many hundred birds must have contributed to this kahili. Princess Pauahi. Cherry and white trimmings.

19. Tortoise-shell and ivory pole, slender and only 8 feet high. Hulumanu 24 inches high, 24 inches diameter; of yellow oo feathers; with its mate, No. 22, perhaps the most brilliant in the collection. H. R. H. Princess Victoria Kamamalu. Blue and yellow trimmings to a black feather base.

20. Kauila spear, turned, 12 feet long. Hulumanu 38 inches high, 36 inches in diameter; yellow oo feathers and red tail feathers of the tropic-bird; black feather base. As the tail feathers project 6–8 inches beyond the cylinder of oo feathers they are often neatly spliced to eke out the length. Black and orange trimmings.

21. Ash pole 12 feet high. Hulumanu 30 inches high, 26 inches in diameter; of large white feathers. Made for Mrs. Bishop's funeral. Light blue and white trimmings.

22. Tortoise-shell and ivory pole 12 feet high. Hulumanu 38 inches high and 36 inches in diameter; of yellow oo and the red tail feathers of the tropic bird; black feather base. Named Malulani. Mate to No. 20. Black and orange trimmings.

23. Pole of native inlaid woods 13 feet high. Hulumanu 36 inches high, 34 inches in diameter; of the red tail feathers of the tropic-bird. Mate to No. 18. Cherry and white trimmings.

24. Tortoise-shell and human bone pole 7 feet high. There are 12 pieces of bone representing that number of chiefs of renown, and the humu or principal bone is the left shin bone of Kaneoneo, chief of Kauai. Hulumanu 24 inches high and 12 inches in diameter; grey, white-tipped feathers of the koae; black feather base. Black and white trimmings. See Fig. 3, p. 7.

25. Stained wood pole 14 feet high. Hulumanu 30 inches high and 24 inches in diameter; of large feathers dyed red. Mate to No. 16.

26. Tortoise-shell pole 9½ feet high. Hulumanu very old, 24 inches high, 12 inches in diameter; of red and yellow feathers (oo and iiwi), and black base. Black and orange trimmings.

27. Painted pole 14 feet high. Hulumanu 36 inches high, 22 inches in diameter; of black oo feathers. "Kekuaipoiwa he inoa keia o ke kupunawahine oia ka makuahine o Kamehameha a me Keliimaikai."

28. Ash pole 11 feet high. Hulumanu 36 inches high, 30 inches in diameter; of peacock feathers. Princess Pauahi. Pink and yellow trimmings.

29. Painted pole 14½ feet high. Hulumanu 15 inches high and 30 inches in diameter; of loose grey feathers with red tail feathers of the tropic-bird. Mate to No. 10.

30. Tortoise-shell and ivory pole 9½ feet high. Hulumanu 50 inches high, 22 inches in diameter; of black ostrich feathers, grey and white tropic-bird base. Black and white trimmings.

31. Painted pole 14 feet high. Hulumanu 12 inches high, 24 inches in diameter; of fluffy ostrich feathers. Mate to No. 12.

32. Tortoise-shell and ivory pole 10 feet high. Hulumanu 27 inches high, 12 inches in diameter; of red apapane feathers with base of grey and white tropic-bird feathers. Cherry and white trimmings.

33. Painted pole 14 feet high. Hulumanu 10 inches high, 12 inches in diameter; grey and white feathers in globular form. Mate to No. 8.

34. Koa pole 11 feet high. Hulumanu in globular form 18 inches in diameter; of duck feathers dyed red. Light blue and white trimmings.

35. Painted pole 14 feet high. Hulumanu 28 inches high, 24 inches in diameter; of grey tropic-bird and green-black iwa feathers. "Keaka he inoa keia no kona kupuna a o ka hooholo loa ana o Keakamaha, a ua hea ia i keia kahili." Purple and white trimmings.

36. Koa pole, turned, 10 feet high. Hulumanu 6 inches high, 24 inches in

diameter; of small stiff black and white feathers. Princess Pauahi. Pale blue, purple and white trimmings.

37. Painted pole 14 feet high, with the imposing name Kalanikaumakamana. Hulumanu 15 inches high and 30 inches in diameter; of blue peacock feathers. Purple and yellow trimmings.

38. Koa pole, turned, 10 feet high. Hulumanu 8 inches high, 33 inches in diameter; of peacock feathers. Pink silk base, cherry and yellow trimmings.

39. Painted pole 13 feet high. Hulumanu 36 inches high, 24 inches in diameter; of black iwa feathers. "Kawao he inoa ia o kekahi kupuna ona; oia ke alii i ana maia i na makaainana kona kupapau a puni na moku o Maui; he alii aloha oia i na makaainana, a he aloha na makaainana iaia." Orange and black trimmings.

40–43. Kauila poles, 9½ feet high. Hulumanu 24 inches high and wide; of duck feathers dyed red. These four kahilis are inscribed as follows: "Pilialoha o na kahili pili eha keia ma ka aoao o ka pahu o Kekelaokalani i kona hoolewa ia ana, a oia no na pili o ka pahu o ko ka Moiwahine hoolewa ia ana." Cherry ribbons are attached. From the inscription it is seen that these four kahilis of dyed red feathers which were imported in quantity for hat ornaments, stood at the four corners of the stand on which reposed the remains of the mother of Queen Emma, Fanny Young. And when Emma, the grand-daughter of John Young, an English seaman and friend of Kamehameha I., adopted daughter of Dr. T. C. B. Rooke an English physician, wife of Alexander Liholiho (Kamehameha IV.), in turn was gathered to her ancestors, these four emblems of royalty,—and also of the foreigh element so interwoven in her life, were held by bearers over her mortal remains as they reposed in state in the old Kawaiahao church.

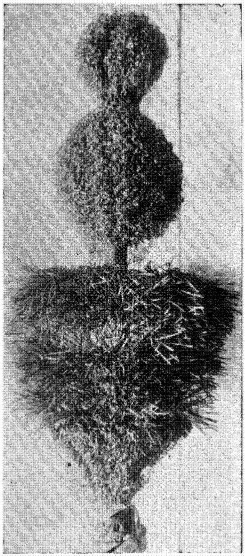


FIG. 15. KAHILI OF SUGAR CANE.

That kahilis were not always made with feathers is shown by the interesting pair in the Bishop Museum which were presented to Queen Emma January 2, 1883, as a birthday offering from the women of Wailuku, Maui. Fig. 15.

44–45. Poles of plain wood 12 feet high. The body of irregular form, made from the tips of sugar cane. See the one on the extreme right in the group of kahilis. Fig. 8, p. 15.

The tops of these interesting kahilis are shown more clearly in Fig. 15, where they remind one of the results of topiarian art seen formerly in old English gardens. The measurements given are approximate, as the kahilis are enclosed in sealed cases, but they are nearly correct. Notice is taken of the unornamental trimmings, but these are not the same the kahilis wore at their last public appearance, for they were redecorated by native women immediately before they were brought to their present cases and the Director is not responsible for the strange effects presented.

A kahili handle [B. M. 117] is shown in Fig. 3. It is made of tortoise-shell and human bone (those of Kaneoneo, Kalanikupule, Kaiana and other chiefs who perished in the battle of Nuuanu in 1795), was given by Paki to Gorham D. Gilman many years ago, and by him to the Bishop Museum. Many other handles of tortoise-shell and ivory are in the Museum collection and some of them are doubtless handles of those kahilis described by the Rev. C. S. Stewart in the account of Kamamalu's pageant just quoted.

No attempt is made to describe the many small kahilis in this Museum; specimens are found in most museums; and here, while they are in great number and variety, and often of considerable beauty, they are generally quite modern and made of foreign feathers. Sufficient illustration is given in Figs. 8 and 16, and Plate IV.

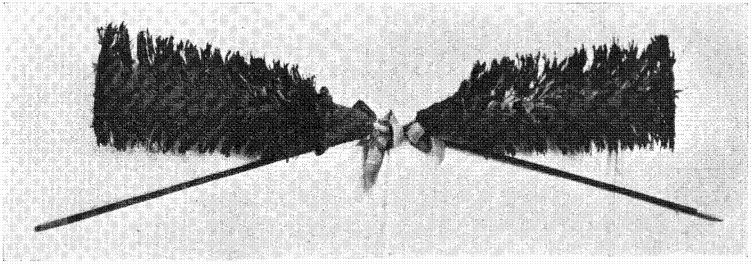


FIG. 16. SMALL KAHILIS.

FEATHER LEIS.

A *lei* was a very primitive form of personal decoration. Among the Hawaiians the favorite form was a necklace of the fragrant fruits of the screw pine,—the *leihala* "he leihala oe ma ka ai o ka poe naauao—thou art a hala necklace about the neck of the wise," well expressed the native estimation of this ornament. When made of feathers the name could hardly be translated necklace, for the lei of feathers was as often worn in the hair and about the head as about the neck: or the longer ones were thrown over the shoulder precisely as the long strings of flowers called lei at the present day are usually worn. It is best then to adopt the Hawaiian word without "doing it into English."

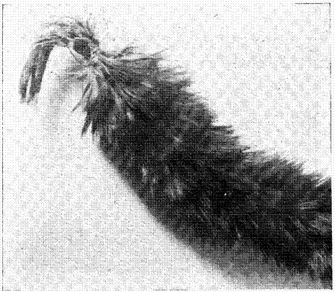


FIG. 17. THE GROWING END OF A LEI.

No feather work required less labor or skill than tying feathers around a core (usually of several strings of oloná or, in modern times, of cotton or woolen cord), but unless the work was thoroughly done there was danger of dissolution, and in case the lei came apart in windy weather the constituent feathers might be harder to retrieve than were the gold beads of our great-grandmothers when the retaining string accidentally parted.

The illustration, Fig. 17, will show how the feathers were tied (*haku*), and while the result was rather stiff, there was ample opportunity for display of taste in the arrangement of feathers both in colors and size. The long feathers, such as were used in cloaks and capes were sometimes used, but generally the smaller feathers were reserved for this purpose. Large feathers made a very hot ornament; several strands of a smaller diameter were cooler. When not in use the joint of a bambu made a convenient and safe receptacle. Leis of mamo and oo are highly valued at the present day. A superb one of mamo, an heirloom of the Kamehamehas [B. M. No. 2800] is valued at $1000, and another of oo quite as large [B. M. No. 2801] is believed to be worth $800. Small ones of oo not more than three-quarters of an inch in diameter and long enough to go around the neck (18 to 20 inches long) are now valued at more than $200. Of these smaller ones the leis of malvaceous flowers (*Sida fallax*) strung and sold in the streets of Honolulu are, so far as color goes, a very good imitation.

The flat bands of peacock or pheasant, or even of dyed feathers, are of course modern, often poorly made by sewing the feathers to a strip of cotton cloth, and used by natives and others for hat bands.

The true feather leis are generally of uniform cylindrical section and either monochromatic (especially in the case of the more costly feathers) or made up of alternating bands or spirals of mixed colors. In some cases leis have longer feathers inserted at regular intervals giving a pleasing variety of form. Figs. 18 and 19 will show some of the leis in this Museum.

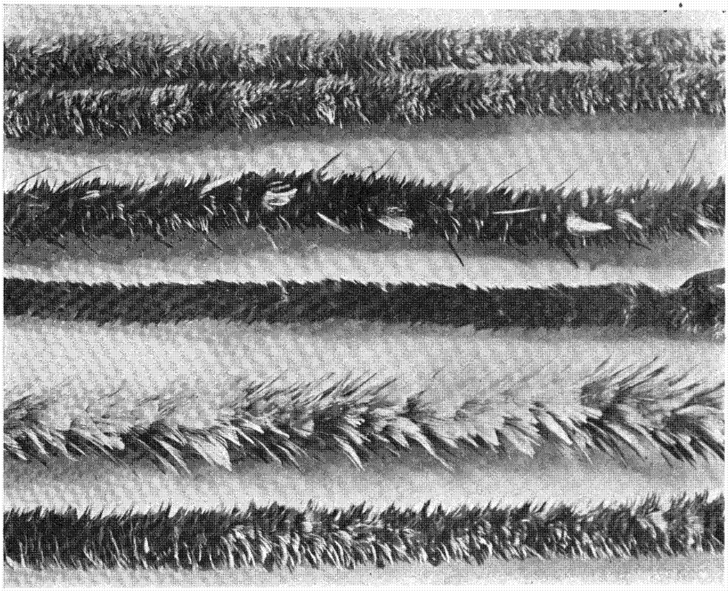


FIG. 18. HAWAIIAN FEATHER LEIS.

LIST OF FEATHER LEIS IN THE BISHOP MUSEUM.

[The numbers are those the specimens bear in the Museum Catalogue.]

2800. Mamo feathers of the choicest quality; made from three ancient leis belonging to the Kamehameha family; 3 inches in diameter, 24 inches long.

2801. Oo feathers, large and of brilliant yellow. While the property of the Government it was sent to an exposition in Paris and there ruined by the upsetting of a bottle of ink; the stains cannot be removed by any ordinary washing. This lei is with the preceding the largest I have seen either in museums or private hands; 24 inches long.

2802. Mamo under feathers, medium size, downy; 22 inches long.

2803. Mamo of even size; 24 inches long.

2804. Mamo, small; three-quarters of an inch by 20 inches long.
2805. Mamo, medium size with long narrow inserts; 22 inches long.
2806. Mamo, similar to the last; 25 inches long.
2807. Mamo, of medium size; 21 inches long.
2808. Apparently dyed to imitate mamo; 18 inches long.
2809. Mamo, close and stiff, few long exserts; 19 inches long.
2810. Mamo, with three short spirals of black oo and apapane; very elegant; 21 inches long.
2811. Mamo and iiwi, narrow spiral; 26 inches long.
2812. Oo and apapane in narrow spirals; 23 inches long.
2813. Mamo and iiwi, three sections of each, medium size; 19 inches long.
2814. Oo and apapane, four sections each; 21 inches long.
2815. Mamo and ou, six sections each, orange and dark green; 17 inches long.
2816. Mamo and black oo, five sections each, with long exserts, elegant; 24 inches long.
2817. Oo, long feathers; 20 inches long.
2818. Oo, mate to the last; 19 inches long.
2819. Oo and trimmed green feathers (?), three sections of each; 25 inches long.
2820. Like the last; 23 inches long.
2821. Yellow, dyed, with long crimson exserts, medium size; 24 inches long.
2822. Mamo and ou, three sections of each; 23 inches long.
2823. Mamo and oo, three sections each; 24 inches long.
2824. Oo and ou (pauku), three sections of each; 25 inches long.
2825. Mate to the last, but 23 inches long.
2826. In sections arranged mamo, ou, mamo, apapane, mamo, ou; 24 inches long.
2827. Oo and apapane, three sections each; 19 inches long.
2828. Oo and iiwi, three sections each; 17 inches long.
2829. Mate to the last, but 20 inches long.
2830. Oo and iiwi; 23 inches long.
2831. Mamo and iiwi, fifteen sections each; 24 inches long.
2832. Mamo and iiwi, sixteen sections each; 23 inches long.
2833. Oo and iiwi, sixteen sections each; 24 inches long.
2834. Oo and apapane, four sections each, very small and stiff; 21 inches long.
2835. Mate to the last, but 23 inches long.
2836. Three crimson and three green (dyed?) sections, long open feathers; 23 inches long.
2837. Three green, two crimson sections (unfinished), mate to the last; 15 inches long.
6727. Oo and iiwi, three sections; 24 inches long.

6728. Mamo, long open feathers with a few tinged with black; 23 inches long.

6729. Mamo and apapane, four sections each with long exserts; 21 inches long.

It will be noticed in this list that leis are often made in pairs, but one slightly longer than the other, the longer one being twisted around the other when worn in the hair.

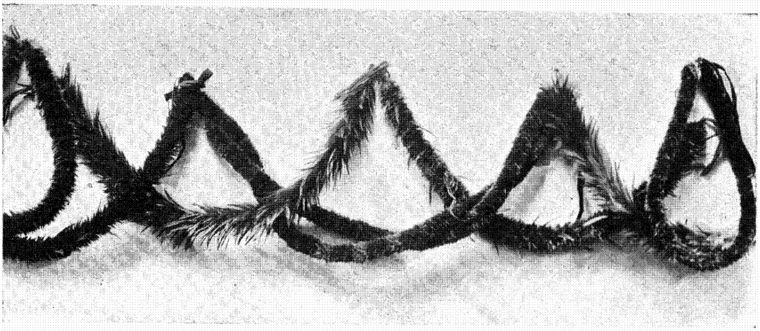


FIG. 19. HAWAIIAN FEATHER LEIS.

TEMPLE ORACLE: ANUU.

A MOST interesting relic of Captain Cook's visit to Kealakekua and his deification there is preserved with other objects from that voyage in the Hofmuseum at Vienna, where Dr. Heger kindly allowed me to examine it. Cook, it will be remembered, was regarded by the Hawaiians as superhuman and the apokatastasis of Lono, a deified chief of former days. The account of his worship is given at length in Cook's Voyages, and the rather nauseating details need not be repeated here. The heiau or temple in which the Cook apotheosis took place is still extant, although ruinous, but the frail edifice that in outer appearance took the place of a church steeple has of course disappeared; and although I have often searched on this and other heiaus for traces of its location the general surface of all these is now so disturbed that no signs remain. Fortunately Cook gives some details both as to structure and appearance and his account of the first landing on Kauai may be quoted:

"As we ranged down the coast from the East, in the ships, we had observed at every village one or more elevated white objects, like pyramids or rather obelisks: and one of these which I guessed to be at least fifty feet high, was very conspicuous from the ships' anchoring station, and seemed to be at no great distance up this valley [Waimea]. To have a nearer inspection of it was the principal object of my walk. Our guide perfectly understood that we wished to be conducted to it, but it happened to be so placed that we could not get at it, being separated from us by the pool of water. However there being another of the same kind within our reach about half a mile off, upon our side of the valley, we set out to visit that. The moment we got to it we saw that it stood in a burying ground or morai: the resemblance of which in many respects to those we were so well acquainted with at other islands in this ocean, and particularly Otaheite [Tahiti], could not but strike us, and we also soon found that the several parts that compose it were called by the same names. It was an oblong space, of considerable extent, surrounded by a wall of stone about four feet high. The space enclosed was loosely paved with smaller stones; and at one end of it stood what I called the pyramid, but in the language of the island, is named *hananano* [*he anuu*], which appeared evidently to be an exact model of the larger one observed by us from the ships. It was about four feet square at the base and about twenty feet high. The four sides were composed of small poles interwoven with twigs and branches, thus forming an indifferent wickerwork hollow or open within from bottom to top. It seemed to be in rather a ruinous state, but there were sufficient remaining marks to show that it had originally been covered with a thin light gray cloth [kapa] which these people, it would seem, consecrate to religious purposes; as we could see a good deal of it hanging in different parts of the morai, and some of it had been forced upon me when I first landed. On each side of the pyramid were long pieces of wickerwork." [18]

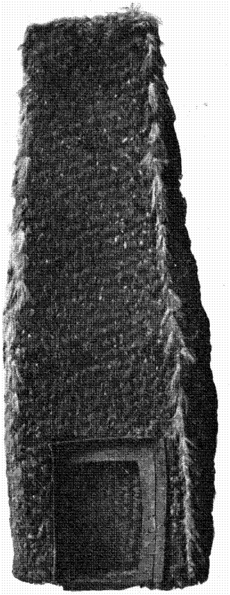


FIG. 20. MODEL OF AN ANUU.

This obelisk-like structure was an important part of all large heiaus, although not found in small private temples dedicated to personal gods, and was generally built of bambu to a height of twenty feet or more and covered with kapa. Its plan was rectangle but not a square. A single door in one of the longer sides, closed with a curtain, admitted the priest or chief to the interior where the voice of the god of the temple (luakini) was supposed to be audible. Cook entered one of these and with the priest climbed some distance up the frail staging. The priests of Cook's heiau (at Kealakekua on Hawaii) were well-to-do and influential men, were his friends to the last, although he destroyed their houses and goods and wantonly pillaged the temple,—in his desire for firewood removing the sacred fence,—and it is probable that they had made for him this unique model of the abode of the god-head. We have no other history of this model before it arrived in Europe. It was sold with other of the curiosities brought home by the expedition and passed to Austria, finally finding a home in the beautiful Hofmuseum.

It is neatly made of basket work covered with red feathers of the iiwi and trimmed on the vertical edges with the yellow oo. The doorway on one of the wider sides is cased with tortoise-shell to which time has given the coloration of rusty iron. The total height is twenty-three and a half inches. In the picture given by Cook's artist, Wäber, of a temple on Kauai the frame of a similar structure is shown. As the covering was very perishable, it is probable that it was renewed whenever the oracle was consulted, generally at the time of human sacrifices. With the Hawaiian collection at Vienna is a low-crowned, broad-brimmed hat of European form, once covered with feathers.

---

[18] *Cook's Third Voyage*, 1784: II., 200.

KUKAILIMOKU.

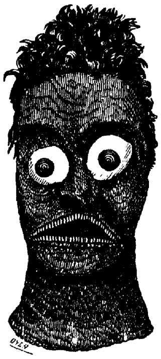


FIG. 21. KUKAILIMOKU.

THE Polynesian trinity of Kane, Ku and Lono, worshipped with various attributes and together or individually, developed on the Hawaiian Group a number of variations from the Polynesian originals (as indeed was the case elsewhere), and from Ku was derived (not descended) the war-like deity especially honored by the great Umi,[19] and later by Kamehameha who in other things as in parity of religion resembled his renowned predecessor. One recalls with Mr. Ellis[20] that Taire [Kaili] was a famous war god of Tahiti. Kuakimotumotu is the Maori name of a cluster of stars placed on the breast of Rangi [Lani, the heavens] by his son Tane [Kane]. Kamehameha was a religious man and from his war-like youth to the last scenes in his very active life Kukailimoku was the god to whom due rites were always paid. Hence it is not surprising that a number of effigies of this god, made in the most costly way known to the Hawaiians,—of feather work—should have survived the general destruction of idols after the accession of Liholiho.

It can hardly be out of place to trace briefly the conquest of the Group since Kukailimoku was considered the directing deity. On the death of Kalaniopuu, King of Hawaii at the time of Cook's visit, the kingdom was left to Kiwalaó, his son by Kalola, and to his foster son Kamehameha jointly, although the son was to be moi in chief. This was at the beginning of 1782 and before the year was half gone Kamehameha had slain his foster brother in the battle of Mokuohai. When Cook landed Kalaniopuu was king of all Hawaii and of East Maui, Kahekili of West Maui, Kumakoa of Molokai, Keliiaa of Lanai, Kahahana of Oahu, and Keawe of Kauai. By the death of Kiwalaó Kamehameha became nominal king of Hawaii, but by this time Kahekili had extended his power all over Maui, Lanai, Molokai and Oahu, and his brother Kaeo was king of Kauai. All this change was not effected without great loss of life, and part of the great decrease of population noticed by Vancouver in the fourteen years since his visit as sub-officer of Cook was due to these wars, which if not always very bloody certainly at times kept the average a high one. After the conquest of Oahu Kahekili avenged a conspiracy against his rule by so bloody a punishment that the Ka-po-luku or night of slaughter is said to have choked with the bodies of the slain the stream of Niuhelewai, just west of Honolulu; and at Moanalua a house was built of the bones of the victims. Another terrible slaughter was at the hill of Kauwiki in Hana, East Maui, the result of which was to make Kahekili master of all Maui.

When Kamehameha heard of the capture of East Maui he at once prepared to reconquer it and collected a considerable fleet of canoes at Kamilo in sight of the opposite shore and under the shadow of Haleakala, the "House of the Sun," that vast volcano that forms East Maui. To the invader Kahekili sent his younger brother Alapai with this remarkable message: "Say to him 'wait until the black kapa [shroud] cover me and my funeral rites shall be performed then come and receive your kingdom without the peril of war'—for indeed he is my son and from me he received his name after that of my elder brother."[21]

---

[19] Umi was the son of Liloa, King of Hawaii. For his romantic story see *Récits d'un Vieux Sauvage pour servir à l'histoire ancienne de Hawaii, par Jules Remy;* or a translation of the same work entitled *Contributions of a venerable savage to the ancient history of the Hawaiian Islands; Boston, 1868;* by the present author.

[20] *Polynesian Researches*, I., 276.

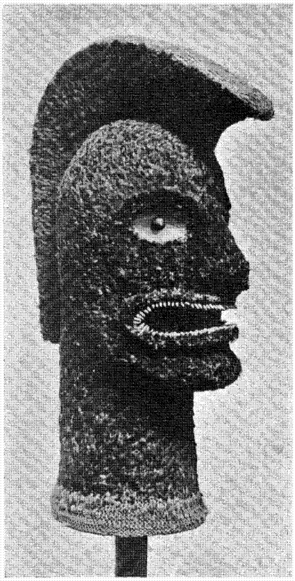


FIG. 22.

Even Hawaii was not to become one kingdom without many a struggle. Keawemauhili, uncle of Kiwalaó, had been the chief adviser in the course which led to the disaffection and death of his nephew, and after that event he held court in the district of Hilo, while Keouakuahuula, half-brother of Kiwalaó, ruled Kau, both disputing the authority of Kamehameha. A long and bloody war resulted in the submission of the king of Hilo who assisted Kamehameha in his attack on Kahekili, a proceeding which roused the ire of Keoua who immediately marched against his former ally and killed him in the battle of Alae. In the year 1790 Kamehameha invaded Maui and defeated Kalanikupule, son of Kahekili with great slaughter in the battle of Iao. While this was going on in Maui, Keoua, hot with the victory over Keawemauhili, marched into the district of Hamakua, Kamehameha's territory. This hastened the return of Kamehameha and after several battles, in which gunpowder was used on both sides, Keoua retreated to Hilo. While marching thence to renew the contest his army passing by the volcano of Kilauea was partly destroyed by the last explosive eruption recorded from that crater.[22]

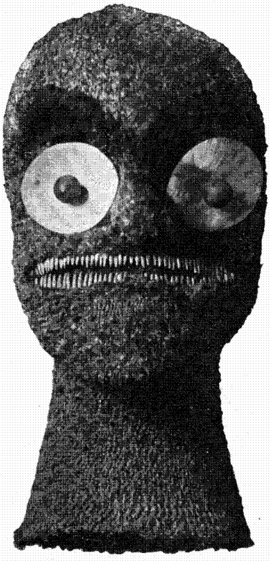


FIG. 23.

---

[21] It is generally believed that Keouakalanikupuapaikalaninui, nephew of Alapainui, was the father of Kamehameha, but of this no man can know. The practice of adoption still farther complicated genealogies.

[22] For a full account of that eruption and the destruction of Keoua's forces see *Notes on the Volcanoes of the Hawaiian Islands: With a History of their various Eruptions.* By William T. Brigham, Boston, 1868, in the *Memoirs of the Boston Society of Natural History*, I., 404.

In the meantime Kamehameha was residing at Kawaihae and a priestly oracle had declared that a temple built on the hill Puuokohala in that place would avert the perils of war and insure the final conquest of the group. The king built the heiau called from the name of the hill, and as each part was finished bathed it with the blood of many human sacrifices offered to Kukailimoku.[23] From the dedication of this heiau his star was in the ascendant.

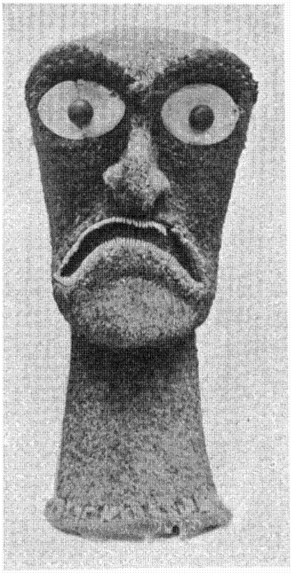


FIG. 25.

Kahekili and his brother Keawe from Kauai fought the naval battle of Kepuwahaulaula off the coast of Hamakua, near Waimanu, and were decisively routed by Kamehameha. The aged Kahekili retreated to Oahu where he died in July, 1794, leaving the remains of his kingdom to his son Kalanikupule. Before the end of 1791 Keoua Kuahuula was treacherously slain at Kawaihae by Keeaumokupapaiaaheahe and his body offered on the altar of Puukohala to Kukailimoku. After more than nine years of almost constant warfare Kamehameha was at last in fact king of Hawaii.

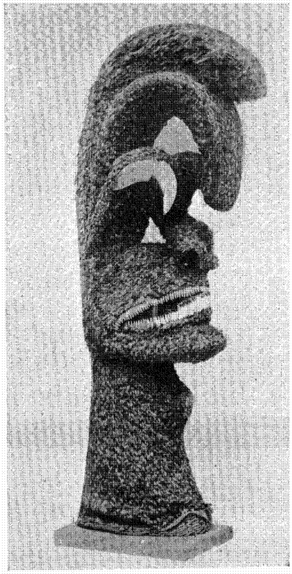


FIG. 24.

In the spring of 1795 Kamehameha invaded Oahu and in the battle of Nuuanu defeated Kalanikupule and his allies: the king fled to the mountains but was captured and his body offered to Kukailimoku. Kaiana, who had attained some prominence by a voyage to China with Captain Meares, and who had deserted Kamehameha while on this expedition to Oahu, was also slain, and the bones of these two warriors are believed to be among those decorating the kahili handles now in the Bishop Museum. Fig. 3, p. 7. In 1800 Kaumualii, king of Kauai, came to Kamehameha at Waikiki and arranged for the posthumous cession of his kingdom, and thus the sovereignty of the whole group came to the foster son of Kalaniopuu. After suppressing an insurrection on Hawaii peace came at last to the chief, and he devoted his energies to promoting the comfort of his people: he was also friendly to foreigners and protected their commerce. Among his orders was one to the bird-catchers: "When you take a bird do not strangle it, but having plucked the few feathers for which it was sought, set it free that others may grow in their place." They inquired, "Who will possess the bird set free? You are an old man." He added, "My sons will possess the birds hereafter."[24]

---

[23] For a good account of the building of this last great temple of the old worship, and the same method was always used, so far as we are informed, see *An Account of the Polynesian Race, its origin and migrations, and the Ancient History of the Hawaiian people to the times of Kamehameha I.* By Abraham Fornander. London, 1880. II., 327.

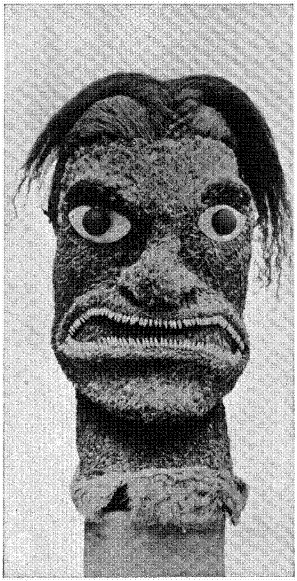


FIG. 26.

As death drew near and the priests could not heal the increasing infirmity of the king, a special house was built for Kukailimoku at Kailua, on Hawaii, where the king was living at the time, and human sacrifices were proposed, but the dying king declared, "The men are sacred to the king" (his son Liholiho). And so the head of network covered with red feathers which had been his deity, and the object of all his prayers and offering, was held to still as Kamehameha went to his grave. There is little doubt that the image once in the cabinet of the American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions in Boston, and now in the Bishop Museum [No. 7855] was the particular one to which the dying king turned for unavailing help. Certainly those carried away by Cook's officers and by Vancouver, and now in London and Vienna could not have been, and it is improbable that the idol of the founder of the family would have been destroyed in the general destruction of the temples and gods in the beginning of the reign of Liholiho.

And how is it that we have still extant a number of these feather-covered heads of varied form and more or less repulsive features? I do not know that there are more than those now stored in the museums of Vienna, London and Honolulu, but it is quite possible that others were hidden in caves at the time of the overthrow of the ancient Hawaiian religious system, as tradition claims. It must be remembered that although to the present generation Kukailimoku is known as Kamehameha's war-god, the deity had been the object of an ancient cult,[25] and many images may have been made in various parts of Hawaii, and the process of manufacture, as will be seen below, lent itself readily to individual variation. How did Cook and Vancouver obtain possession of these images? In Cook's case it is not improbable that his supposed divinity would influence the aged king Kalaniopuu to present an image of a brother god; or it is not at all inconsistent with known facts that the image may have been stolen, for the morality of those times seemed to permit "the spoiling of the Egyptians" while abusing the latter as arrant thieves. This image, now at Vienna, is certainly the most kindly looking of its congeners, not at all war-like or repulsive.

---

[24] *History of the Sandwich Islands.* By Sheldon Dibble. Lahainaluna, 1849; p. 75.

[25] Kūkaili-moku in Hawaiian means Ku that seizes the islands. Many authorities claim that this god idea was not anterior to the time of Umi, and was naturally adopted by the ambitious young Kamehameha as a suitable promotor of his designs.

When Vancouver returned to Hawaii Kalaniopuu had gone to his long rest and the young Kamehameha was reigning over the portion of the island at which he touched, and the wily king may have been quite willing to have rival images well out of the way; and certainly after Vancouver's visit no more of these god-heads appeared, while the particular one entrusted by the dying Kalaniopuu to his foster son and successor in the priestly office was more assiduously worshipped than ever. Kamehameha's god was removed from vulgar sight soon after Liholiho's defiance to the priesthood and the kapu, and from the cave where it was hidden it only emerged to go to the cabinet of the American Board of Commissioners for foreign Missions. It is unfortunate that so little is known of the personality of these Hawaiian deities, but so great was the shame for all these native customs instilled into the minds of the early converts by the American missionaries that it was almost impossible, even a generation ago, to get details of worship or ritual from Hawaiians,—they had made a business of forgetting; it was "*no mi ricordo*" to all questions in that direction. I have frequently conversed with old Hawaiians, both on Hawaii and on Molokai, who had been familiar with the rites of the ancient cult, but they always showed restraint when speaking of them. They described the processions and positions of priests and idols, but passed over the human sacrifices briefly.

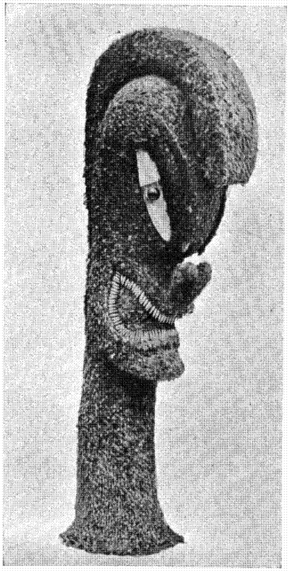


FIG. 27.

The structure of these peculiar images is simple. A wickerwork, neatly made of the long and very durable aërial roots of the ie-ie (*Freycinetia arborea*) in such a way as to show the general form and features, is strongly braced by hoops or ribs within, and then covered with a tightly fitting net of oloná to which feathers were attached, as in the feather cloaks which will be described later. Red iiwi was the basis to which yellow and black oo was added for embellishment or to demark features. In some cases human hair crowned the head, in others the mahiole or crest. The eyes were of pearl shell, and in those in the Bishop Museum are attached in two ways by carved knobs of dark wood representing pupils. Fig. 29. In one (A) the stem of the knob is perforated by conical holes whose apices meet, and through the hole thus formed a cord of coconut fibre makes fast the whole pseudo optical device. In the other (B) the end of the stem is left somewhat larger than the rest to hold in a cord of sinnet. One or the other of these methods prevail, I believe in all cases, except the one called Vancouver's, Fig. 24, where there is no pupil. The teeth were those of dogs saved from the priestly feasts. Ears were represented by small patches of black or yellow, sometimes by both colors united.

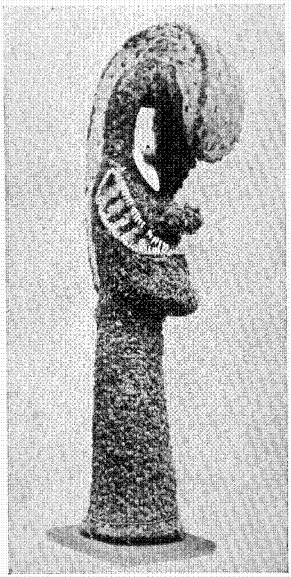


FIG. 28.

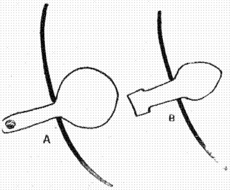


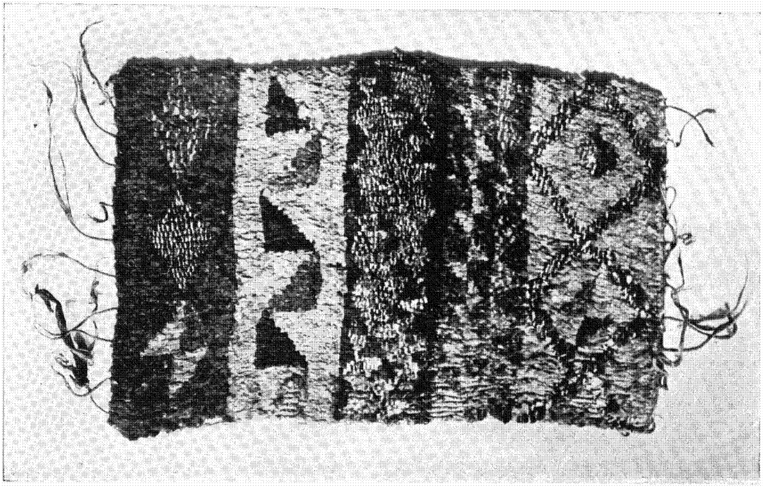
FIG. 29.

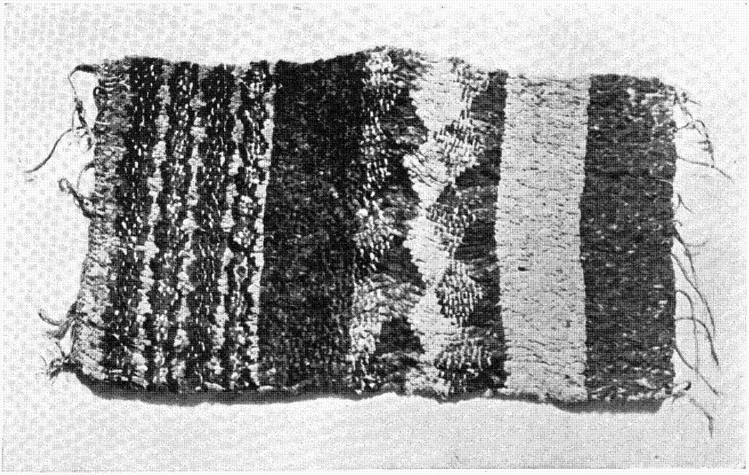
These gods were carried in battle on kauila poles, most of them having no other sufficient support, and being also too small to be placed over the head of a priest, as has been suggested.[26] An inspection of the illustrations will make this plain.

The details of the worship, so far as they are known, need not be entered into here; but it may be stated that human sacrifices were a sad adjunct to all important rites. Many hundred victims are reported, although the true number cannot now be determined. I am inclined to connect with the worship of Kukailimoku the two curious mats now in the British Museum and shown in Pl. VI. I cannot claim any satisfactory authority for the opinion, but I have endeavored to find some use for these elaborate matlike objects, on the supposition that they are of Hawaiian origin, and cannot find that any of the suggested uses are allowable, whether dress, ornament or armor, standard or insignia. They are flat, stiff, not very solidly bound together, and the patterns quite unlike those used in the feather cloaks: there are, moreover, no signs of attaching cords or braids by which they might be joined to other objects. Now it was the custom in worship to place the image of a god, unless of too large size, on a mat of pandanus covered with red kapa, and on the same mat the offerings were made. This custom has been retained to the present day in the poor remnants of heathen worship that appear sporadically among the people. We have in the

---

[26] In a recent publication on Hawaiian feather work it has been stated that the feather-covered heads are "dancing masks." I do not know any authority for the statement. The Hawaiian dances were not such as would require masks of any kind, least of all those with repulsive features. The heads in question could not have been used for any such purpose.





FEATHER MATS IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM.

MU

Bishop Museum all the paraphernalia of an offering to a rude stone god, and the mat is covered with Turkey-red cotton, on one end of which the god stands flanked by a bottle of whiskey and one of gin, while offerings of awa root with fern and dracæna leaves are before him, and intermingled are various ancient relics to bring to the modern *kahuna* all the influence or *mana* of the ancient days. Is it unreasonable to suppose that a god, distinguished by the material always used in his construction, should be placed on a mat of the same costly feather work, either when deposited in the sanctuary or when used as the object of prayers and supplications? Until I can see some better use for these mats I must be allowed to appropriate them to the worship of Kukailimoku.

The two mats are made of very short red, yellow and black feathers attached to rods which are bound together not unlike the structure of some of the helmets. The ornamentation is in transverse bands of various widths, either plain or elaborately figured as may best be seen in the photographs which Mr. H. Oldland, of the British Museum has kindly made for me. The loose cords attached rather irregularly to each end are not of sufficient strength to be used as fastenings. The length of the larger one is 22½ inches, the breadth 14½ inches; while the other is 22 inches long and 12 inches wide. The design seems much more Mexican than Hawaiian.

LIST OF KUKAILIMOKU.

1. First I place the probable god of Kamehameha. This is 27 inches high over all, while the crest is 4½ inches, and the diameter of the base of neck 9 inches; weight, 3 lbs. 1 oz. The frame is a compact basket work of ie-ie roots made in one piece and strengthened by four hoops. This is closely covered with a net of oloná, to which are attached red feathers of the iiwi, except on the top of the crest and the base of the neck, which are yellow oo, and the eyebrows, nostrils and two small square spots two inches behind the eyes (intended to mark ears), which are black oo. It is in good preservation except at the base of the neck. The dog teeth number 94,—49 in the upper jaw and 45 in the lower; the open space between is filled by a red feather tongue. The teeth are broken at the base and bound in place by a firm cord about the middle, but the points are intact. This head was hidden in a cave in Kona for many years, and at last as its hold on the superstition of its kahu or keeper weakened under the influence of the new religion, it was brought as an offering to the missionary of the station, and through him transferred in 1850 to the museum of the American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions in Boston: from this collection it came to the Bishop Museum by purchase. The eyes are thick pieces of pearl shell pierced through the middle where a round knob of black wood is inserted in the manner shown in Fig. 29, B. Fig. 22, p. 32.

2. A smaller head, shown in Fig. 21, which was engraved from a photograph taken by the author in 1865 when the idol was in the cabinet of Oahu College at

Punahou. It was then in fair condition, but now is greatly dilapidated. The height is 22 inches. Instead of a crest there is a wig of human hair of a reddish tone, and the mahiole is long and curly. The substructure is of the usual form and material, and the oloná net is now much torn and loosened from the wicker work; while the feathers, which were originally red, have mostly disappeared. The eyebrows were black and the base of the neck yellow. Eyes as in the previous description, but the pupil fastened in in the way shown in Fig. 29, A. There are 74 dog teeth, 40 in the upper and 34 in the lower jaw; these are all filed at the points, or perhaps worn. The base is broken and without trace of feathers. Given to the Bishop Museum by the trustees of Oahu College.

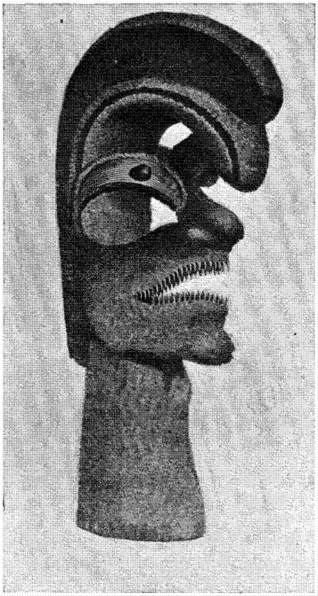


FIG. 30.

3. A head originally in the Cook collection, now in the kairserlich-königlich naturhistorische Hofmuseum at Vienna. Of all known Kukailimoku this has the most benignant expression, if such a quality can be predicated of an object so removed from correct human form. It is in good order and quite like No. 1 in construction. Red, with yellow trimmings and black eyebrows. Fig. 23.

4. A curious variation, Fig. 24, originally in the collection of Mr. Geo. Goodman Hewitt, surgeon's first mate on Vancouver's ship. It remained in the possession of his family until 1890, when the collection of which it was a part was purchased by the late Sir A. Wollaston Franks, and by him presented to the British Museum. The frame is 39 inches high, covered with neatly-fitting oloná net, to which are attached in the usual way red iiwi for the principal covering, the crest and base of neck being of the usual yellow oo. A yellow and black square marks the place for the ears, and there is a narrow black line of oo on each side of the curious projection beneath the crest. The right eye alone remains, a crescent of pearl shell not perforated as in all the other examples, and so having no black pupil, but now cracked across the middle. The teeth are from dogs, and there is a very prominent "Adam's apple" on the long neck. Mr. Dalton, of the British Museum, has given a colored figure of this curious variety.[27]

---

[27] *Notes on an Ethnographical collection from the West Coast of North America (more especially California), Hawaii and Tahiti, formed during the Voyage of Captain Vancouver, 1790–1795, and now in the British Museum.* By O. M. Dalton *Archives Internationales D'Ethnographie*, X., Pl. XVI.

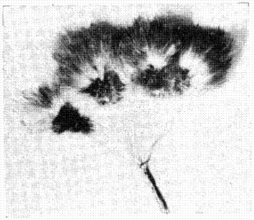
5. Head with human hair braided in the centre of the forehead. Red, with broad, yellow base to the short neck. As may be seen in Fig. 26, it has a very expressive countenance. Height, 24 inches. The eyes have very large pupils of wood. British Museum.

6. Image with low forehead and very prominent black eyebrows; base of neck, as usual, yellow. Height, 32 inches. Eyes very large, with wooden knobs; the pearl-shell of the right eye is broken through the middle. British Museum. Fig. 25.

7. Very long, slim neck, adding greatly to the height (41 inches), and giving a snake-like physiognomy. Yellow covers the crest and sides, extending to the neck. British Museum. Fig. 28.

8. Long neck and extensive crest. Great development of the head immediately under the crest accompanied by an atrophy of the lower portion. The eyes are long and narrow pearl-shells, the right one in two portions. Covering mainly of red. From the London Missionary Society; deposited in the British Museum. Fig. 27.

9. To these may be added the one figured in Cook's Voyages, which differs from any of the others in the hollow head and horizontal eye. It is not known what became of this. It resembles No. 4. Fig. 30.



MAHIOLE OR HELMETS.

In every day life the ancient Hawaiian trusted to the protection of his thick, coarse hair and wore no hat. When the conch-shell trumpet called to battle, however, the chiefs donned a head-covering both ornamental and useful. While it was firm and thick enough to resist a severe blow, it was remarkable for beauty of form. So graceful were its lines that writers have likened it to the helmets of the Greeks and wondered at the connection. Did the Hawaiians borrow the form from the Spaniards or other Europeans? To this we must answer decidedly no. Neither Spaniards nor other Europeans wore Greek helmets at the time when intercourse would have been possible; nor is it probable that any of these voyagers knew anything about Greek helmets. It would be more reasonable to look in the opposite direction, to New Guinea, where the forms of head-covering varied greatly it is true, but often presented a form far more analagous to the Hawaiian mahiole than anything we find on Greek medals, coins or sculptures. Figure 31 will show the connection. It came from the northern coast of New Ireland [B. M 1664], a region where many Polynesian colonies are found. Dr. von Luschan has figured another from the same locality in his interesting essay on the influence of foreign art on African productions.[28] Indeed caps with crests are common enough all over the world, but the old Hawaiian had another excuse for the form of his head covering. It was a custom to cut the hair close at the sides of the head leaving a ridge of stiff, erect hair, like a mane on the top of the scalp, and this mane-like ridge was called *mahiole*, the same name that was given to a helmet. Originally this personal decoration was a mark of rank, but like all such exclusive tokens was in course of time seized by the aspiring democracy. At the period when feather helmets were in vogue the mahiole was a token of chieftainship, and if covered by any cap, the latter would repeat the token. Hence the skullcap was supplemented by a ridge which often, as will be seen in the illustrations, became an imposing crest. Cook and his companions were much impressed by the beauty of this helmet and the accompanying feather cloak; the picture given in his

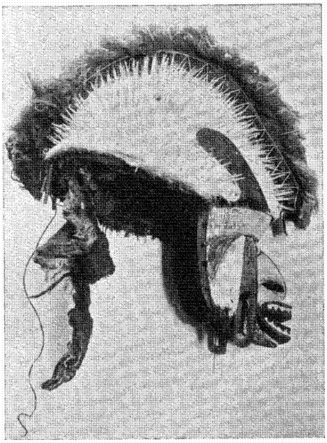


FIG. 31.

---

[28] *Fremder Einfluss in Afrika.* Felix von Luschan, *aus Westermans Illustrierten Deutschen Monatsheften, September, 1898.*

Voyages, Fig. 32, shows well a good specimen, which, by the way, closely resembles one now in the British Museum.

The structure was in general of wicker work made of ie-ie or other material, often beautifully plaited, as will be seen in the illustrations given. Over this was neatly fitted a net of oloná to which feathers were attached, usually red with crest of yellow and lines of black or green. In many of the helmets that have survived this net has gone as well as the feathers, and no traces are left of the once splendid covering. The remaining frame is so well made in many instances that I was once persuaded that the specimens in question were never intended to be covered with feathers, but I am now convinced that all were covered with feathers or human hair. In some cases the crest is partly detached from the cap and held in place by spurs; and in several the crest has been so modified that only a row of knobs remains: several of this latter form are in European museums, but none have the feathers left; so I am unable to verify my opinion that these knobs were really the base or support of feather plumes. It is

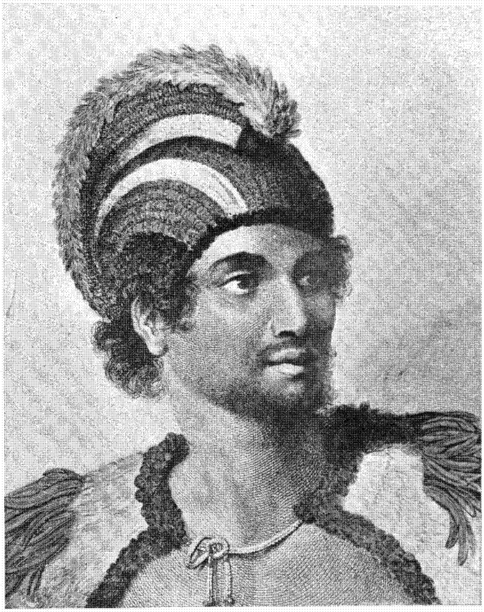


FIG. 32. HAWAIIAN WARRIOR, COOK'S VOYAGE.

remarkable that so many helmets remain, as they were not so easily preserved or hidden from an enemy as were the feather cloaks, but it will be seen by the following list that many are still preserved in museums, while doubtless some few are still in private hands.

LIST OF HELMETS OR MAHIOLE.

1. Mahiole of Kaumualii, King of Kauai, who died May 26, 1822. This is the only helmet whose former owner is definitely known, and it is in most perfect preservation, in fact it is precisely in the same condition as when last worn. It was given, with two feather capes (Nos. 14 and 78 of the list) to the Rev. Samuel Whitney, one of the first company of American missionaries, by Kaumualii when he was taken a state prisoner to Honolulu. Mr. Whitney, whose station was at Waimea, Kauai, was skilled in the healing art and had been of considerable service to the king in that way, and the royal prisoner, who supposed he was going to his death, expressed his acknowledgment by this offering of what was perhaps his most valuable personal property. Preserved in the Whitney home for half a century, it was sold on the death of Mrs. Whitney, in 1872, Hon. Chas. R. Bishop, then Minister of Foreign Affairs, purchasing it and giving it to the Government Museum, from which collection it came to the Bishop Museum after having been exhibited at the Paris Exposition in 1889, and in other places. The wicker work is finely made and very substantial although light (it weighs 14 ounces); the body and sides of the crest are covered with red iiwi feathers, the top of the crest is of yellow oo, and there are small patches of black oo on the front edge and a yellow spot over each ear: these last do not show in the figure, Plate I., which was made by Löwy in Vienna from a negative by the author. The extreme height, as shown in the plate, is 15½ inches; width, 6¾ inches, and depth 10 inches. Museum No. 959. The feathers are attached directly to the frame without the usual *nae*.

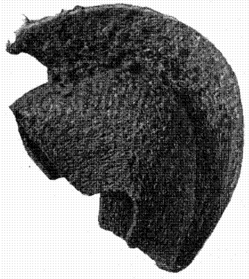


FIG. 33.

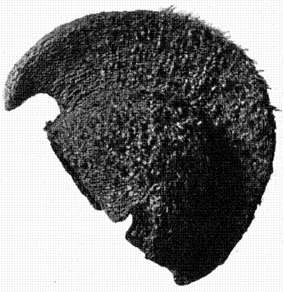


FIG. 34.

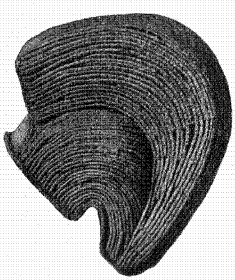


FIG. 35.

2. Mahiole from the Vancouver collection given by the trustees of the British Museum in exchange. Its form is quite different from the last, as may be seen in Fig. 2, p. 5. Bands of red iiwi, green ou and yellow oo, nearly obliterated by long neglect, must have made this a very conspicuous ornament of some Hawaiian warrior. The double plaited crest would have resisted a powerful blow. Height, 11 inches; width, 7¾ inches; depth, 9 inches. Museum No. 958. The attachment of the feathers is directly to rods, on one side of which they are bound much in the way feathers are bound to leis. The frame of the helmet is as usual of ie-ie basket work, and to the top of the crest no less than eighteen of the rods are fastened, while the sides of the crest have twelve: on the body of the helmet the varying curvature is followed by long or short rods. The succession of colors from the front is red, green, red, black, yellow. A narrow border of black and yellow follows the edge.

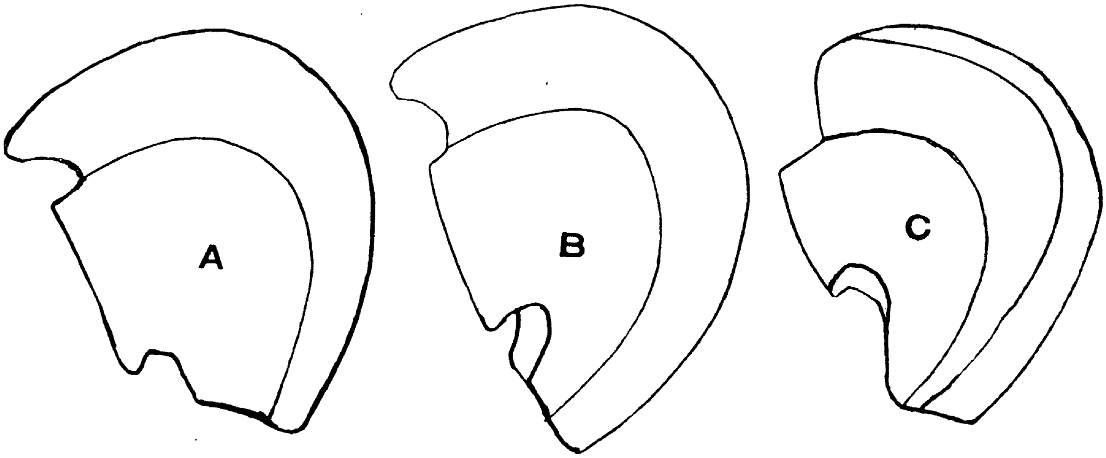


FIG. 36. OUTLINES OF HELMETS IN THE BERLIN MUSEUM.

3. Mahiole from Cook's collection, now in the k. k. naturhistorische Hofmuseum, Vienna: red, with yellow crest; few feathers remaining. The front of the crest is set rather farther back than usual. Fig. 33.

4. Mahiole from the same collection and now in the same depositary. The body is green and the crest red and yellow, although few feathers remain. Fig. 34.

5. Mahiole also from Cook collection and with the others at Vienna. No feathers now remain, although originally it was covered in the manner of No. 2. The disposition of the covering rods is shown in the illustration, Fig. 35.

6. Mahiole of red, except the yellow top of crest and a narrow black and yellow line at the juncture of the body and crest and along the border. This helmet is rather soiled, but in a good state of preservation. Nationalmuseet, den Ethnografiske Samling, Copenhagen. ("Fjerkappe og Hjoelm" on the label.) The statement in the excellent handbook, which is in Danish, that the "Kongens Kappe var forabejdet alene

af gule Fjer,"—the King's helmet is all of yellow feathers,—while those of the upper chiefs are of red with a yellow border, is without foundation.

7. Mahiole of red, with the usual yellow crest, with one black stripe on the right side at base of crest, and two on the left side. Feathers mostly gone. The form is shown in A of Fig. 36. Now in the museum für Volkerkunde, Berlin.[29]

8. Mahiole with traces of feathers in the same collection. Fig. 36, B. In both this and the next the rod structure was used, and it is so general that I am inclined to think that when the net or *nae* was used it was because of a plentiful supply of torn or otherwise disfigured capes.

9. Mahiole of the rod structure and traces of feathers. Fig. 36, C. Also in the Berlin Museum.

10. Mahiole of most interesting structure, but showing no traces of feathers at present. The usual plaited cap of ie-ie is surmounted, in place of the common crest, by seven neatly plaited projections like rude umbrellas with tops some two inches across. These are shown in Fig. 37, and I suppose them to have been the base of plumes.

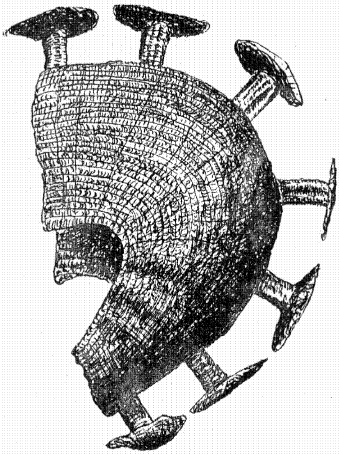


FIG. 37. HELMET IN BERLIN MUSEUM.

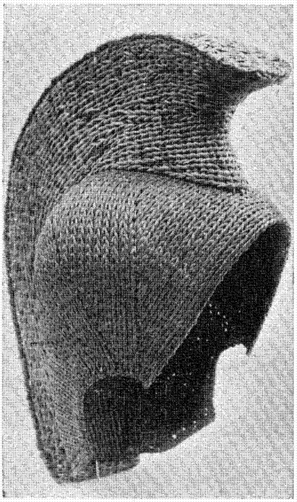


FIG. 38.

11. Mahiole without feathers; in the Cook collection of the Australian Museum in Sydney. This was in the collection of relics of the great explorer purchased by the New South Wales Government from the family of Cook. The structure differs from those before noted and is a braid in three sections. An illustration, Fig. 38, I owe to the kindness of Mr. R. Etheridge, Jr., the distinguished Director of the Australian Museum.

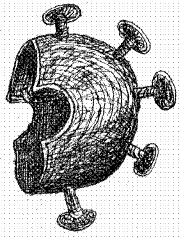
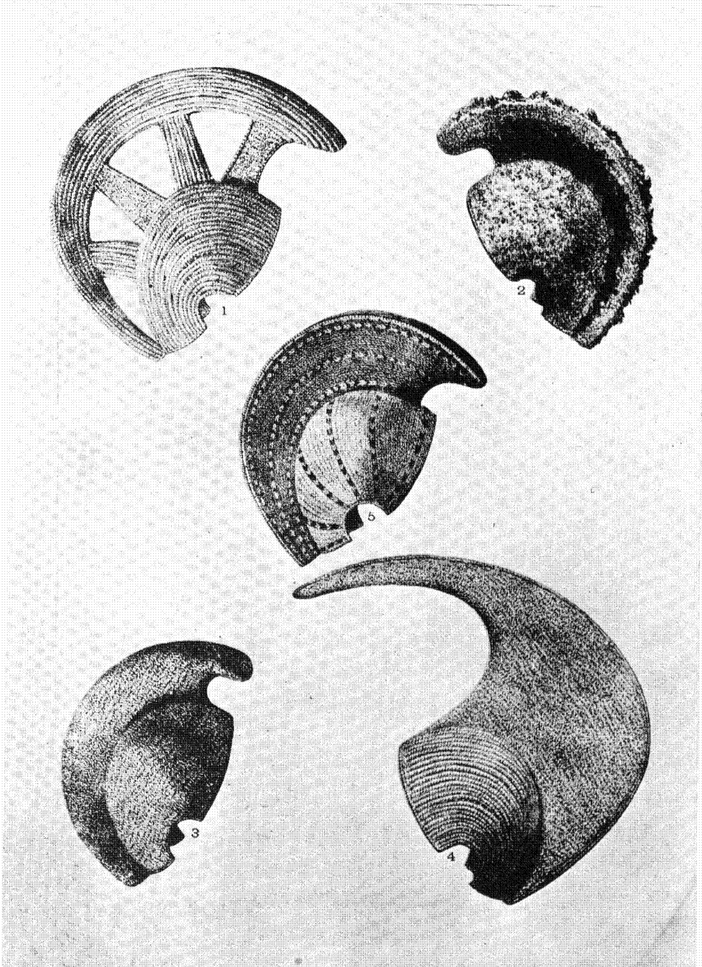


FIG. 39.

12. Mahiole of the ordinary form; red, with yellow crest; feathers well pre-

---

[29] This and the three following have been figured by Dr. von Luschan in *Fremder Einfluss in Afrika*, already quoted, and from that publication these outlines have been copied.



HELMETS IN THE SPANISH NATIONAL MUSEUM.

NU

served. Given to Berne by Wäber, the Bernese artist of Cook's last voyage; now in the Municipal Museum of that city.

13. Mahiole; black, with yellow crest, on a figure supposed to represent a Hawaiian in the Musée d'Artillerie, Galerie d'Ethnographie at the Hôtel des Invalides, Paris. If I am rightly informed, this figure is a *réplique* of one in the Jardin des Plantes, but at my last visit to that wonderful collection the ethnological specimens were being rearranged in new galleries and I was unable to see them.

14. Mahiole supposed to be in the Jardin des Plantes.

15. Mahiole without feathers, but with five pins of the same class as already seen in No. 10. This is figured in the Voyage of Freycinet,[30] Plate 90. Guimard. Fig. 39.

16. Mahiole of red feathers, with a yellow crest raised from the cap by interlacing arms. Attributed to Legoarand; now in the Musée de Marine at the Louvre, Paris.

17. Mahiole of similar structure to the last.

18. Mahiole figured in Freycinet, Pl. 90.

19. Mahiole without feathers, but woven in a very neat and ornamental manner, quite as if no feathers were to cover it. This is in the Army and Navy Museum in the old Whitehall Palace in London, where I was kindly allowed to examine and photograph it. In the character of the weaving it differs from any I have seen.

20. Mahiole with a detached crest supported on four arms and joined to the cap at the base. The first and third arms are of different finish from the others, which with the cap and crest were covered with feathers on rods: none are now visible. This, with the four following, is in the Museo Arqueológico Nacional at Madrid, and shown in Pl. VII., Fig. 1, which I have copied, with correction of positions (which were all incorrect in the original plate) from a sheet sent me by Stewart Culin, Esq., of Philadelphia.

21. Mahiole of ordinary form, partly covered with red, black and yellow feathers. Fig. 2, Pl. VII. Madrid.

22. Mahiole with heavy crest and constructed with ornamented braid, but showing (in the plate) no signs of feathers. On the sides of the crest are three black and yellow stripes, and on the cap six of similar braid. Fig. 5, Pl. VII. Madrid.

23. Mahiole of ordinary form; once covered, apparently, with red feathers on net work. Fig. 3, Pl. VII. Madrid.

24. Mahiole with an immense, high and projecting crest. The cap is covered with the rod structure, while the crest seems to have been covered with feathers attached to a net. As I have not been able to examine personally any of these helmets in the Spanish museum, I am dependent on the drawings of Señor Teruel, which, although apparently exact, do not indicate color. Fig. 4, Pl. VII. Madrid.

---

[30] *Voyage autour du monde fait par ordre du Roi sur les corvettes de S. M. Uranie et la Physicienne, pendant les années, 1817–1820. Par. M. Louis de Freycinet.*

25. Mahiole of ordinary form, but with curious projections over the ears not seen in any other. No feathers left. Height, 13 inches; depth, 8 inches. From the Vancouver collection now in the British Museum. Fig. 40, *a*.

26. Mahiole of rather coarse wicker work, with detached crest supported by five round, plaited bars. The ear holes are angular instead of, as usual, rounded. No feathers. Height, 18 inches; depth, 12 inches. Vancouver collection, British Museum. Fig. 40, *b*.

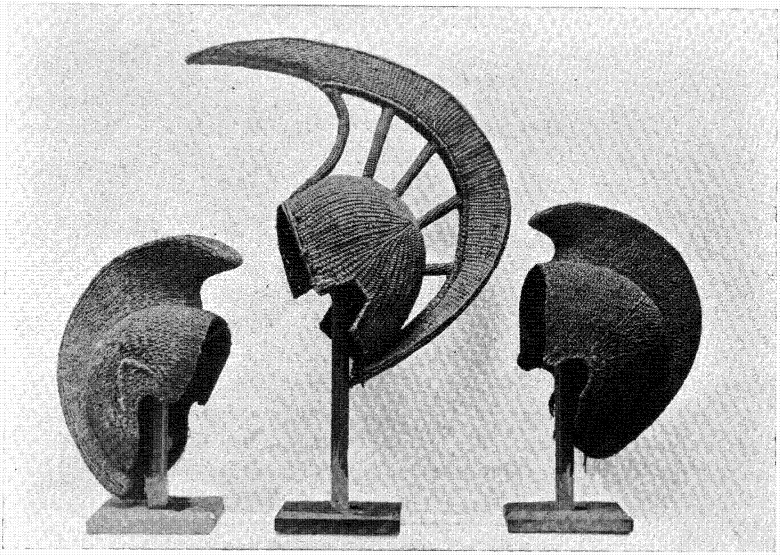


FIG. 40. HELMETS IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM.

27. Mahiole of ordinary form and close woven structure. Height, 13 inches; depth, 12 inches. Vancouver collection, British Museum. Fig. 40, *c*.

28. Mahiole in good preservation; feathers in concentric band of red, black and yellow; yellow crest with prominent feathers, much resembling the one figured in Cook's Voyage, Fig. 32. It is the best one in the British Museum. Fig. 41, *a*.

29. Mahiole of form somewhat resembling No. 2. Red, with yellow crest and border. British Museum. Fig. 41, *b*.

30. Mahiole of form similar to No. 1. Red, with yellow crest, and black and yellow border. In good condition. British Museum. Fig. 41, *c*.

31. Mahiole of red feathers and yellow crest attached to a net over a well-made ie-ie frame. The feathers on the body have suffered much, but the crest is in better condition. British Museum. Fig. 41, *d*.

32. Mahiole of rather small size. Red, with yellow top to crest in good condition. British Museum. Fig. 41, *e*.

The last five helmets range in height from 11 to 15 inches. All those in the British Museum were photographed for me by Mr. Henry Oldland, of the Museum staff. One or two of the last five were in the Meyrick collection, but I am unable to identify them from my notes.

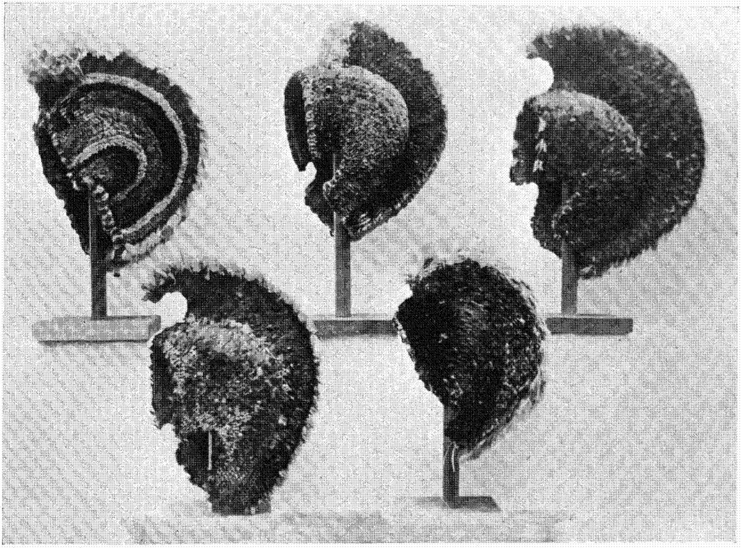

a *b* *c* *d* *e*

FIG. 41. HELMETS IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM.

33. Mahiole with detached crest supported by two circular rods. Red, with yellow top to crest, which is edged with black, and with yellow bands around the supporting rods and a border of the same color. This was taken to England by Boki, who accompanied the King and Queen in 1824, but whether left there or brought home and since destroyed is not known. It is well shown in Plate VIII.

34. Mahiole, of which only the wicker work remains in a damaged condition. In the possession of a doctor in Honolulu. A request to be allowed to examine and photograph it was denied.

35. Mahiole of wicker work covered with a net of oloná. To this were originally attached red feathers, those on the crest being yellow, and on the edge black. This, with the next one, was for years attached to the wall in the exhibition hall of the Real Museo in via Romana, and it is not strange that they have little to indicate the color. Dr. Giglioli, who has described them,[31] was able by the use of a lens to make out the remains of color. He says: "Dopo minuzioso esame e coll' aiuto di una buona lente, ho potuto constatare, scoprendone gli avanzi, che il corpo di questo mahiole era in origine coperto di penne rosse della iiwi, mentre la cresta lo era colle penne gialle dell'oo; lo spazio intorno alle intaccature per le orecchie era coperto di penne nere, pure tolte all'oo; mentre l'orlo intorno all'apertura dell'elmo era guernita di penne rosse, gialle e nere."

36. Mahiole without feathers, in form of No. 2, and like that, covered with rods to which are still attached the oloná threads that held the feathers. This and the preceding are in the Real Museo di Fisica e Storia Naturale at Florence.

37. Mahiole like those covered with feathers, but in this human hair covers the wicker work frame in the guise of a wig. The crest (mahiole) is of bleached and longer hair, while the rest is of a brownish hue. This was used in war, possibly a trophy from some vanquished enemy, and belonged to the mother of Queen Emma. It is now in the Bishop Museum. [B. M. No. 124.] It should certainly be noted that this helmet of human hair was not of so strong and firm a wicker work as most of those to which feathers were added, and they seem more for ornament (or disguise) than for protection.

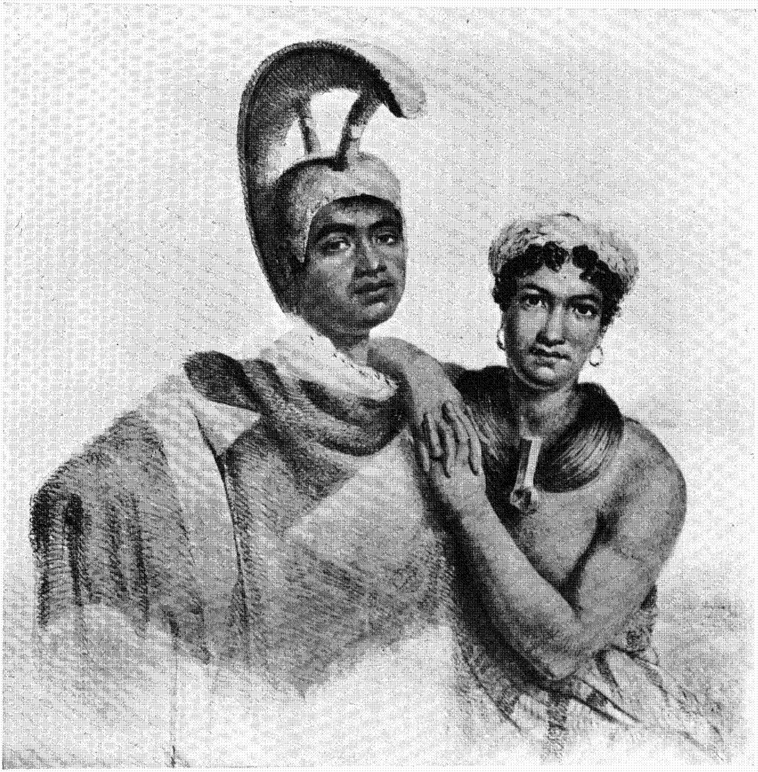
I have not been able to trace other helmets adorned with human hair, although assured by old natives that the fashion was genuine Hawaiian. It was customary in the southern islands, especially Fiji, to wear a wig made of the hair of an enemy, especially if that enemy had been eaten; and one of these from a man who was eaten in 1862 is in the Bishop Museum. [B. M. No. 2026.]

38–41. Since the above was in type word has come that four mahiole, two of them with feathers, formerly in the Boston Museum, have been given to the Peabody Museum of American Archæology at Cambridge, Mass. It is well that they have ceased to be mere curiosities, and have become objects of ethnological interest.

Here then are more than forty of the fine Hawaiian helmets still preserved in museums, and it is not improbable that a few more are in private collections unknown to me. Of all these the one in best condition and exhibiting the full splendor of its original state is the Kaumualii helmet in the Bishop Museum, which I have placed at the head of the list. There is many an imposing panoply in the royal armories of Europe. I have seen them at Vienna, Turin and elsewhere, but the Hawaiian warrior clad in the superb bone and flesh of the olden day and decorated with the helmet and

---

[31] *Appunti intorno ad una Collezione Etnografica fatta durante il terzo viaggio di Cook e conservata sin dalla fine del secolo scorso nel R. Museo di Fisica e Storia Naturale di Firenze*, p. 79. Studio del Prof. Dott. Enrico Hillyer Giglioli. Firenze, 1895. In this valuable essay Dr. Giglioli describes many other Hawaiian specimens, and it will again be referred to when treating of the Hawaiian feather cloaks.



BOKI AND LILIHA.

cloak, not of steel from the earth but of the plumage of the birds of the air, was quite the equal in imposing majesty of any knight of the Holy Roman Empire that ever wielded lance.

But to return to a matter that this fine helmet suggests. It was the cherished armor of a king as noble as any of the Hawaiian line, and yet it is not all yellow, as one or two authors claim that the helmet of a king should always be: it is of red, as are the most of those which retain any of their original feathers, and not a single one of all is exclusively yellow.

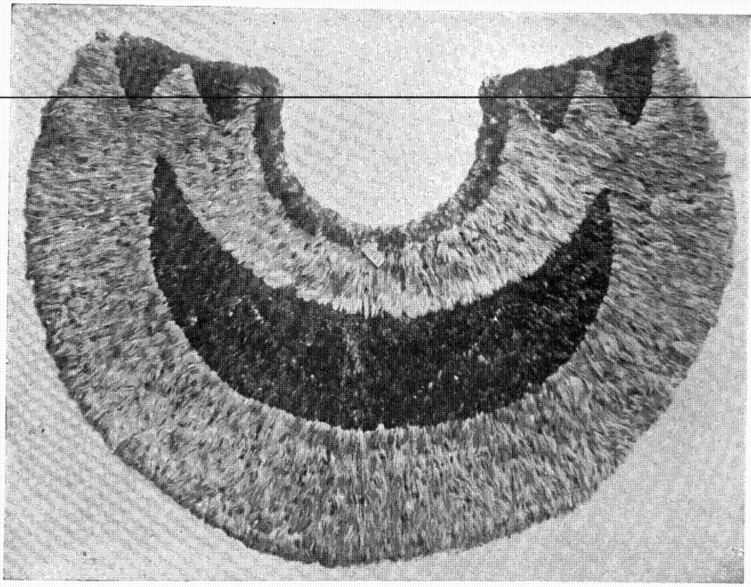


FIG. 42. SMALL FEATHER CAPE.

AHUULA OR FEATHER CLOAKS AND CAPES.

Of all the Hawaiian feather work that has come down to us that comprised under the above heading is not only the most abundant but also the most beautiful. It is durable, of comparatively small bulk, and easily cared for, while its decorative character has caused it to be sought for by the foreigners who have visited Hawaii. The generous Hawaiian chiefs often made ahuula a token of their friendship, and so feather capes or cloaks have made their way to America and Europe, and have been gradually gathered into museums until there is not a large ethnological museum that cannot show a specimen of some quality. It will be seen from the list subjoined from how many localities the information has been gathered, and although the number is great, I cannot believe that I have been able to track all that still exist. It is hoped that the publication of this list, even incomplete, will lead to the discovery of more that may be hidden in private cabinets or in the museums of small towns.

Oloná is so universally the basis of Hawaiian feather cloaks, that feathers mounted on any other substance would be at once classed as foreign to the group. This fibre comes from *Touchardia latifolia*, a Hawaiian genus of a single species discovered by Gaudichaud. This genus of Urticacæ is closely allied to the better known ramie (*Bœhmeria nivea*), but is even more tenacious and durable. Although not abundant, it is found in deep ravines and well-watered mountain slopes all over the group, and formerly it was cultivated for its fibre much in the same way and places as the fibre plants used for kapa or bark-cloth.

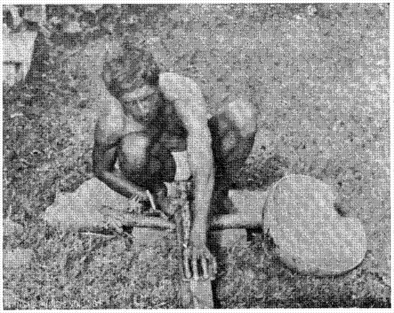
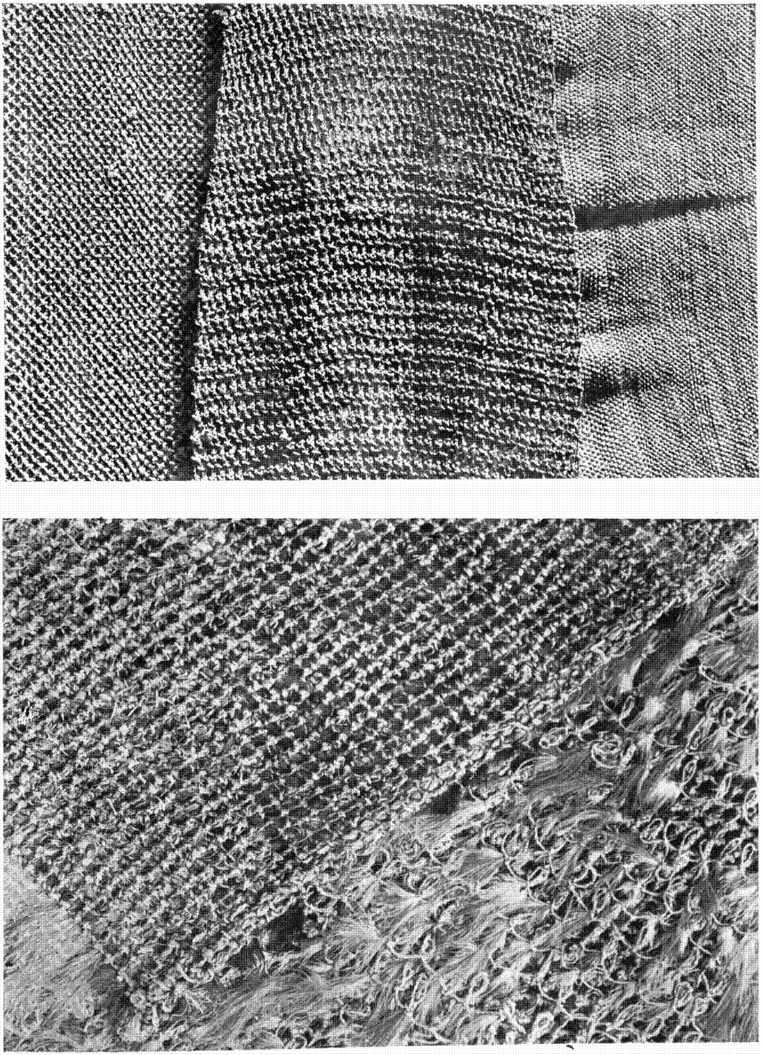


FIG. 43. SCRAPING OLONÁ.

The stripped bark is soaked and then scraped on a long, narrow board (*laau kahi oloná*), with a scraper (*uhi kahi oloná*) made of turtle bone (*kuahonu*) or of pearl shell (*papaua* = *Meleagrina margaritifera*). The hank of fibre is made fast to the small end of the board and the operator places himself over it as shown in Fig. 43. The fibre is easily scraped out, and the spinner then twists it on the thigh using no spindle. Fig. 44. The cord or thread varies greatly in the net used for cloaks, of which specimens are shown in Plates IX. and XI. The Hawaiians, as was the case with other Polynesians, had no looms,[32] even of the rudest sort, and the

---

[32] The rude apparatus of the Maori is the nearest approach to a loom that I can recall; and that seems to have either been borrowed from the Caroline Islanders, or perhaps been evolved from the needs of the flax used by the Maori for clothing.



NET WORK USED IN FEATHER CLOAKS.

net or *nae* was formed with a netting needle (*Hia aho ka upena*) of the form common to most peoples and found among the relics of the ancient Egyptians as well as in the grass huts of Hawaii. The fineness of the net varies as does the size of the thread, nor can I find that any particular fineness was peculiar to any time or place; in the same cloak may be found pieces of very varying degrees. The same netted fabric that was used in the making of feather cloaks also served for the *malo* or waistband of chiefs; and one of these very durable dresses, fringed with human teeth (much decayed) is to be seen in the Bishop Museum. [B. M. No. 6921.]

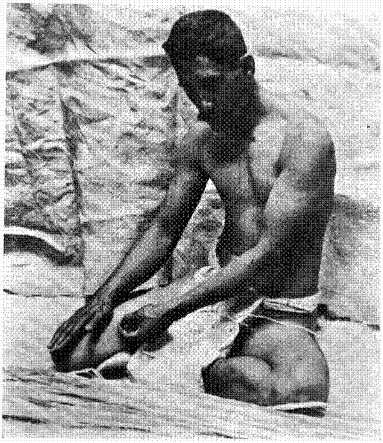


FIG. 44. SPINNING OLONÁ.

It was common custom to net bands of a width from 8 to 12 inches, and this was cut and joined as the rolls of modern cloth would be used by the shaper. In the cloak of Kiwalaó (Pl. XI.) there are more than thirty irregular pieces thus joined, and in the covering of the Kukailimoku even more cutting and fitting was required.

To fasten the feathers to this net much finer thread, often single fibres, was used and the feather was bound by two or three turns of the thread in the way shown in Fig. 45. The shaft of the feather was bound by one turn, then bent at *a* and the end *b* bound, by another turn of the thread, to the same or the next lower mesh. This was a very secure method, and the feather could be broken but not pulled out whole. One skilful in attaching the feathers could easily arrange the *pa'u* of the bunch so as to completely conceal the uniting thread which often was of considerable length and passed unbroken down the rows. On the reverse the feathers did not show at all and the thread being of the same material is hardly visible; only when the cloak is much worn, and the net originally of open texture, do the feathers show through, as is the case in Pl. IX., lower figure. When the cloak has been mended in modern times cotton thread is generally used and is very conspicuous. It was generally, if not always, the custom to arrange the feathers in direct rows, and where unevennes is found it is either the result of careless workmanship or of the displacement of the net by age or rough usage. It was important to prevent vertical breaks between rows, while horizontal divisions were desirable for due flexibility, and so the horizontal rows were arranged

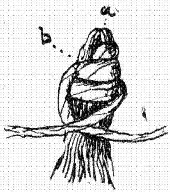


FIG. 45.

quincuncially. In many cloaks the feather tufts are so close that it is very difficult to distinguish the knottings, but if placed one-sixth of an inch apart the surface is beautifully covered, and they are sometimes a quarter of an inch apart without breaks in the surface. In some cases the yellow feathers have worn down to the extent of showing the red feathers used for the pa'u, and even then the knotting is hardly visible.

It is often stated that a cape in time becomes a cloak as the owner's means or rank increase; that is, strips of network are added by a sort of exogenous growth; but I have not found this to be the case. The garment seems to be designed originally for a certain size which cannot be greatly increased without disturbing the balance. And this brings us to a consideration of the usual patterns. No great originality has been shown, and the elements are generally triangles and crescents which in a flat design seem rather commonplace, but when it is remembered that the folds of the cloak when worn greatly modify the geometrical arrangement of the triangles, whether plain or spherical, it must be admitted that the simple designs are admirably adapted to the purpose of decoration. An inspection of the diagrams in the following list of *ahuula* will show that, while there is no great variety, no two were exactly alike: it is only in the modern copies made of dyed feathers, or even of suitably colored cloths, that repetition occurs.

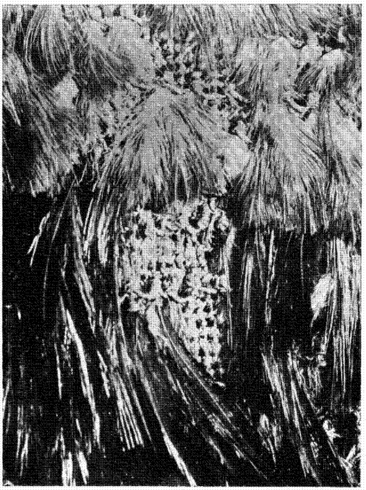


FIG. 46. KNOTTING OF A CAPE.

I have been told by aged Hawaiians that the pattern was sketched on white kapa, cords of oloná or coconut fibre serving as radii of the curves which are generally arcs of circles, but I have never seen any of these kapa patterns; and indeed as they were never duplicated they would not be preserved. There does not seem to have been much freehand sketching in this feather composition, and although in several designs irregularities appear these are due probably to careless following of the pattern and not to artistic freedom on the part of the designer.

There is nothing of the delicate variety and minute figures of the Mexican mosaics; the figures were all broad and even coarse, but in that were all the better suited to the purpose intended, for it must be borne in mind that the primary use of the Hawaiian feather cloaks was war-like decoration. They were a refined "war-paint." As in mediæval Europe the vanquished knight was despoiled of his armor by the victor, so the chief who killed or captured his enemy took as spoils his feather cloak, helmet or lei. It then became a trophy and a thing to be displayed on public occasions to the conqueror's fellows, and this use is still retained, in a modified form, among the Hawaiians. In the latest royal funeral, that of the lamented Kapiolani, widow of Kalakaua, feather capes were displayed to mark rank, if not a more bloody conquest.

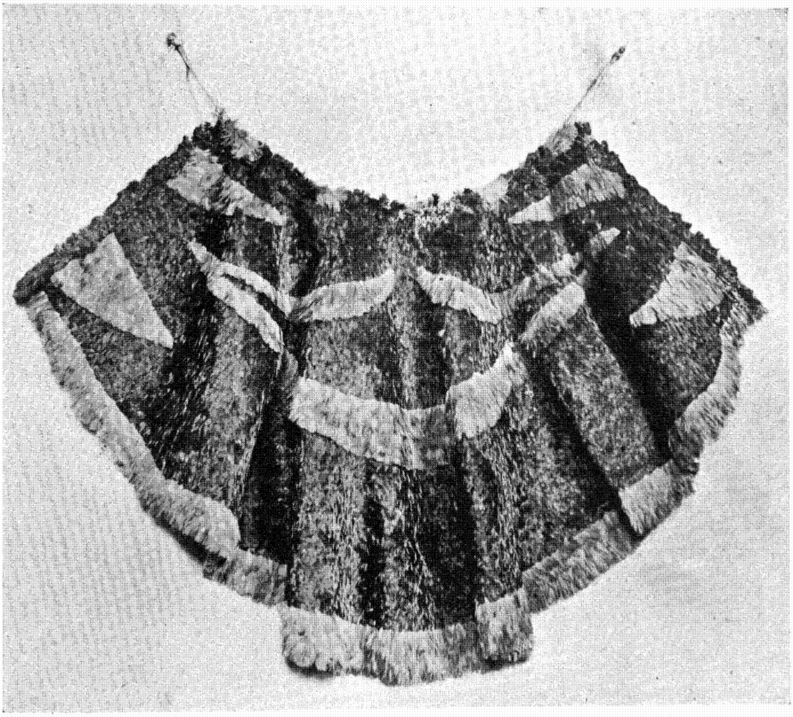


FIG. 47. FEATHER CAPE.

Few of the ahuula still extant but have passed from owner to owner by violence in the olden time, by the generosity for which the Hawaiian is noted in the days succeeding the conquest of the Islands and the cessation of wars.

In wearing cloak or cape the usual fastening was a firmly braided collar of oloná fibre continued at the upper corners of the garment into cords of square braid long enough to tie securely, or to make into such a knot as to readily permit escape, if exigencies required, at the cost of the cloak. In a few cases tags of feather work were attached at intervals to the front edges to wrap the cloak closer to the body, but usually, as the wearer required free exercise of his arms, the attachment around the neck was the only one. In modern times silk ribbons have been substituted for the original cord in many cases. A feather cloak was very warm, but as it was worn without underclothing of any sort,—in battle ancient Hawaiians generally omitted even the *malo* or waistcloth,—it was possible to avoid overheating. The weight of the large cloaks was considerable owing to the firm netting of the substructure.

The impression is prevalent in foreign countries that a register was kept by the chiefs, and later by the Government, of all royal feather robes. This was not the case. Not only did the Hawaiians have no written language until in 1820 the American missionaries introduced letters and adapted them to the sounds of the spoken language, but there were no known traditions referring to any particular ahuula in other than the most general terms.

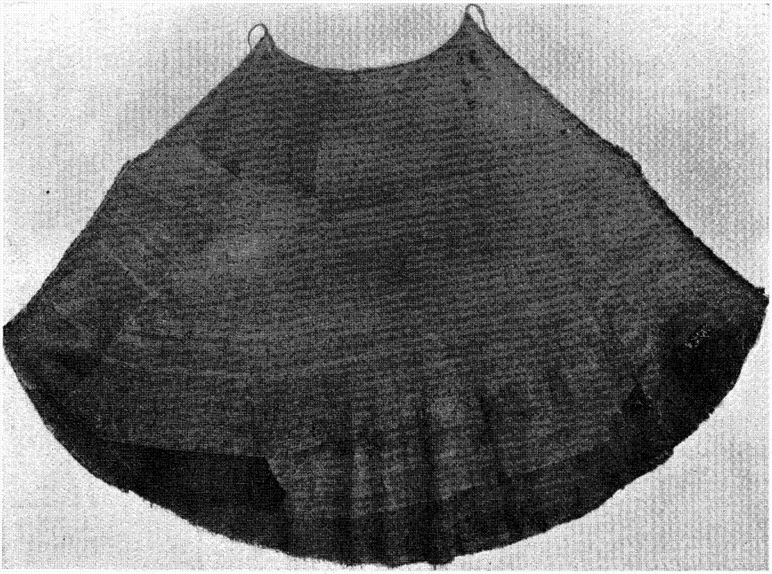


FIG. 48. THE BACK OF THE CAPE OF KIWALAÓ.

The list that follows this brief description is the only one that has ever been compiled, and although efforts have been unsparing to make it as complete as possible, other ahuula are known to exist here whose owners are not willing to have them seen, still less examined or figured. In pleasant contrast is the kind assistance rendered by

NET WORK OF THE CLOAK OF KIWALAÓ.

many friends abroad who have photographed or made sketches in color of specimens I have been unable personally to examine, or have put me in communication with owners of specimens not in public museums.

It may seem strange that articles so highly valued should have so little history connected with them. To most of us it would add greatly to the interest which must ever attach to these beautiful examples of patient and long-continued work by a primitive people if we knew what chief first ordered the construction, how long the hunters collected, how many years the deft fingers of the high chiefesses plaited the precious feathers into the network, what rejoicings at the completion of the long task, in what battle it first was worn, and then the changing ownership when murder, fraud, or theft transferred the garment; or when, in rarer cases, the owner gave the rich gift to a well-loved friend; or, dying, left the ahuula to his heirs. But the native meles and kaaos, while attesting the antiquity of the manufacture, are not explicit enough to permit the identification of any one specimen; as to the pattern and size, "aole i oleloia ma na kaao kahiko o ko o nei poe kanaka—it is not told in the ancient legends of this people."

Imagination and arithmetic are not usual yoke-fellows, but one can count the number of feathers to the square inch and multiply by the area of the cloak, then divide by the average number of the feathers from each bird: imagination must then compute the time taken to ensnare a bird and the farther time to attach the feathers to the cloak. There are those who are amused with such calculations, and they have stated that in the case of the great *mamo* cloak of Kamehameha (the first in the following list), if paid for at the rate of wages ruling at the end of this nineteenth century, a million dollars would hardly pay the bills for the work done by the makers of that cloak at the beginning of the eighteenth century. I have not repeated their figuring and I cannot adopt the result as my own, but imagination may be trusted when it tells us that the time was great and the labor enormous before the predecessors of Kamehameha could display this cloak on their broad shoulders. I do not care to reduce the result of so much good work to mere dollars and cents. In the march of time and civilization they have become to most men mere curiosities, while to a few they are precious documents telling most honorable stories of a time and civilization long past.

As curiosities the market for Hawaiian feather work shows curious fluctuations. I have been asked $10,000 for a cloak of no extraordinary beauty or condition: the Hawaiian Government purchased a larger and finer one at auction for $1200: and another of the same size was bought in London for $125. A small cape, from its perfection of workmanship and complete preservation, I have valued at $600. It is safe to say that the prices asked for the few specimens now in private hands are preposterous.

LIST OF HAWAIIAN AHUULA.

1.	Mamo of Kamehameha.		Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum.	Honolulu.
2.	Cloak of Kiwalaó.	Photograph.	" " " "	"
3.	Cloak of Kalanikauikalaneo.	"	" " " "	"
4.	Pa'u of Nahienaena.		" " " "	"
5.	Cloak with no history.	Photograph.	" " " "	"
6.	Cloak with no history.	"	" " " "	"
7.	Cape, Peterson family.	"	" " " "	"
8.	Cape, Princess Pauahi.	"	" " " "	"
9.	Cape, Queen Emma.	"	" " " "	"
10.	Cape, Queen Emma.	"	" " " "	"
11.	Cape, Gilman.	"	" " " "	"
12.	Cape, A. B. C. F. M.	"	" " " "	"
13.	Cape, Boston.	"	" " " "	"
14.	Cape, Judd.	"	Chief Justice A. F. Judd.	"
15.	Cape, Haalelea.	"	Mrs. Haalelea.	"
16.	Cloak, Kapiolani.		Heirs of Kapiolani(?).	"
17.	Cloak, Lunalilo.		Lunalilo Mausoleum.	"
18.	Cloak, Queen Victoria.	Photograph.	Windsor Castle.	Windsor.
19.	Cloak, Queen Victoria.	"	" "	"
20.	Cloak, Queen Victoria.	"	" "	"
21.	Cape, Queen Victoria.	"	" "	"
22.	Cloak, Wäber.	Sketch.	Municipal Museum.	Berne.
23.	Cloak.	Water-color.	British Museum.	London.
24.	Cloak.	"	" "	"
25.	Cloak, cock's feathers.	"	" "	"
26.	Cape.	"	" "	"
27.	Cape.	"	" "	"
28.	Cape.	"	" "	"
29.	Cape.	"	" "	"
30.	Cape.	"	" "	"
31.	Cape, Vancouver.	"	" "	"
32.	Cape, cock's feathers.	"	" "	"
33.	Cape, cock's feathers.	"	" "	"
34.	Cape.	"	" "	"
35.	Cape.	"	" "	"
36.	Cape.	"	" "	"
37.	Cape.	Sketch.	" "	"
38.	Prayer carpet(?).	Photograph.	" "	"
39.	Prayer carpet(?).	"	" "	"
40.	Cape, Bingham.	"	Bingham family.	Honolulu.
41.	Cloak, Aulick.	Water-color.	U. S. National Museum.	Washington.
42.	Cape, Bolton.	"	" " "	"
43.	Cape, Welling.	"	" " "	"
44.	Cloak, Chapman.	"		Philadelphia.
45.	Cape.	Sketch.	Public Library.	Pitsfield, Mass.
46.	Cloak.	"	Ethnological Museum.	Berlin.
47.	Cape.	"	" "	"
48.	Cape.	"	" "	"
49.	Cloak.	"	National Museum.	Copenhagen.
50.	Cape.	"	" "	"
51.	Cape.	Sketch.	National Museum,	Copenhagen.

52.	Cloak, Lucas.	Photograph.	British Museum.	London.
53.	Cape, Christy.	"		"
54.	Cloak, Kelley.	"		"
55.	Cape.		Public Museum.	Maidstone, England.
56.	Cloak, Pomare.		Brassy Museum.	London.
57.	Cloak, Kearny.	Photograph.	Kearny family.	New York.
58.	Cloak, Joy.	"	Art Museum.	Boston.
59.	Cape, Joy.	"	" "	"
60.	Cloak.		Musée d'Artillerie.	Paris.
61.	Cloak.	Photograph.	Public Museum.	Saffron Walden, Eng.
62.	Cloak.		" "	Ipswich, Eng.
63.	Cloak.	Sketch.	Ethnological Museum.	Leiden.
64.	Cape.	"	" "	"
65.	Cloak, Cunningham.	Photograph.	Mrs. Curran.	Englewood, N. J.
66.	Cape, Cook.	"	Royal Museum.	Florence, Italy.
67.	Cape, Cook.	"	" "	" "
68.	Cape.		Ethnological Museum.	Munich.
69.	Cape, Cook.	Sketch.	Austrian Hofmuseum.	Vienna.
70.	Cape.	"	" "	"
71.	Cape.	"	" "	"
72.	Cape.	Photograph.	University Museum.	Göttingen.
73.	Cape, Cook.	"	Australian Museum.	Sydney, N. S. W.
74.	Cloak [in rags].			New York.
75.	Cape, Lee.	Photograph.	Private hands.	"
76.	Cloak.	Sketch.	" "	New Zealand.
77.	Cloak, Robeson.		(?)	United States.
78.	Cape, Whitney.		Heirs of Kapiolani (?).	Honolulu.
79.	Cloak.		National Museum.	Lisbon.
80.	Cape.	Photograph.	Mrs. Haalelea.	Honolulu.
81.	Cape.	"	" "	"
82.	Cape [net only].	"	" "	"
83.	Cloak.		Private hands.	London.
84.	Cape.		" "	"
85.	Cape, Queen Victoria.	Photograph.	Windsor Castle.	Windsor.
86.	Cape, Queen Victoria.	"	" "	"
87.	Cape, Queen Victoria.	"	" "	"
88.	Cape, Kapena.	"	Leihula.	Honolulu.
89.	Cape.	"	Mrs. Manuel Reis.	"
90.	Cape.	Sketch.	British Museum.	London.
91.	Cape, Starbuck.	Photograph.	Miss Starbuck.	Bath, Eng.
92.	Cape.	"	Colgate.	Kent Lodge, Eastbourne, Eng.
93.	Cloak.	"	"	" " " "
94.	Cape.		Peabody Museum.	Cambridge, Mass.
95.	Cape.		S. Parker.	Honolulu.
96.	Cape.		Heirs of Kapiolani (?)	"
97.	Cape.			Elgin, Eng.
98.	Cape.			York, Eng.
99.	Malo.		Liliuokalani.	Honolulu.
100.	Cape.			Cambridge, Eng.

[In the compilation of this catalogue the author desires to state that he was first assisted by his friend Professor Otis T. Mason, of the United States National Museum, who kindly placed at his disposal all the material he had himself collected, including water-color drawings of the specimens in his charge. Acknowledgments are also due to his friend Mr. J. Edge-Partington for capital water-color drawings and measurements of the cloaks and capes in the British Museum. And to many other friends, Directors and Curators of museums are thanks due for hearty and substantial aid in gathering together the scattered remains of the patient and toilsome work of the ancient Hawaiians. In the diagrams of the ahuula given below the three colors yellow, red and green are represented conventionally, the two colored plates giving the tone, which is the same in all except the mamo. The key to these colors is found in Fig. 49. The drawings have been made from the actual specimens during a hurried visit to the Ethnological museums of Europe and America, or from photographs sent from private collections or museums not visited, and they will at least serve to identify the specimens.]

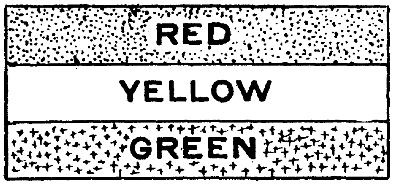


FIG. 49. DIAGRAM OF COLORS.

1. This magnificent cloak, made entirely of the feathers of the mamo (*Drepanis pacifica*), may well be placed at the head of the list, as it is not only in superb condition but, so far as is known, is the only one of its kind in existence. It is the historical cloak once belonging to the great Kamehameha, and to the last days of the Hawaiian monarchy it was used to decorate the throne on public occasions, long ofter it ceased to be worn as a robe of honor. When its fabrication began neither records nor tradition clearly tell, but there can be little doubt that some of its feathers were plucked during the seventeenth century and the unfinished work ceased in the last quarter of the succeeding century. It is believed to have belonged to the ancestors of the king Kalaniopuu who was king of Western Hawaii during Cook's visit, and from him the young Kamehameha inherited the insignia with his portion of the kingdom. The late J. J. Jarves, Historian and Art Critic, in describing this cloak[33] says:

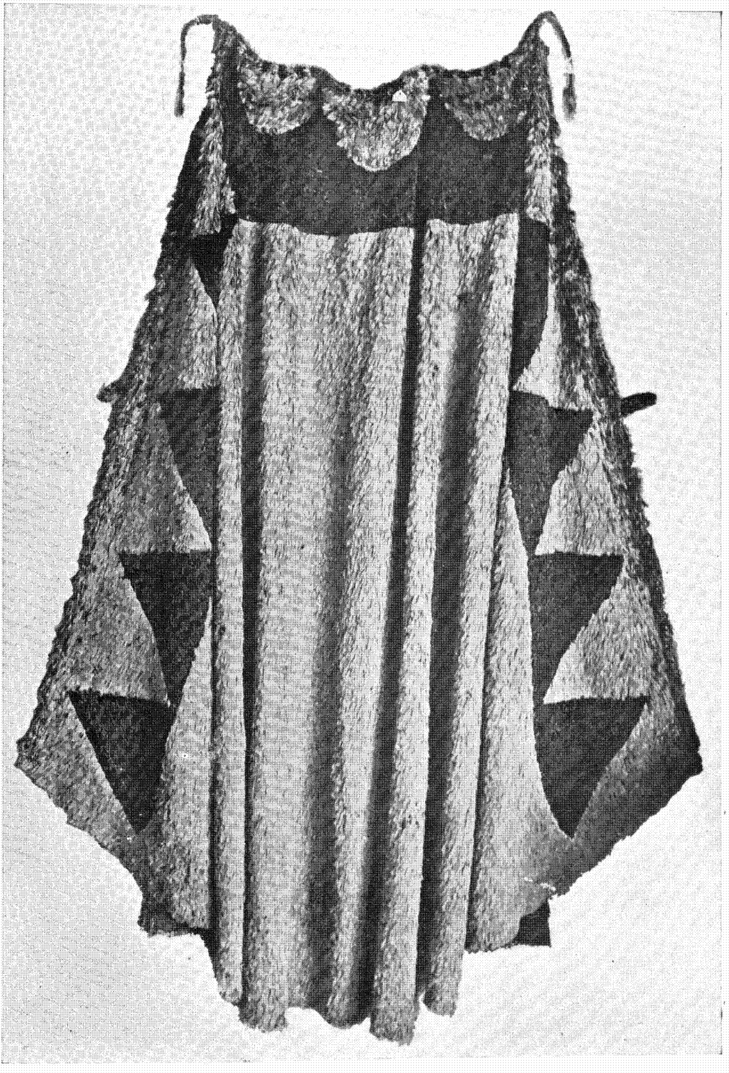
> "His Majesty Kauikeaouli has still in his possession the mamo or feather war-cloak of his father the celebrated Kamehameha. It was not completed until his reign, having occupied eight preceding ones it its fabrication . . . . . . A piece of nankeen, valued at one dollar and and a half, was formerly the price of five feathers of this kind. By this estimate the value of the cloak would equal that of the purest diamonds in the several European regalia, and including the price of the feathers, not less than a million of dollars worth of labor was expended upon it at the present rate of computing wages."

On the neck border are a few iiwi feathers, and the present border of purple velvet dates from the reign of Kalakaua. The length is 56 inches; front edges, 46 inches; width at base, 148 inches; weight, 6 pounds. The nae or net of oloná is close, uniform, of a dozen horizontal strips with several triangular pieces, and in perfect condition. Given to the Bishop Museum by Legislative enactment. No. 6828.

2. Cloak of oo (*Acrulocercus nobilis*) decorated with triangles of iiwi (*Vestiaria coccinea*). Plate X. This is of the same age as the preceding and belonged to Kiwalaó, son of a Kalaniopuu, and a brave warrior, slain by Kamehameha who thus obtained the cloak. In late years it has been called "the Queen's Cloak" and has been

---

[33] *Hawaiian Spectator*, II., 364 [July, 1839].



CLOAK OF KIWALAÓ.

placed over the Queen's throne on public occasions. Length, 60 inches; width at base, 144 inches; front edges, 50.7 inches. The nae is composed of more than thirty pieces, of irregular form and varying fineness, Fig. 48, and the cloak seems to have been made up of the ruins of many other fabrics much as the choice products of Kashmir are fitted piece to piece of many an ancient shawl. The network is shown on a larger scale in Plate XI. At the fall of the Hawaiian Monarchy this, with Nos. 1, 3 and 4, came to the Bishop Museum where it is numbered 6829.

3. Cloak of iiwi with border, diamonds and triangles of oo. It formerly belonged to the chief Kalanikauikalaneo, from whom it came to the chief Charles Kanaina, father of King Lunalilo, and after the death of Kanaina in 1878 it was purchased by the Government for $1200. Length, 54.5 inches; front, 45 inches; width at base, 148 inches. No. 6830, B. P. B. M. Fig. 49.

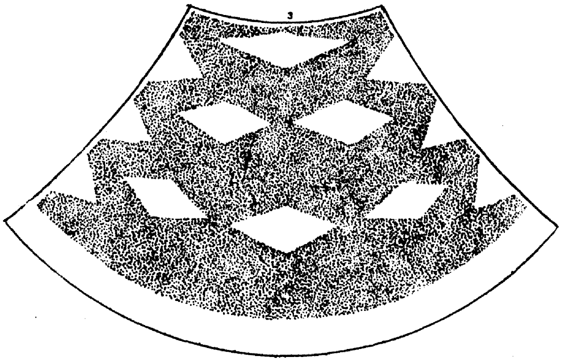


FIG. 49.

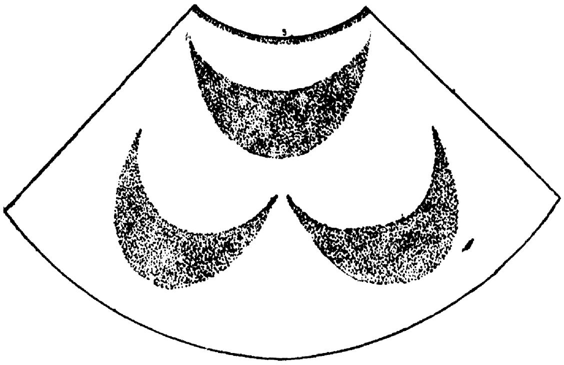


FIG. 50.

4. Pa'u of oo, with small triangles of red and black at the ends. This, the only known example of a feather robe made for a woman,[34] belonged to Nahienaena the beloved sister of Kauikeaouli [Kamehameha III.], a princess well deserving such a decoration. It is related that at a reception given to Lord Byron, H. B. M. N., in 1825, the Princess was urged to wear this pa'u and at first refused on the ground that such robes belonged to the heathen times. She was then a girl of ten years and would have been almost concealed in this immense garment, which was 20 feet 8 inches long and 30 inches wide. Since the death of the Princess, in 1836, this pa'u, cut in two and reunited lengthwise, has been used as a royal pall, last over the coffin of Kalakaua. No. 6831, B. P. B. M.

5. Cloak of oo and iiwi, from London, without history. Length, 46 inches; front, 40 inches; neck, 26 inches; base, 72 inches. No. 323, B. P. B. M. Fig. 50.

6. Cloak of oo with perhaps half of its surface covered with iiwi: not in perfect preservation. Purchased in London for £25. History unknown. Length, 48.5 inches; front, 47 inches; base, 168 inches. No. 958, B. P. B. M. Fig. 51.

7. Cape of oo and iiwi, dating from the time of Kamehameha I. Plate XV.

---

[34] It perhaps marks the transition from a war-robe, suitable only for warriors, to a state decoration and mark of high rank which the feather garments assumed in later days.

Formerly owned by the Peterson family in Honolulu. Length, 15.7 inches; front, 10 inches; base, 64 inches. In splendid preservation. Fig. 52.

8. Cape of oo and iiwi; the central crescent half red and half black [oo]. Once the property of Princess Pauahi [Mrs. Bishop] and worn by her when a child. The net is neatly made of nine irregular pieces, as shown in Fig. 54. Length, 14.5 inches; front, 9.5 inches; width, 28.5 inches. No. 955 in the Bishop Museum. Fig. 53.

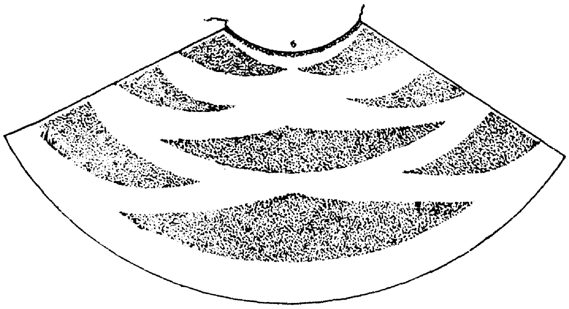


FIG. 51.

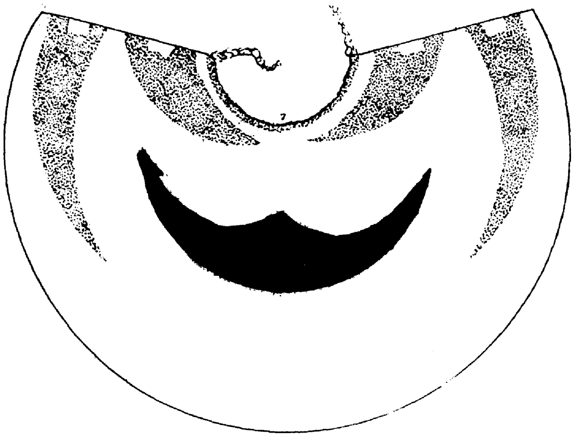


FIG. 52.

9. Cape of oo and iiwi; once the property of Queen Emma. Length, 12.5 inches; front, 8 inches; base, 66 inches. No. 956 in the Bishop Museum. Fig. 55.

10. Cape of oo and iiwi; worn by Queen Emma when a child at the Royal School. I find from the private journal of Mr. Cook, the master of that remarkable school for young chiefs, that it was customary to send for the Princes Lot and Alexander with Bernice Pauahi and Emma to attend the king, Kamehameha III., at state functions, or when officers of war vessels or other distinguished visitors were received at the palace. Length, 15 inches; front, 8 inches; base, 66 inches. Feathers somewhat worn. No. 957 in the Bishop Museum. Fig. 56.

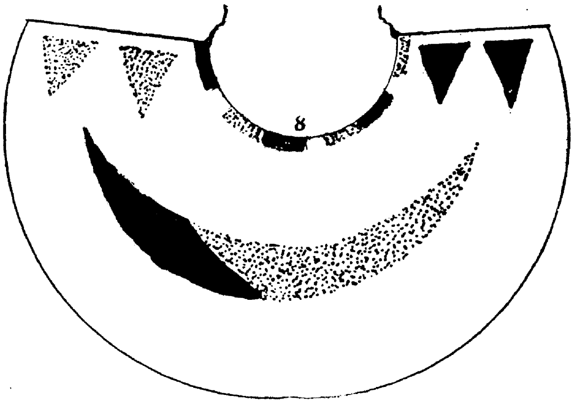


FIG. 53.

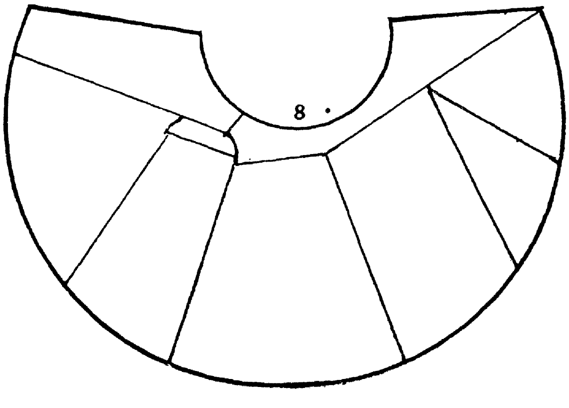


FIG. 54.

11. Cape of oo and iiwi, in fairly good condition. Carried to Boston about 1835. The owner died, and his son, in straightened circumstances, offered it to his

landlady in payment of a bill of fifty dollars. From her it was purchased by Gorham D. Gilman, Hawaiian Consul General in Boston, who presented it to the Bishop Museum [No. 6841]. Length, 11 inches; front, 6.5 inches; circumference on neck, 14 inches; on the base, 49 inches. Fig. 57. Shown also in Fig. 42.

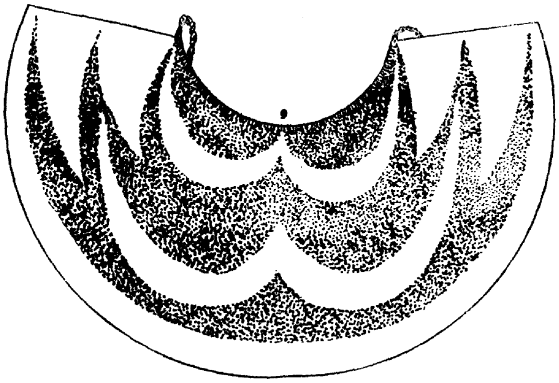


FIG. 55.

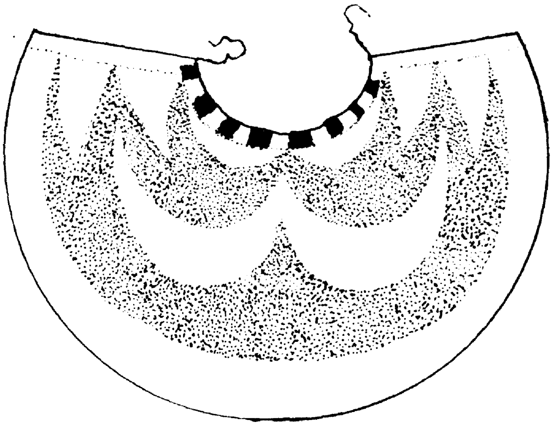


FIG. 56.

12. Cape of oo and iiwi; formerly in the cabinet of the American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions in Boston, whence it was purchased for the Bishop Museum [No. 7766]. Length, 28.5 inches; front, 11 inches; base, 72 inches. This, when received at this Museum, was very much discolored, and the yellow oo little more than a brown dust color; the skilful hands of a native lady restored the original color, nearly if not quite, by careful washing. Fig. 58.

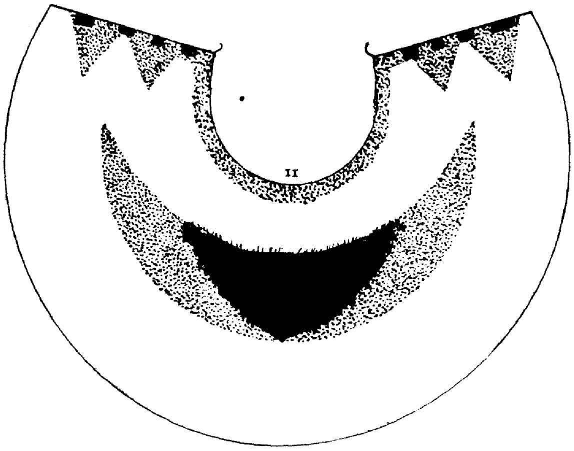


FIG. 57.

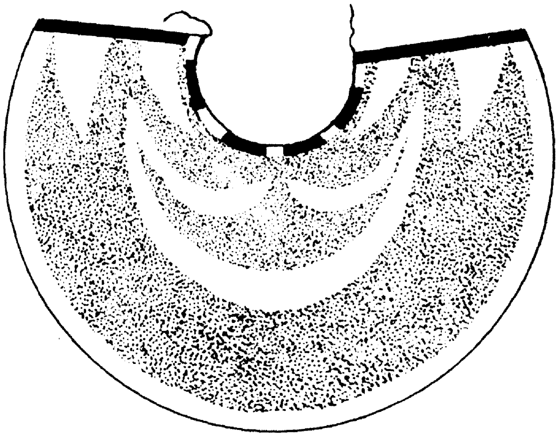


FIG. 58.

13. Cape of oo and iiwi; purchased in Boston for $100. Pattern almost identical with that of No. 10. Net in five pieces of fine texture. Length, 13 inches; front, 10 inches. No. 8075 in the Bishop Museum. Fig. 59. The modern history of the cape is contained in the following note which came with the specimen:

BOSTON, JANUARY 11, 1897.

MY DEAR MR. GILMAN:—

The latter part of the year 1833 Mr. and Mrs. Rufus Perkins left Boston on their way to China where Mr. Perkins was engaged in business........ Some matters required Mr. Perkins to remain in Honolulu some little time. King Kamehameha, surnamed "the good," gave them one of his grass cottages at the head of Nuuanu Valley for a residence. There, April, 1834, their daughter Mary, who became my mother, was born. She was of the same age as the heir to the throne,[35] and the king gave her this feather cape as a token. Very truly yours,

B. B. BARDWELL.

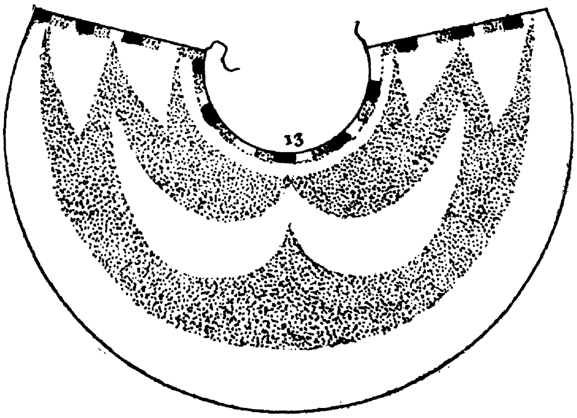


FIG. 59.

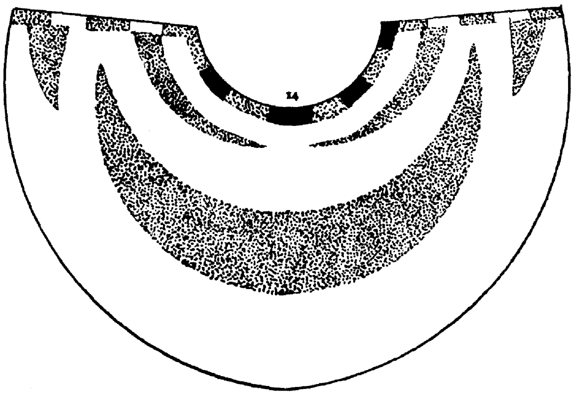


FIG. 60.

14. Cape of oo and iiwi; once the property of Kaumualii, King of Kauai, and by him given to Mr. Whitney of the newly established Mission at Waimea. After the death of Mrs. Whitney it was purchased by Hon. A. F. Judd. It is in good condition. Length, 14.5 inches; front, 9.5 and 10 inches; base, 64 inches. Fig. 60.

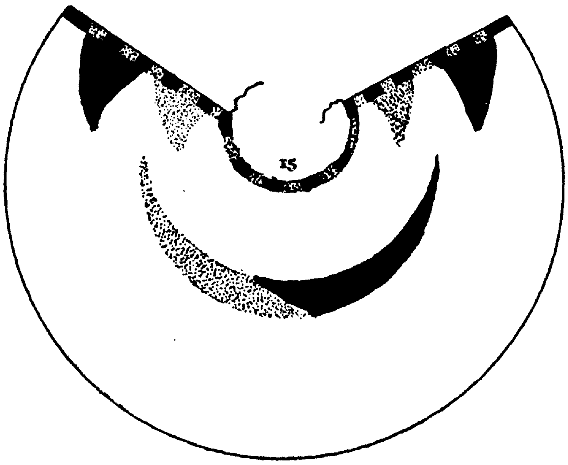


FIG. 61.

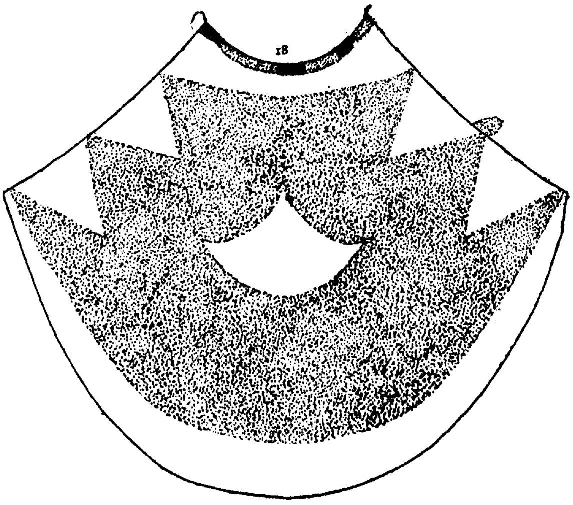


FIG. 62.

15. Cape of oo with a central crescent half red, half black; red and black triangles on front, and black and red border on neck and front. Property of Mrs. Haalelea. Length, 14.5 inches; front, 9.7 and 10 inches. In good condition and the feathers very thick. Fig. 61.

---

[35] Alexander Liholiho [Kamehameha IV.] was born February 9, 1834.—Chas. R. Bishop.

16. Cloak purchased in England for $600. Her Majesty the late Kapiolani was the owner of this cloak which I have not seen for several years. There was, if my memory serves, nothing remarkable about it, and it is reported buried with its former owner.

17. Cloak belonging to the ancestors of Kekauluohe, the mother of King Lunalilo, and by order of his father Kanaina buried in the coffin of the king. It was large, of oo with more or less green ou. One person remembers that there was a green crescent on the back; another that it was all green!

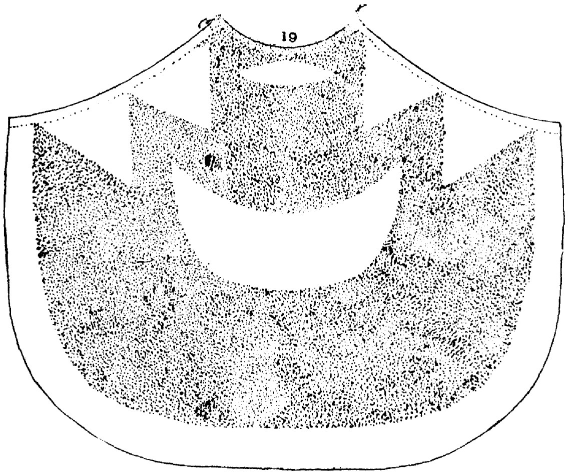


FIG. 63.

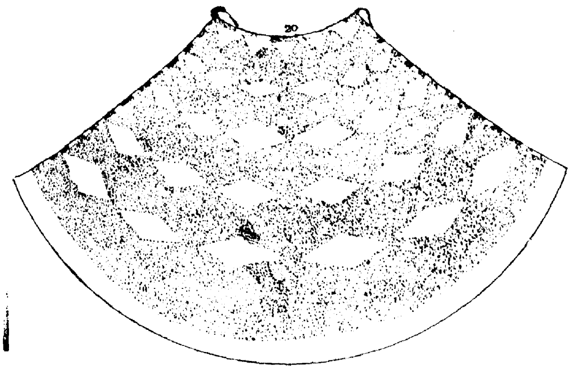


FIG. 64.

18. Cloak of iiwi with oo decorations; collar red and black; feather tab on the right side; length, about 57 inches. In the collection of Her Majesty Queen Victoria at Windsor Castle. This, with the others described below [19, 20, 21, 85, 86, 87] was found carefully packed away in the round tower at the castle while search was being made for the royal cloak sent by Kamehameha to King George. Fig. 62.

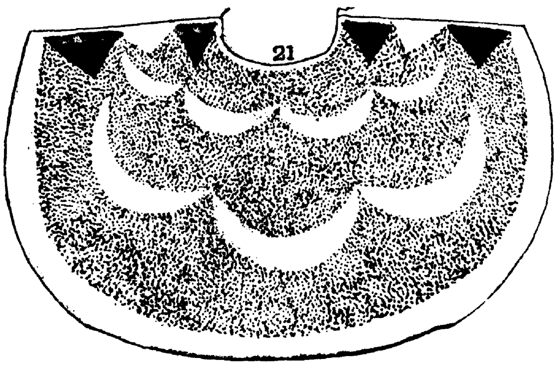


FIG. 65.

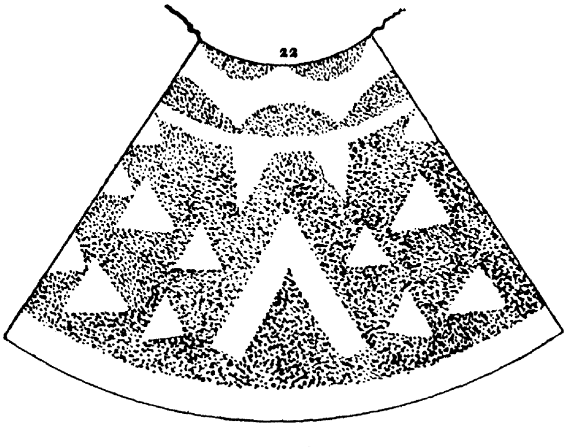


FIG. 66.

19. Cloak of iiwi with figures of oo. A narrow black and yellow band around the neck was accidentally omitted from the diagram. Fig. 63. The shape is rather unusual. Length, 57 inches. Windsor Castle collection. Upper figure in Plate XIII.

20. Cloak of iiwi; five yellow triangles at the neck, four concentric bands of six lozenges each, and a yellow band at the base; narrow red and black border at the front edges. A magnificent cloak but badly preserved; as will be seen by the Plate, XIII., the net is visible in many places. Fig. 64. Windsor Castle collection. Length, 68 inches; base, 160 inches.

21. Cape of iiwi with basal border of oo and seven crescents in two rows on the back; on each front a yellow triangle between two of black oo. This is large for a cape and small for a cloak. Fig. 65. Plate XIV., *a*. Windsor Castle collection.

22. Cloak of iiwi with bands and triangles of oo. About 60 inches long and quite narrow; apparently to cover only the back and sides of the wearer. Wäber [*anglicè* Webber], the artist of Cook's third voyage, brought this home and gave it with other things to Berne, his native town, where it is preserved in fair condition in a sealed glass case in the fine new Municipal Museum. The diagram, Fig. 66, is from a sketch by the author, as it was difficult to photograph it in its double case.

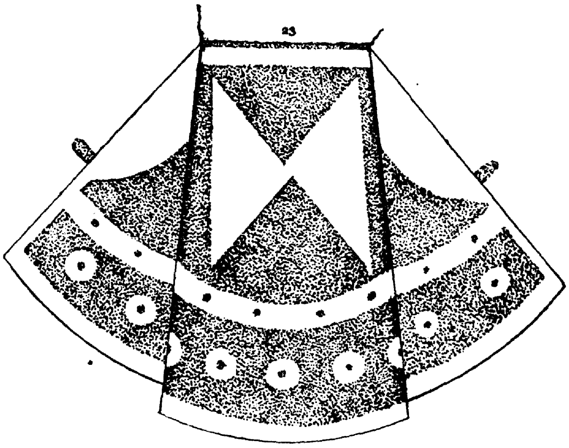


FIG. 67.

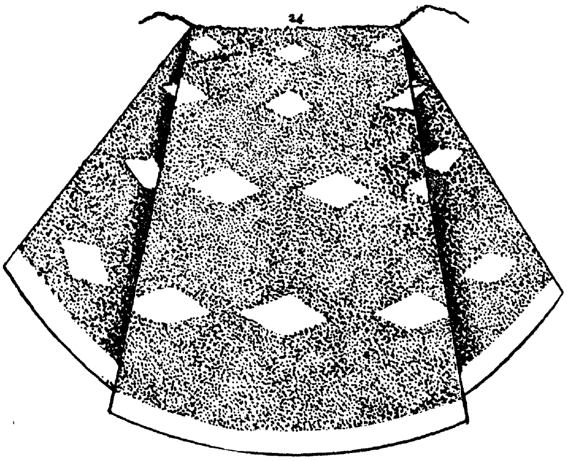
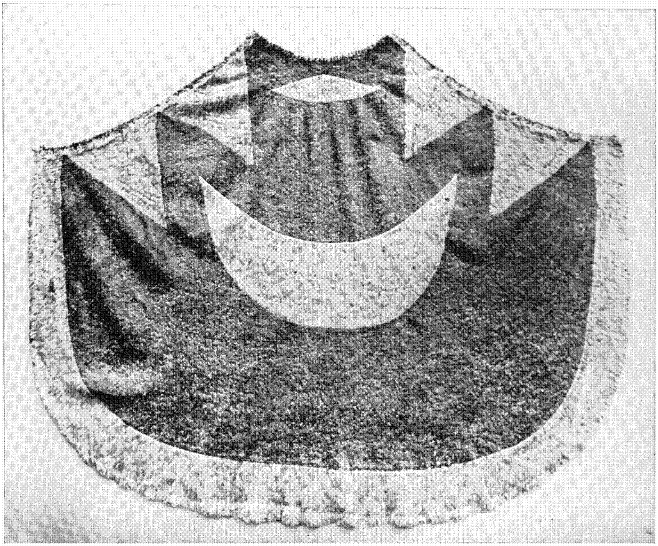


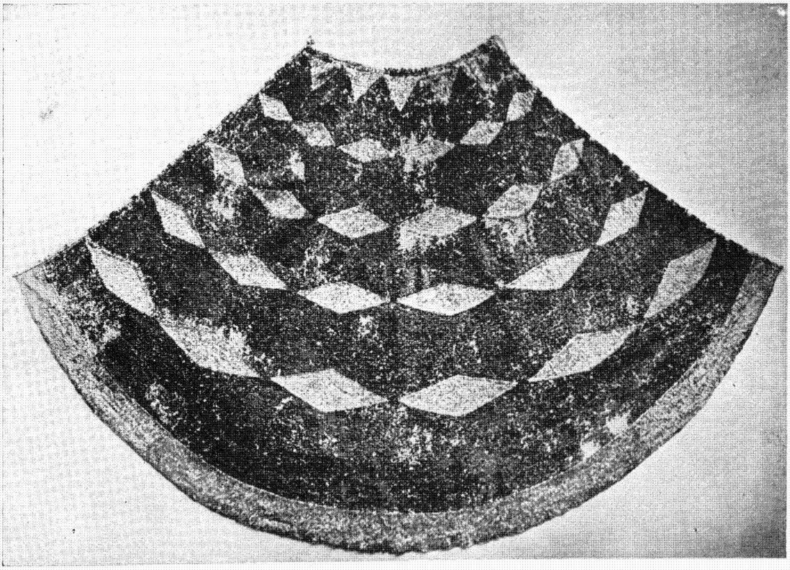
FIG. 68.

23. Cloak of iiwi with bands, triangles and circles of oo. Feather tabs on the front edges. Length, 70 inches; front, 50 inches; base, 116 inches. A remarkably showy pattern. From a water-color sketch by J. Edge-Partington, Esq. In the British Museum, without history of ancient ownership. Fig. 67.

24. Cloak of iiwi with rhombs of oo and a basal border of the same. Neck, 29 inches; length, 64 inches; front, 54 inches; width, 102 inches. British Museum. Its resemblance to the Windsor cloak, Plate XIII., will be noticed. This, with most of the others in the British national collection has been figured from Mr. Partington's water-color sketches made for the author. Fig. 68.

25. Cloak of cock's feathers with neck and front border of alternate triangles of iiwi and oo. Length, 70 inches; front, 36 inches; neck, 29 inches; width, 69 inches. One of the long, narrow cloaks, and of a construction often repeated [32, 33, 34, 64, etc.]. While the addition of the feathers of the common fowl must be regarded as a





HER MAJESTY VICTORIA'S CLOAKS IN WINDSOR CASTLE.

MU

cheap substitute for the far more precious oo and iiwi, these cloaks were not without a special grace of their own. It may be noted that the barnyard fowl was brought to these islands by the early Polynesian immigrants, and they were common enough at the time of Cook. While these birds have not run wild like the turkeys, I once found a hen sitting in the midst of a bird's nest fern [*Asplenium nidus*] growing on the horizontal branch of a tree some twenty feet from the ground, and at least four miles removed from any human habitation. British Museum. Fig. 69.

26. Cape or tippet of iiwi with oo ornaments, one small crescent and two semi-crescents extending the width of the cape and united by the apices. Length, about 16 inches; neck, 26 inches; front, 8.5 and 9.5 inches. Fig. 70. British Museum. This looks like the beginning of a larger cape, and in this and the next specimen there is no basal border.

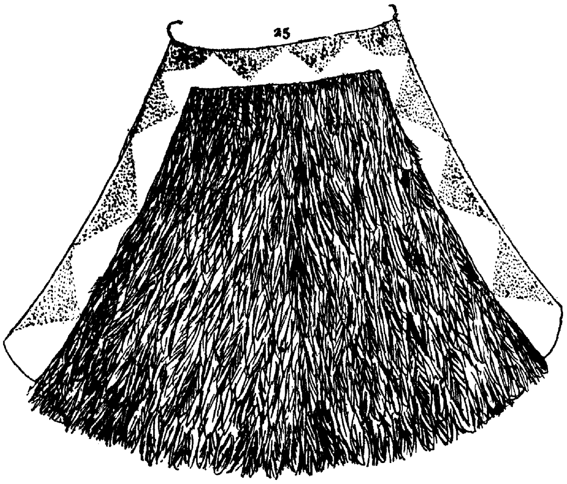


FIG. 69.

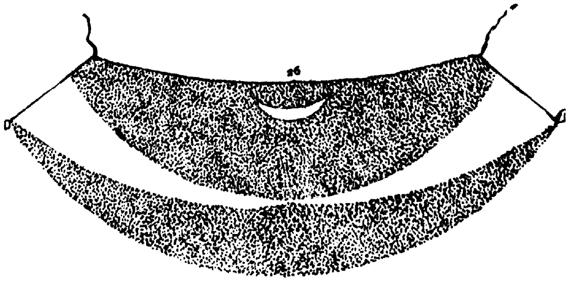


FIG. 70.

27. Cape of yellow oo with a narrow cervical and frontal border of black oo. Length, 11.5 inches; neck, 14 inches diameter; front, 7.7 and 7.2 inches. British Museum. According to Scott Wilson the yellow feathers of this cape are mamo, and he is probably right. The cape looks like the beginning of a royal robe. Fig. 71.

28. Cape of oo and iiwi, the latter dotted through the yellow as well as arranged in a central spherical triangle, and two small triangles on each front edge. Length, 12.5 inches; front, 8.5 inches. British Museum. [Christy Coll., 5769.] Fig. 72.

29. Cape of iiwi and oo feathers, the latter in two unusual loops. Neck, 31 inches; front, 8.5 and 10.5 inches. British Museum. Fig. 73.

30. Cape of iiwi with two large triangles, a central lozenge and basal border of oo. A narrow neck band of yellow, red and black. The oloná net is especially good. Length, 11.5 inches; front, 7.2 and 7.5 inches; neck, 15 inches; width, 29.5 inches. British Museum. Fig. 74.

31. Cape of iiwi with two bands of oo. Length, 15.5 inches; front, 9 inches;

neck, 12.5 inches. Vancouver collection; now with Christy Collection in the British Museum. Fig. 75.

32. Cape of cock's feathers with cervical border of red, black and yellow. Length, 22 inches; front, 9 and 10.5 inches; neck, 13 inches. British Museum. Fig. 76.

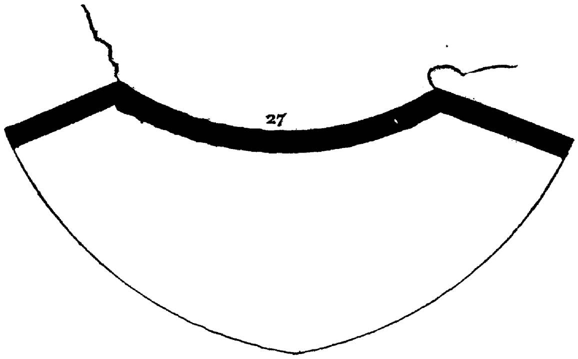


FIG. 71.

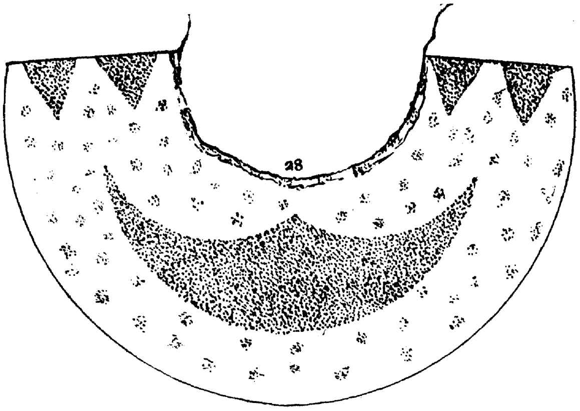


FIG. 72.

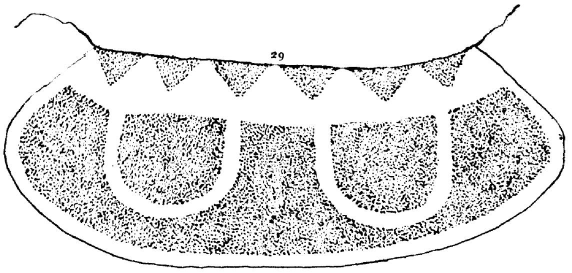


FIG. 73.

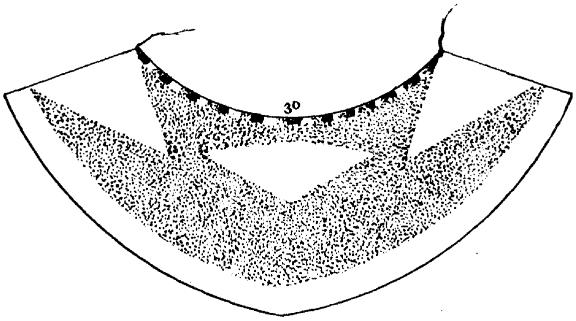


FIG. 74.

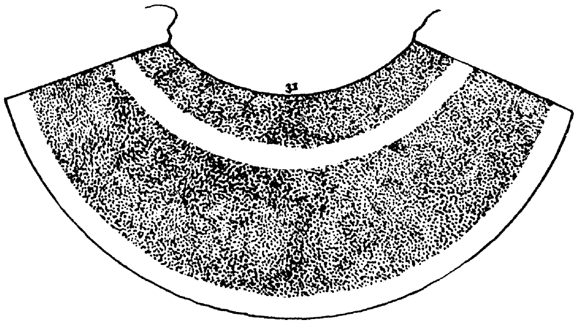


FIG. 75.

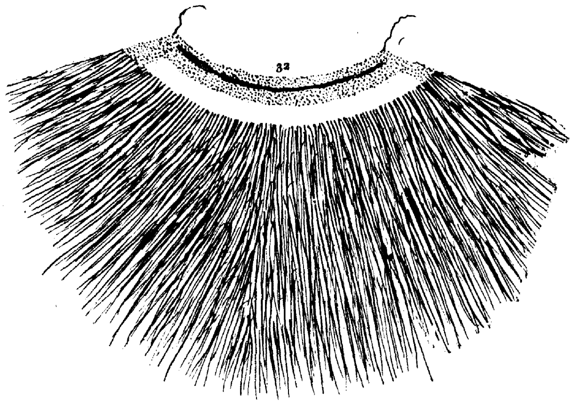


FIG. 76.

33. Cape of cock's feathers with a cervical and frontal border of red and yellow. Open oloná net. Length, 15 inches; front, 8 inches; neck, 21 inches; width, 34.5 inches. British Museum. Fig. 77.

34. Cape of black and white fowl feathers with a band of red around neck and on upper third of front; base of game cock feathers. Length, 15 inches; front, 8 inches; neck, 14 inches; width, 29 inches. Mounted on oloná net. British Museum. Fig. 78.

35. Cape [?] of unusual shape; more suitable for waistband or petticoat. The base is a net of oloná with large meshes. A band of red and yellow feathers comes first on the upper part, then white fowl feathers edged top and bottom with black cock's feathers, and at side with game cock feathers. The lower corners have loops, the upper corners the usual strings. Length, 18 inches; top, 30.7 inches; bottom, 48.5 inches. British Museum. Fig. 79.

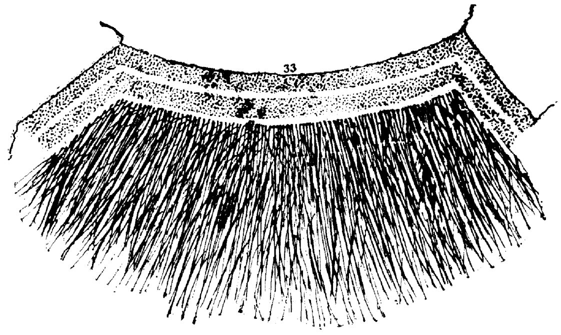


FIG. 77.

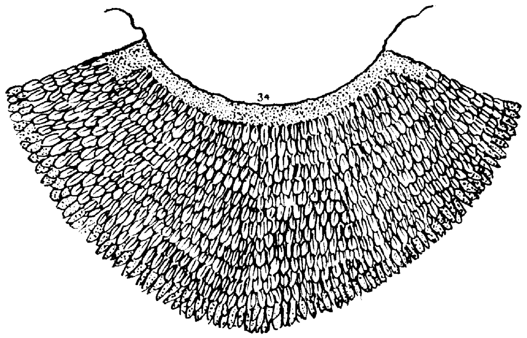


FIG. 78.

36. Curious apron-like structure of cock's feathers 40 inches long, 24 inches wide, narrowing at the top to 10 inches. Perhaps a dress for an idol. British Museum.

37. Cape of iiwi, oo and black oo. Length, 14 inches; front, 7.7 and 7.2 inches. Christy Coll., 5897. British Museum. Fig. 80. From a photograph.

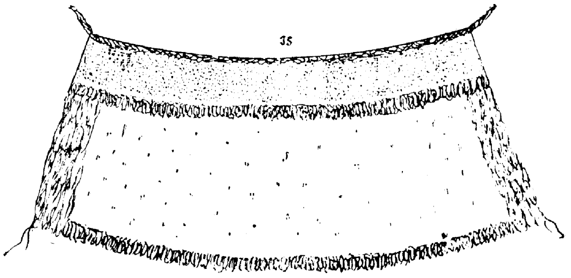


FIG. 79.

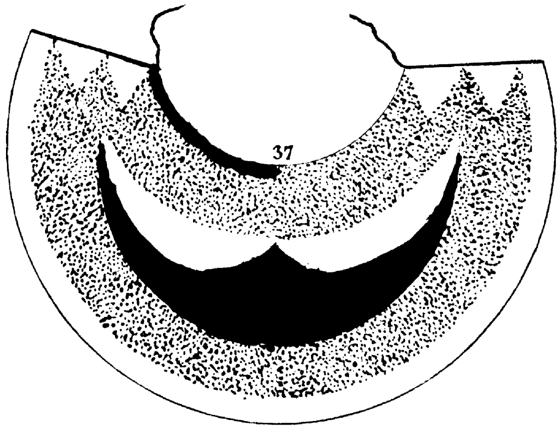


FIG. 80.

38. Mat of rods covered with feathers of various colors arranged as shown in Plate VI. There are five bands of unequal width and of design much more varied than usual in Hawaiian feather work, and the narrower edges are fringed with sparse cords about six inches long. The structure is by no means neat or strong. It has already been stated that the probable use was in conjunction with the feather war god. British Museum.

39. Mat similar to the last and shown with it on Plate VI. I know of nothing

similar in any other collection, and it is very unfortunate that the history of these strange objects is lost. British Museum.

40. Fragment of a fine cape. The net is of well twisted, closely netted oloná: neck border and cords of the usual square braid: front edges finished with a flat braid. Feathers are inserted in rows one-half to five-eighths of an inch apart with two oloná threads loosely twisted but fastened in three turns around each bunch of feathers. Black and yellow oo, the crimson of very long apapane feathers: the only ahuula I have found with these feathers. It belonged to the early missionary Rev. Hiram Bingham: perhaps given to him by his friend Kalaimoku, the Prime Minister. It was carried to the United States in 1840, and when lent to a friend was mutilated by a negro servant in the household. Length, 24 inches; front, 12 inches. Now in possession of the Bingham family in Honolulu. Fig. 81. The portion to the left of the irregular black line is now extant.

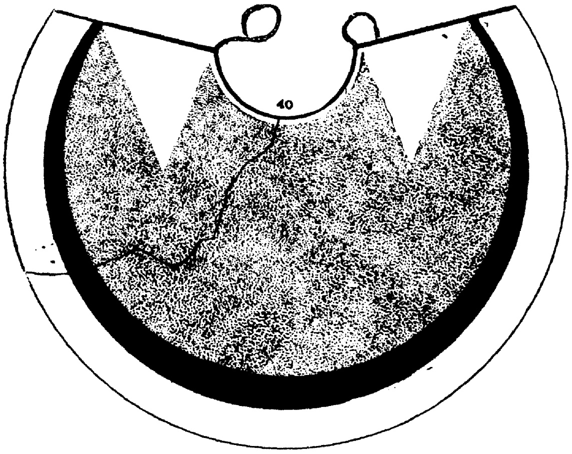


FIG. 81.

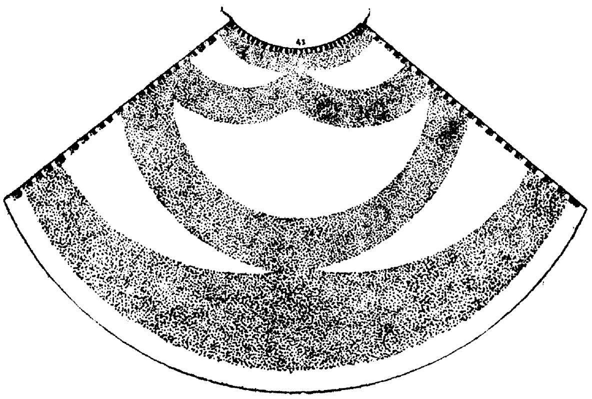


FIG. 82.

41. Cloak of oo and iiwi. Given to Commander J. H. Aulick, U. S. Navy, by Kamehameha III. in 1841. Cervical border (23 inches) of black and yellow oo; front edges red, black and yellow. Length, 48 inches; base, 138 inches. United States National Museum, Washington, 79,180. Fig. 82.

42. Cape of oo with crescents and semicrescents of iiwi, and a central crescent of black oo. Cervical and frontal border of red, black and yellow. Length, 16 inches; neck, 16 inches; base, 66 inches. Obtained by Commander William Compton Bolton in 1841. United States National Museum, 3574. Fig. 83.

43. Cape of iiwi with basal border of oo and five crescents of the same. Cervical and dorsal border of black and red. Length, 15 inches. Deposited in the United States National Museum by Mrs. J. C. Welling and Miss Dixon. Fig. 84.

44. Cape of iiwi with basal border and figure of oo of remarkable design. Property of Henry Chapman, Esq., of Philadelphia, Penn. Length, 56 inches; front, 44 inches; greatest breadth, 96 inches. These measurements are plotted from a water

color sketch kindly given me by Prof. Benjamin Sharp and may not be exact. Fig. 85 shows the pattern and also three holes, perhaps made by some weapon during battle.

45. Cape of iiwi with basal border an inch wide, crescent and two semicrescents of oo; two larger semicrescents of black oo. Cervical and frontal border of red, black and yellow. Length, 9.2 inches; front, 7.7 and 7.2 inches. Given by Miss Bissell to the Berkshire Athenæum at Pittsfield, Mass., and preserved in the library in a glass frame. The feathers are somewhat worn in several places. Fig. 86.

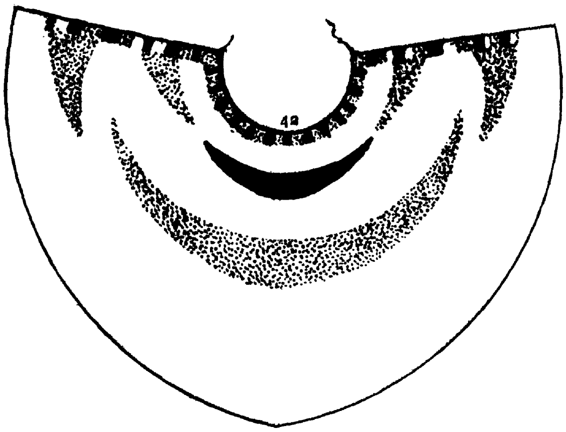


FIG. 83.

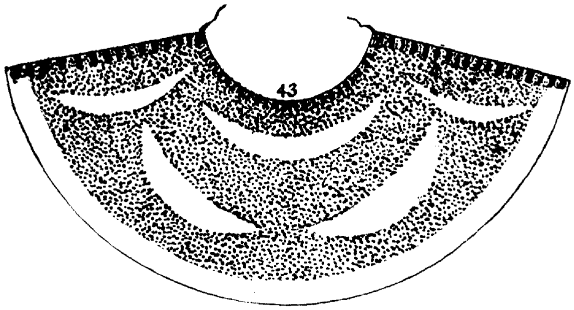


FIG. 84.

46. Cloak of iiwi, 51.5 inches long, with figures of oo. Of the long and narrow class. From a sketch by the author. In the Museum für Völkerkunde, Berlin [1825]. Fig. 87.

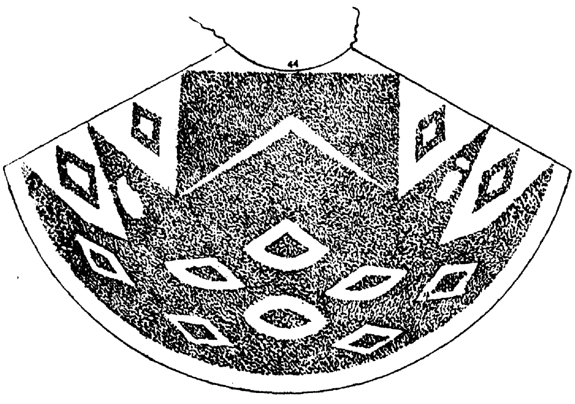


FIG. 85.

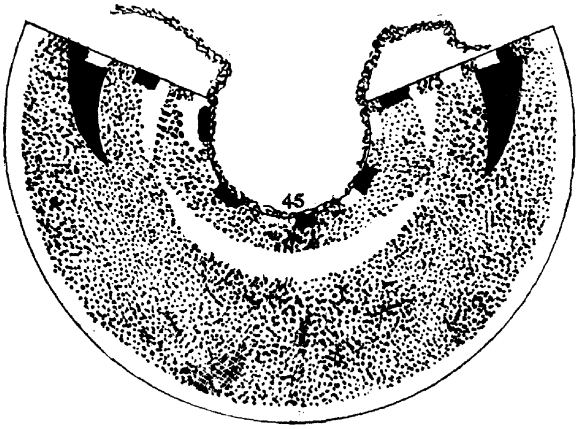


FIG. 86.

47. Cape of oo with two triangles and two semicrescents of iiwi; neck and front edges of red, black and yellow. Length, 14 inches. Museum für Völkerkunde, Berlin. Fig. 88. From sketch by author.

48. Cape of iiwi with border at base, two crescents in the middle, and a triangle on each front edge of yellow oo, the latter with a smaller insert of black oo, and two

bits of the same black on the neck. Length, 16.5 inches. Museum für Völkerkunde, Berlin. Fig. 89. Sketch by author.

49. Cloak of iiwi, 57.5 inches long, with crescents and triangles of oo and basal border of the same. Rather dirty and poor. It was so arranged in the case that I could not see the back of the cloak, hence my sketch, Fig. 90, is fragmentary. The late Dr. Bahnson offered to open the case, but was prevented during my short visit by other callers. Nationalmuseet, den Ethnografiske Samling, Copenhagen.

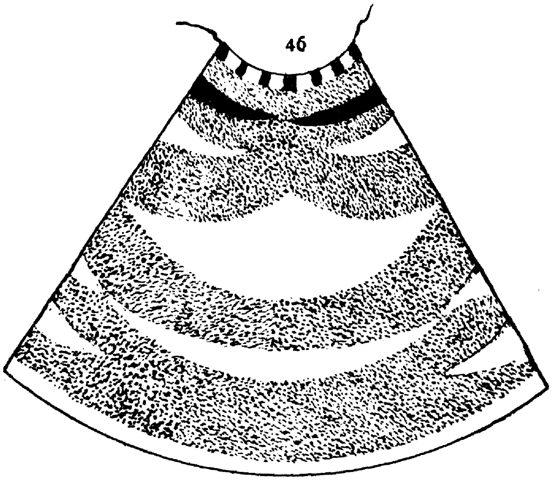


FIG. 87.

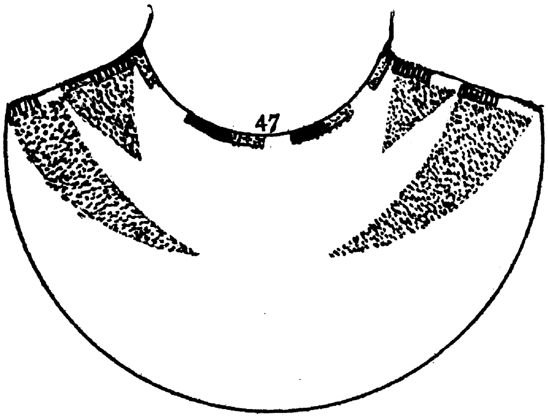


FIG. 88.

50. Cape of oo with a spherical triangle in middle and two semicrescents on each border; front edge of dark green ou feathers; spots of iiwi are on neck and edges. In fine condition and a splendid specimen. I was unable to measure this and the succeeding specimen, which is a little smaller, for the reason given above. Nationalmuseet, den Ethnografiske Samling, Copenhagen. Fig. 91. Sketch by author.

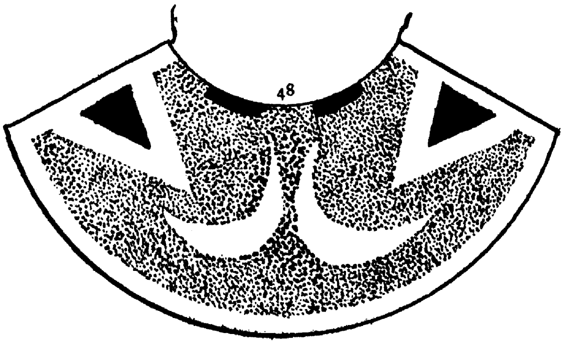


FIG. 89.

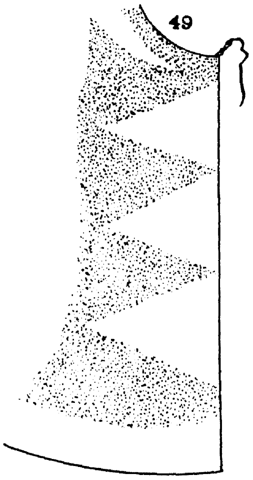


FIG. 90.

51. Cape of iiwi with three crescents in the middle, two triangles on each front edge, and five on the neck, with basal border of oo: the neck border of iiwi

and black oo. Nationalmuseet, den Ethnografiske Samling, Copenhagen. Fig. 92. Sketched by author.

52. Cloak of iiwi with triangles and border of oo as shown in Fig. 93. From a photograph sent to me by Miller Christy, Esq., of Chelmsford, England. It is the property of Mr. Lucas, of London.

53. Cloak of ou, iiwi and oo, brought to London at the beginning of the century. As will be seen in Fig. 94, which is from a photograph kindly sent me by the owner, the main portion is of green ou interspersed with yellow oo. The oloná net is firm and heavy. Length, 48 inches; front, 30 inches; neck, 36 inches; base, 126 inches. The property of Miller Christy, Esq. Deposited in the British Museum.

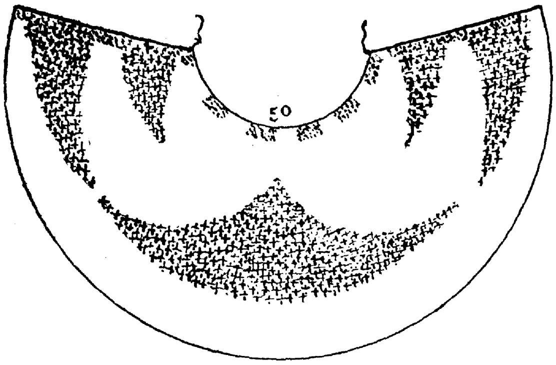


FIG. 91.

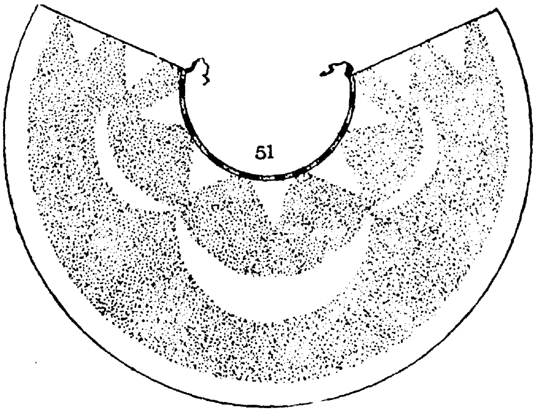


FIG. 92.

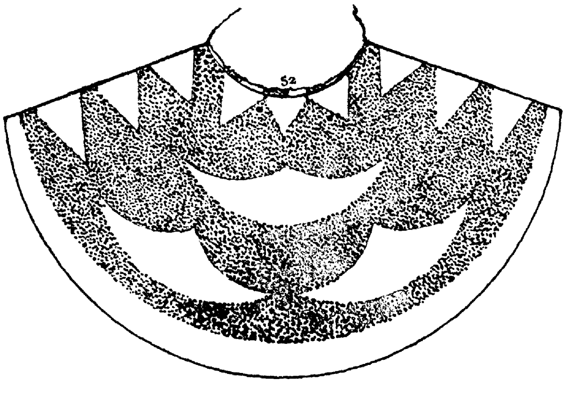


FIG. 93.

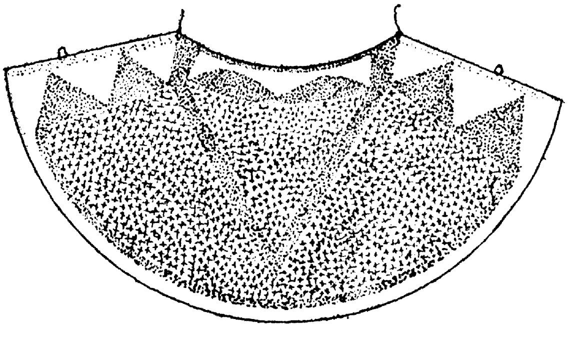


FIG. 94.

54. Cloak of iiwi and oo, in the possession of Mr. Kelly, of London. I have neither picture nor description.

55. Cape at Maidstone, England; said to be in a very damaged condition, but I have no particulars.

56. Cloak of iiwi with lozenge figures of oo. It appears to have been made in strips and the net is thin and light. This cloak is in Lord Brassey's museum

in Park Lane, London, and the account given in the catalogue of the museum is as follows:

> "The Royal Feather Cloak, one of the great attractions of the Exibition [159], is made from the feathers of the oo and mamo birds,[36] local names given to the rare birds from which these feathers are procured. It measures 5 feet in length, 2 feet 4 inches at the neck, and 12 feet at the skirt. There are only a few specimens known, which were brought over by Captain Cook from Owhyhee[37] and which are now in the British Museum. The manufacture was a work of years, and the art is now believed to be obsolete. They are woven with great skill into, as it were, a string. Each cloak has its own history, which is inscribed in the archives of the Hawaiian Islands. King Kalakaua, during his visit to this country in 1881, when at Normanhurst Court, expressed his surprise at discovering such a rarity so far away from his dominions, and promised that the history of this cloak should be copied from the ancient "Meles" or records, and sent to Lady Brassey. King Kalakaua was at that time endeavoring to form a collection of feathers to make a new royal robe for the Queen Kapiolani, for which purpose he had offered a dollar for every single feather. Some idea of the extraordinary intrinsic value of this cloak may be formed from the above statement. It was connected with the first pretended cession of Tahiti, Tamu and the Society Islands to the French in 1843. In that year Sir Thomas Trigge Thompson [then Captain Thompson] was in command of H. M. S. Talbot in the South Seas. The French, partly by promises, partly by threats, had extorted from Queen Pomare a cession of her kingdom to their nation, but she, who had never willingly consented, appealed to the British commander for protection. Her pathetic letters to the Queen of England are recorded. Captain Thompson would not recognize the newly-constituted authority, and persisted in saluting the old national flag, and refusing any honor to that hoisted by the French officials. It is unnecessary to record the history of the events connected with this incident, but it may be confidently surmised that Queen Pomare was not wanting in gratitude toward the British commander who stood by her and upheld her rights. The above royal precious feather cloak was received as a present by Captain Thompson in recognition of his services."

Kamehameha III. received a present of a carriage from Pomare, and it may be that the cloak was sent in return. In ancient days intercourse was more common between the Hawaiian and Society Groups than at present, and at one time in modern history a project was formed for uniting the two royal families by marriage.

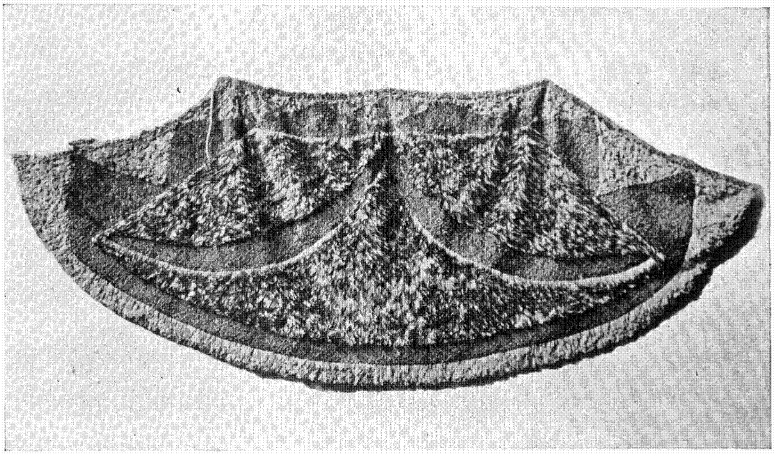
57. Cloak of iiwi with basal border, two spherical triangles and four semicrescents of oo; narrow frontal border of oo, and cervical border of yellow, red and black. Length, 48.5 inches; front, 43 inches; base, 144 inches. Given to the late Commodore Lawrence Kearny, U. S. N., by Kamehameha III. on the occasion of the Commodore's visit to Honolulu in 1843 on a diplomatic errand from the United States Government. It is now in possession of the Commodore's son. The yellow feathers are somewhat damaged, but the red are nearly intact. Fig. 95. From a photograph.

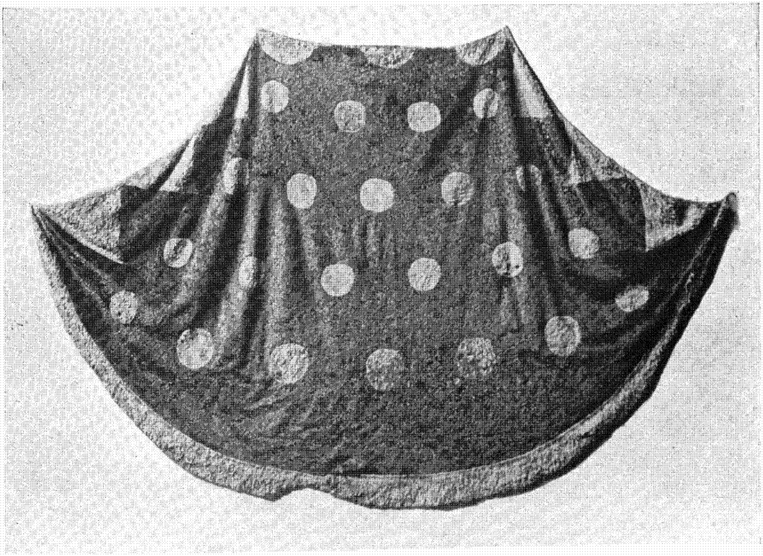
58. Cloak of iiwi with a basal border, three cervical semicircles, three frontal triangles on each side, and twenty-two circles of oo, some of the latter interspersed with a few mamo. Brought to Boston by the ship Columbia, Captain John Hendrick, which sailed from that port September 30, 1787, visited the Hawaiian Islands between the visits of Cook and Vancouver, and returned to Boston August 10, 1790, having carried the United States flag for the first time round the world. The subsequent history of this cloak is unknown until it came into the possession of the Joy family of Boston.

---

[36] The name mamo is a mistake for iiwi.

[37] Unfortunately Captain Cook never returned from Hawaii (Owhyhee).





AHUULA IN THE BOSTON ART MUSEUM.

It is lined with a woolen fabric which renders it difficult to examine the net. Length, 66 inches; neck line, 34 inches; basal line, 156 inches. Deposited in the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston, Mass. Pl. XII., lower figure. The photograph was kindly sent by the Director, Charles G. Loring, Esq.

59. Cape of iiwi and oo, the main portion occupied by spherical triangles of longer feathers. Lined with a woolen fabric in recent times. It has been used as a sleigh robe. It belongs to the Joy family and is deposited in the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston. Upper figure in Pl. XII. and Fig. 96. Length, 34.2 inches; width, 89.5 inches. Photographed by the kindness of the Director, Charles G. Loring, Esq.

60. Cloak of iiwi and oo, in too dilapidated a state to clearly demark the pattern; about 60 inches long. It is on a figure intended to represent a Hawaiian warrior in the Musée d'Artillerie Galerie d'Ethnographie at the Hôtel des Invalides at Paris.

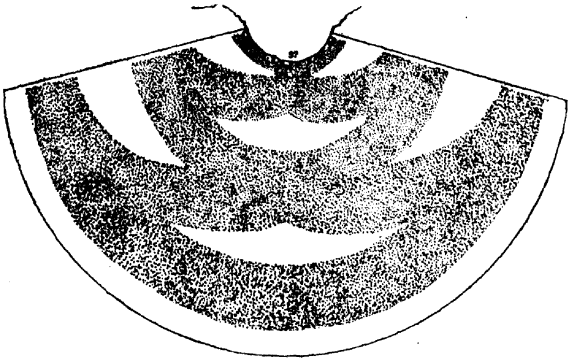


FIG. 95.

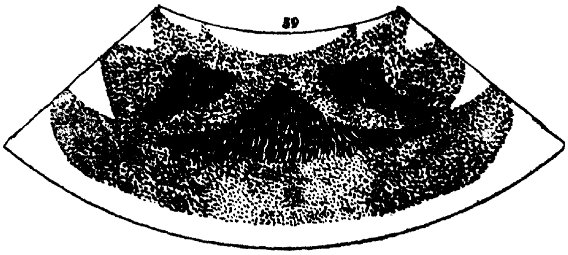


FIG. 96.

61. Cloak of oo figured with three crescents of differing shapes, and four rhombs, all of iiwi. It is in the Museum at Saffron Walden, Essex, England, and the modern history is interesting. I give it as kindly furnished by the Curator, Mr. G. N. Maynard. It came to the museum in 1838 with this letter:

> "SIR: — Understanding that the Directors of the Saffron Walden Museum are collecting and receiving curiosities of every description, I beg you will present to them in my name the accompanying article which I think may be deemed worthy a place in their collection, and which apparently tho' a trifle may be of enhanced value when considered as to the circumstances under which it reached this country. The article in question is a Feather Cloak of ceremony and did belong to Rhio Rhio [Liholiho], King of the Sandwich Islands, and was presented by him to my brother-in-law the Honourable Frederick Byng, who had been appointed by Mr. Canning as chief attendant to their Sandwich Majesties King Rhio Rhio and Queen Kamehamano [Kamamalu] when they visited this country in 1824. I have the honour to be, Sir, your obedient and humble servant,
>
> "Widdington Rectory, 7th August, 1838. COLLIN CAMPBELL.
>
> "To JOSHUA CLARKE, ESQ., Curator of the Museum Saffron Walden."

Mr. Maynard adds: "In September of the year 1865 Queen Emma, widow of King Kamehameha IV., was on a visit to this country, at which time she was a guest of Lord Charles Hervey, near here. She then paid this town a visit, being received by the Corporation in state. Among the various objects of interest in the town visited by her was the Museum, when this cloak particularly attracted her attention, and she expressed her surprise at finding such a treasure here, and at the same time begged of the trustees of the Museum the loan of the garment for the purpose of exhibiting at Paris at an exhibition which was then being held there. Upon the return of the cloak the Queen made several presents to this Museum which are now to be seen there." Length, 50.5 inches; front, 45 inches; across neck, 27 inches; base, 132 inches. Fig. 97.

62. Cloak of iiwi with yellow oo rhombs like No. 24. Length, 48 inches; base, 138 inches. This is in the Museum at Ipswich, and although I have been promised a photograph by the Curator this has not yet arrived.

63. Cloak of oo with eight triangles of iiwi almost equalling the surface of the oo. The neck is occupied by three equilateral triangles, the apices downward, and each side by two similar triangles in reverse position: a larger red triangle occupies the centre, and beneath its point a red crescent stretches from side to side. This, with the following one, was once in the collection of J. Th. Royer, Chef of the Department of Art and Science in the Hague, and until 1795 an officer of the Dutch Judicial Court. He died in 1808 and his collection was left to the Dutch Government, in whose "Kabinet van Zeldzaamheden" it bore the number 492. The two specimens were long forgotten and suffered greatly by the neglect. Herr J. D. E. Schmeltz, Director of the Leiden Ethnological Museum, has described these ahuula,[38] which are in his charge, but the colored figure which he gives is completely restored and shows nothing of the ravages of time. He does not give the dimensions, but as I remember it, it is of medium size, not exceeding 44 inches in length. Fig. 98.

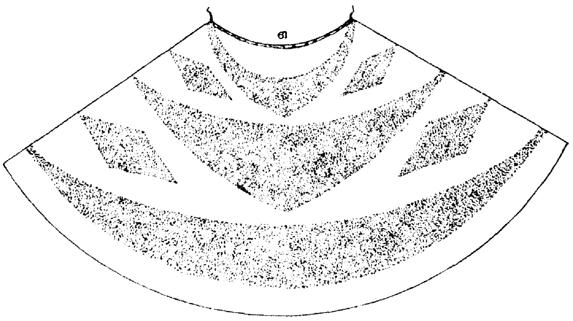


FIG. 97.

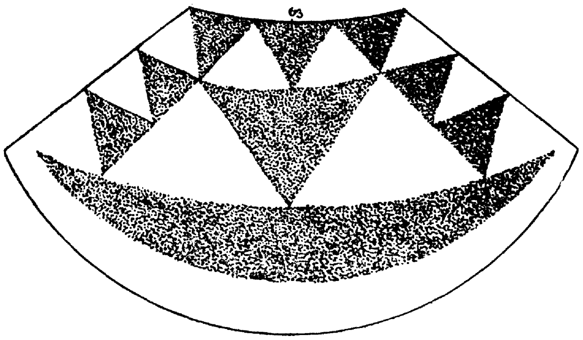


FIG. 98.

64. Cape of the long green feathers of the Frigate bird, with a narrow cervical and frontal border of alternating triangles of oo and iiwi much eaten. From the Royer Coll., No. 493, its history is identical with that of the preceding specimen. Herr Schmeltz has also described this.[39] Length, 24 inches; breadth, 54 inches. The *iwa* feathers are often supposed to be the tail feathers of the cock. Fig. 99.

65. Cloak of iiwi with basal border, eight crescents and six triangles of oo. It was brought to the United States by Captain William Cunningham, of Cambridge,

[38] *Häuptlingsmantel von den Sandwich Inseln. Internationales Archiv für Ethnologie*, Bd. I., 143. Taf. VIII.

[39] *Loc. cit.*, p. 145.

Mass. He died in the early part of this century from exposure following shipwreck, leaving no record of where he obtained the cloak. It now belongs to Mrs. L. P. M. Curran, of Englewood, New Jersey. Length, 43 inches; front, 34 inches; neck, 22 inches; base, 114 inches; breadth, 82 inches; lower border, 4 inches. In good condition, but with a hole perhaps made by a spear. Fig. 100.

66. Cape of unusual form; at present consisting of a nae of oloná with braided cord on top and sides: to this are still attached some white feathers of the koae ula [*Phaëthon rubricauda*]. Length, 22.8 inches; neck, 30.7 inches; breadth, 55.2 inches. Supposed to have come from Cook's third voyage, and for many years exposed to the ravages of light, dust and insects on a wall in the Florentine Anatomical Museum. Dr. Giglioli has described the remains.[40] The capes made from these most brilliant white feathers must have been very splendid, but this is the only one whose remains I have tracked. The plumage is far more satiny than that of *P. ætherens.*

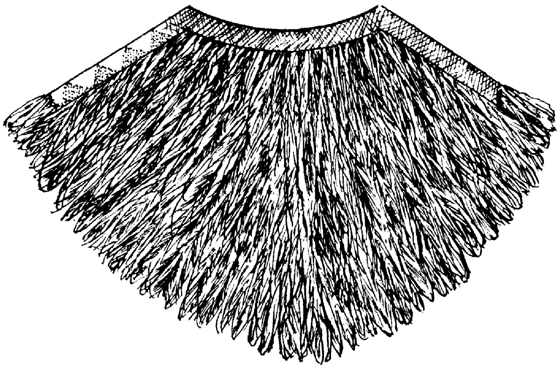


FIG. 99.

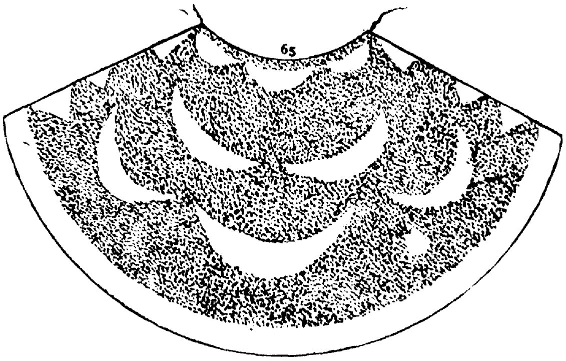


FIG. 100.

67. Cape, or rather the net of what was once a cape, on which traces of red and yellow feathers may be seen by help of a lens. Of course no pattern can be made out. The upper margin is 33 inches; the base, 54.2 inches; length, 15.7 inches. Supposed to have been brought to Europe on Cook's third voyage, and, like the preceding, was many years attached to the walls of the old museum in Florence, where it lost all its feathers.[41] Both of these capes are now fully appreciated and well cared for in the Florence Ethnological Museum.

68. Cape of iiwi with a narrow band of oo: apparently a fragment. In the Ethnological Museum at Munich.

69. Cape of oo and iiwi: extreme width, 35 inches. As will be seen in the figure, the pattern is peculiar. This and the two following numbers were among the things brought from the Pacific by Cook's companions, and they were bought in London in 1806, by the order of the Emperor Francis II., from the Parkinson and Leverian collections. Sydney Parkinson was artist to Sir Joseph Banks during Cook's first voyage, and his interest in the portions of Oceania then visited led him to collect

---

[40] *Appunti intorno ad una collezione di Cook. Archivo por l' Anthropologia e l' Etnologia.*

[41] See Giglioli, *Loc. cit.*

from the treasures brought home in succeeding voyages. Although by the kindness of my friend Dr. Franz Heger I was enabled to examine the original inventories of this purchase no information of any special interest was obtained; in those days these articles were simple *curiosities* for the imperial cabinet. Now in the kaiserlich-königlich naturhistorische Hofmuseum in Vienna. Fig. 101.

70. Cape: body of white (*Phaëthon rubricauda?*) with a narrow border of black cock's feathers. Extreme width is 40 inches. At the top is a section of open oloná net. In the same museum and with the same history as the last.

71. Cape of mixed feathers, mostly the domestic fowl, with a few oo. This, like the two preceding, is in the Hofmuseum at Vienna.

72. Cape of iiwi with figures of oo. It has loops at the lower corners as well as the usual strings at the neck. By the kindness of Mr. Marshal B. Evans and Prof. M. L. Perrin I obtained a photograph of this cape which is No. 904 in the museum of the Georgia Augusta University at Göttingen. The label reads, "Ein Federmantel eines Oberhauptes aus Owaihi aus einem Netz bestehend, worauf Federn befestigt sind. Die rothen sind von der Certhia coccinia, die gelben von der Stacula longirostra." Brought to Göttingen at the end of the last century. Fig. 102.

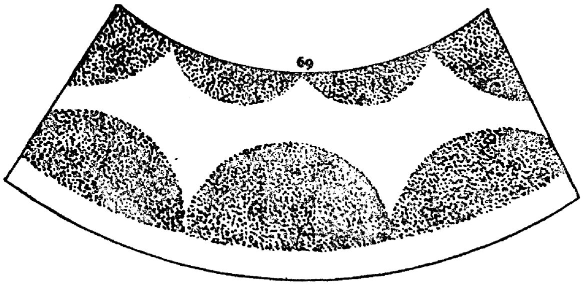


FIG. 101.

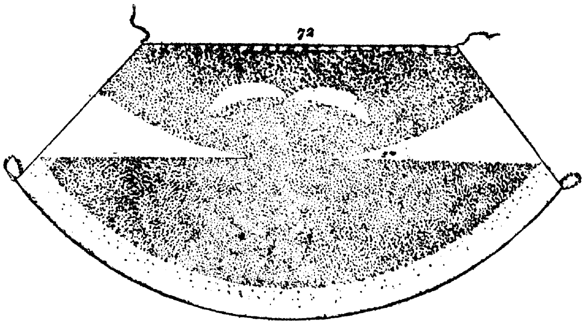


FIG. 102.

73. Cape composed mainly of long feathers, with a frontal and cervical border of alternating triangles of oo and iiwi: a figure has already been given on page 4. This with other relics of Captain Cook was exhibited at the Colonial Exhibition at London a few years ago, by the representative of Cook's family, and purchased by the Premier of New South Wales for the Australian Museum in Sydney.

74. Cloak now in New York: brought from India early in this century; previous history lost. Said to be of fine workmanship, but faded and in rags.

75. Cape of oo with a crescent of iiwi in the center and a neck border of red, black and yellow. Many years ago Kamehameha III. gave this fine cape to William L. Lee, the first Chief Justice of these Islands. October 12th, 1846, Mr. Lee arrived on his way to Oregon, and fortunately was persuaded to remain and assume the duties of a judge in a country where there were no courts worthy the name. I quote from

Professor Wm. D. Alexander's very admirable History:[42] "To say that he was the right man in the right place gives but a faint idea of his eminent services to the country. He organized the courts of justice, and so conducted the highest tribunal that it soon acquired universal confidence and respect, and, instead of being a source of weakness, became the strongest pillar of the government. As president of the Board of Land Commissioners he performed a most arduous and responsible task. Although he was not the originator of that great reform, his was the guiding mind in carrying it on." Judge Lee died May 28th, 1857. In the days when there were no Hawaiian decorations this cape of royal color and material may well have marked a monarch's appreciation of his services to his adopted country. The cape is now in possession of Mr. B. F. Wakeman, of New York, who kindly sent a photograph and measurements. Fig. 103.

76. Cloak of the long, narrow pattern, which my friend J. Edge-Partington, Esq., found in private hands in New Zealand, and to him I am indebted for the sketch which is the base of Fig. 104. The material is iiwi with a large proportion of oo. Unfortunately I have not the measurements.

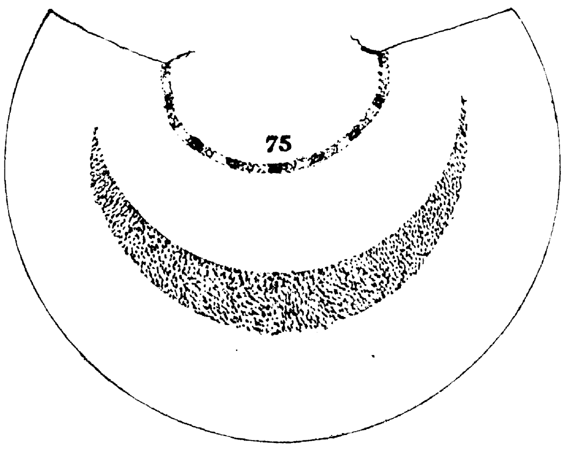


FIG. 103.

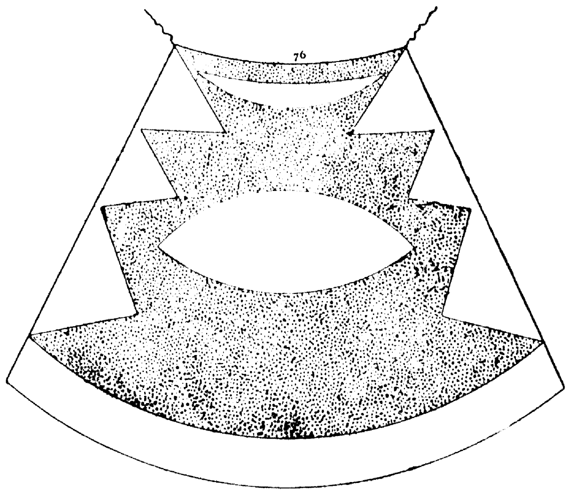


FIG. 104.

77. Cloak of which I have been unable to obtain any particulars, except that it is still believed to be in the possession of the Robeson family in the United States.

78. Cape of oo and iiwi given to Rev. Samuel Whitney, of Waimea, Kauai, by Kaumualii or his wife Kapule. At the Whitney sale it was purchased by Mr. Henry Reimenschneider. It afterward came into the hands of Kalakaua, but its present possessor is unknown.

79. Cloak of oo in the government museum at Lisbon, but no particulars are at hand.

80. Cape of oo with black oo crescent, four semicrescents and two cordate figures of iiwi. Length, 16 inches; front, 10 inches. Frontal and cervical edging of red, black and yellow. This cape belonged to Honorable Levi Haalelea and was worn

---

[42] *A Brief History of the Hawaiian People*, p. 258.

by him when on a mission to Europe. It is in fine preservation and is remarkable as the only piece of feather work from Hawaiian hands that bears any design similar to the hearts shown in the figure. This, with the two succeeding numbers, is in the possession of Mrs. A. A. Haalelea, of Honolulu, who kindly placed them at my disposal for examination and photographing. Fig. 105.

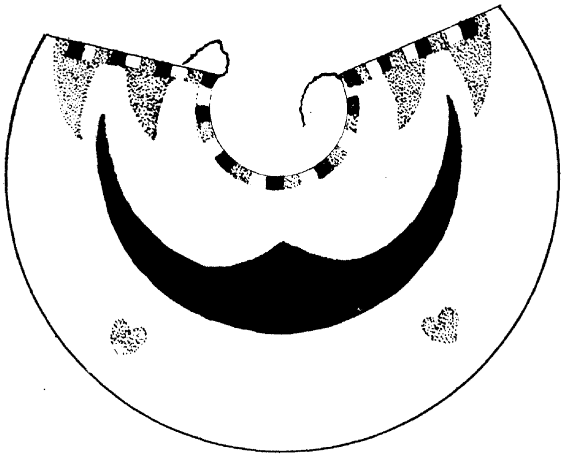


FIG. 105.

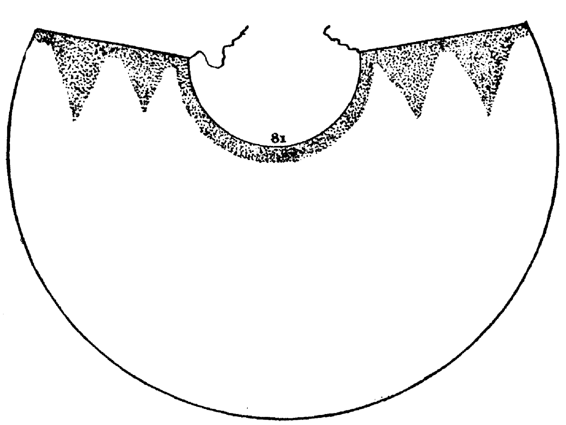


FIG. 106.

81. Cape of mamo with narrow cervical and frontal border and two frontal triangles of iiwi. Net entire. Length, 15.5 inches; front, 9.2 inches. Mrs. A. A. Haalelea. Fig. 106.

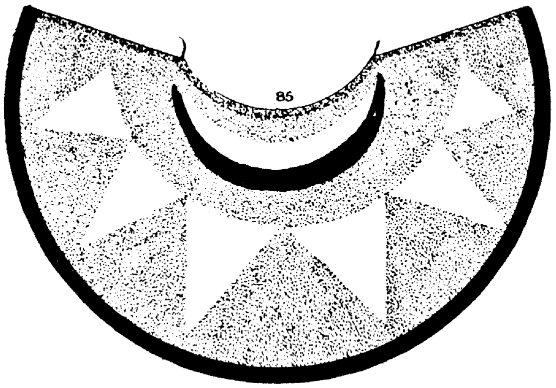


FIG. 107.

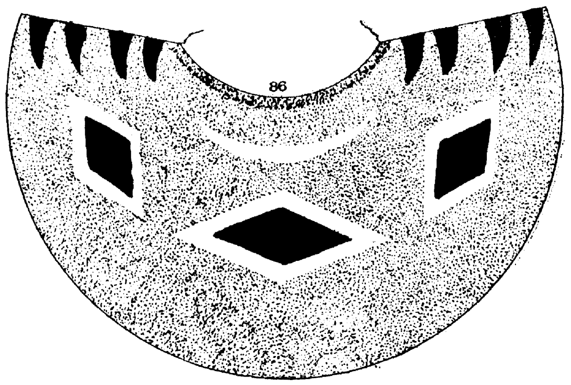


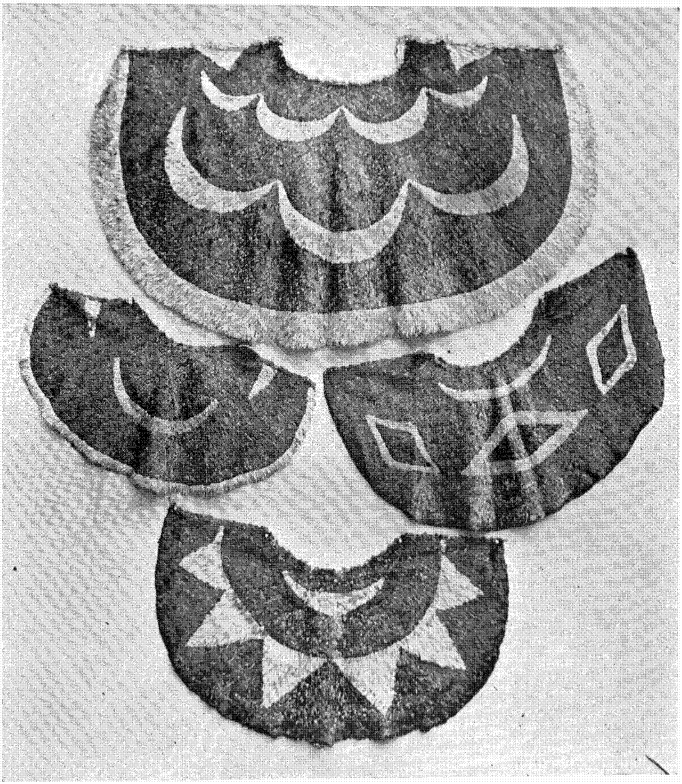
FIG. 108.

82. Cape, of which only the net remains, with traces of red and yellow feathers. Length, 11.5 inches; front, 8 inches. Mrs. A. A. Haalelea.

83. Cloak of iiwi with oo figures. Said to have been given to Mr. Geo. Hill by King Liholiho in 1824. It sold for seventy guineas in 1898, but I have not any description or figure of it.

84. Cape, said to be in London, but the owner is still incognito.

85. Cape of iiwi with six triangles of oo, points outward; above these a crescent of oo, the lower half black, the upper yellow, and a basal border of black oo. A remark-



CAPES IN WINDSOR CASTLE.

a
b *c*
d

ably attractive pattern; now in Her Majesty's collection at Windsor Castle. Plate XIV., *d*. Also Fig. 107.

86. Cape of iiwi with three rhombs of yellow and black oo, a small crescent of oo and eight small semicrescents of black oo. In Her Majesty's collection at Windsor Castle. Plate XIV., *c*. Also Fig. 108.

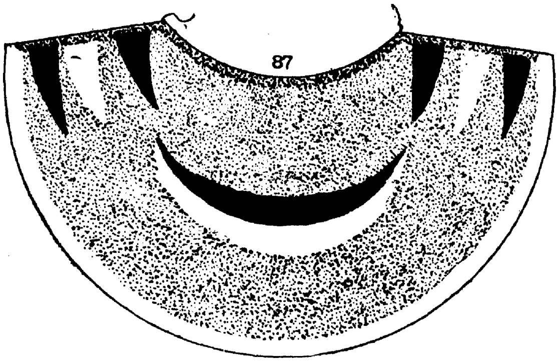


FIG. 109.

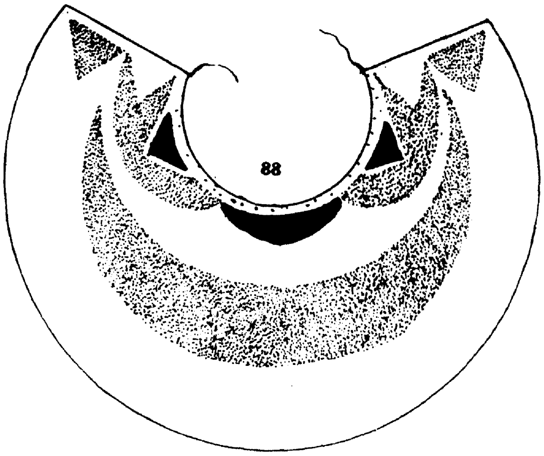


FIG. 110.

87. Cape of iiwi with yellow basal border, two yellow and four black semicrescents on front and a central crescent with the lower half yellow and the upper black. In Her Majesty's collection at Windsor Castle. Plate XIV., *b*. Also Fig. 109. The last three capes seem to belong together in style and in the union of black and yellow oo. It will be noticed how difficult it is to distinguish on the photograph black from red.

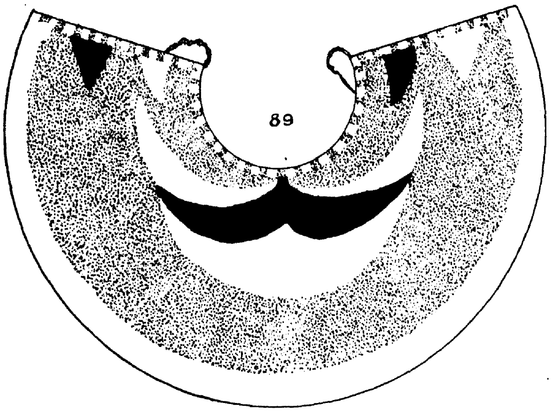


FIG. 111.

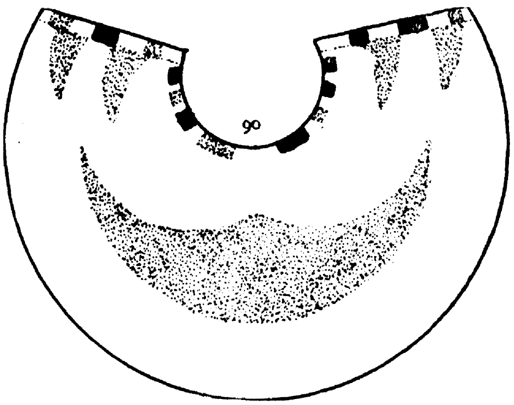


FIG. 112.

88. Cape of oo, figures of iiwi and black oo. This formerly belonged to John Kapena, Minister of Finance under Kalakaua, and now belongs to his daughter Leihula. The net is in three pieces and of good quality. Length, 11.5 inches; front, 7.2 inches; width, 27 inches. Fig. 110.

89. Cape of iiwi, with crescents and triangles of yellow and black oo: cervical and frontal border of red and yellow. Length, 11.5 inches; front, 9 inches; width, 27

inches; width of black double crescent, 12.5 inches. The net is of fine texture in ten pieces. This came from Hawaii through the grandmother of Mrs. Manuel Reis, who is the present owner. The cape is in good order, the feathers very short. Fig. 111.

90. Cape of oo, with large central crescent of iiwi and four small frontal semicrescents of the same. Cervical and frontal border of red, yellow and black. Length, 16 inches; width, 22 inches. Added to the collection in the British Museum in 1898. Fig. 112.

91. Cape which was brought to England on the ship L'Aigle, Captain Valentine Starbuck, March 17, 1824. On this ship arrived Kamehameha II. and his Queen; a member of his suite, the notorious John Rives, procured this cape for Samuel Starbuck, of Milford Haven, South Wales. His grand-daughter, Miss Lucretia Starbuck, is the present owner. Length, 16.5 inches; front, 14.5 inches; neck, 21.5 inches; base, 85 inches. Fig. 113.

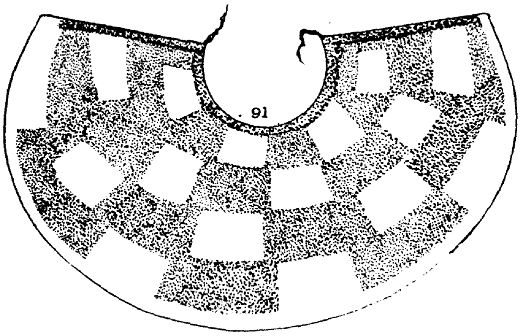


FIG. 113.

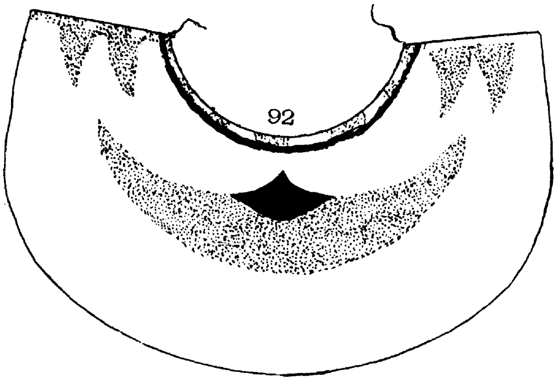


FIG. 114.

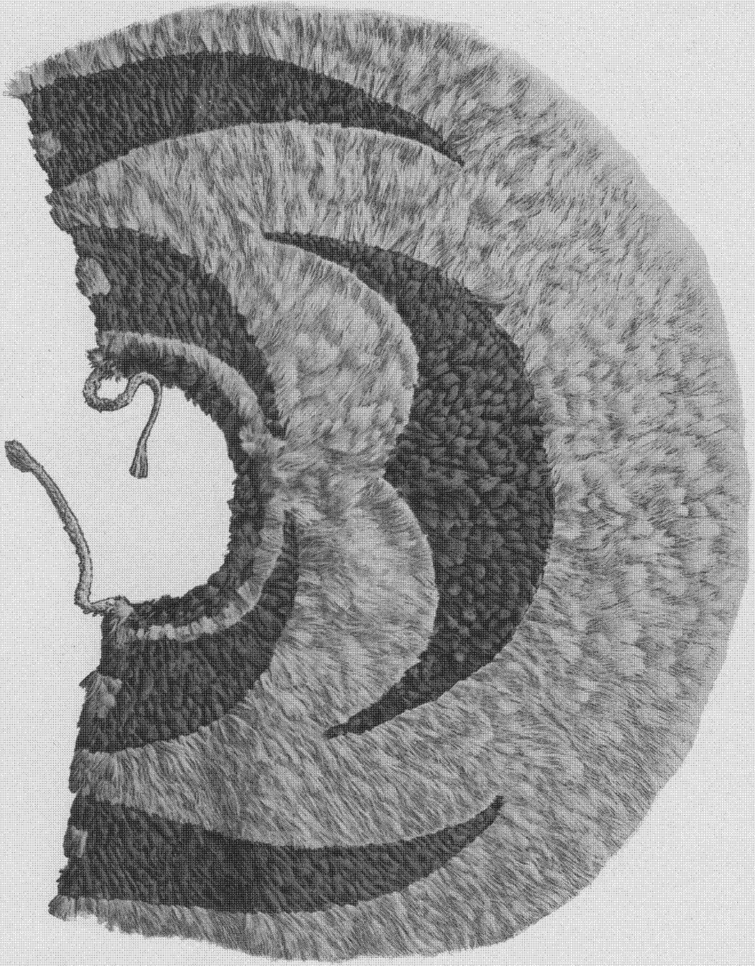
92. Cape of oo, with a central crescent of iiwi and a lozenge immediately above it of black oo and two semicrescents of iiwi on each front. Length, 10 inches; front, 6 inches; around base, 45 inches. This, with the cloak following, belonged to H. Colgate, Esq., of Kent Lodge, Eastbourne, England, but I am informed the cloak has been recently sold. Fig. 114.

93. Cloak of iiwi, with crescents and semicrescents of iiwi in almost equal quantity. Length, 51 inches; front, 49 inches; circumference of neck, 22 inches; of base, 132 inches. The front edges have a border of soft, fluffy feathers. Mr. Colgate has recently sold this cloak to some person unknown. Fig. 115.

94. Cape formerly exhibited in the Hall of Curiosities in the Boston Museum on Tremont street, and recently given to the Peabody Museum of American Archæology at Cambridge, Mass. I have no particulars of the cape.

95. Cape belonging to Mr. Samuel Parker of Honolulu. I have not seen this cape, which Mr. Parker tells me is not in good condition.

96. Cape of black feathers with red spots. Seen at the funeral of Queen Kapiolani and supposed to be the one formerly belonging to Mrs. Manuel Reis.



CAPE IN THE BISHOP MUSEUM (NO. 7).

MU

97. Cape, said to be at Elgin, Scotland. I have not been able to obtain any description.

98. Cape, in York, England, but beyond this I know nothing of it.

99. Malo of oo feathers; used as a model for the one so fantastically arranged on the statue of Kamehameha the Great which stands before the Judiciary building in Honolulu. This is the only feather malo or waistband that has come to my notice. There is a photograph of this malo, but taken in such a way as to give little idea of its size or pattern. According to native testimony it is of oo with a border of iiwi, and the decoration of human molar teeth at the ends. The length is about three fathoms, or about a third longer than the ordinary kapa malo. Where it is at present, unless in the possession of Liliuokalani, I do not know.

100. Cape, at St. Augustins, Cambridge, England. Several persons have reported this, but no one has been able to give me more definite information.

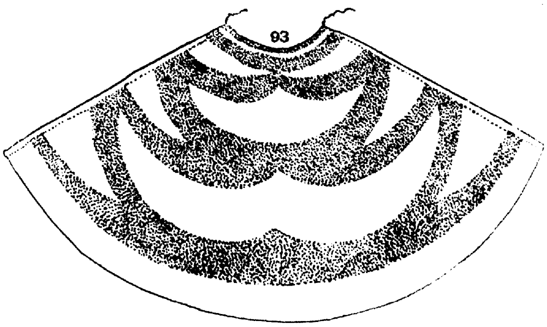


FIG. 115.

September, 1899.

INDEX.

ILLUSTRATIONS ARE PRINTED IN ITALICS.

PAGE

Ahuula 50
‘‘ List of 56
‘‘ Aulick 68
‘‘ Bardwell 61
‘‘ Berlin 69
‘‘ Bingham 68
‘‘ Bolton 68
‘‘ Brassey 71
‘‘ British Museum 64, 90
‘‘ Chapman 68
‘‘ Christy 71
‘‘ Colgate 80
‘‘ Copenhagen 70
‘‘ Cunningham 74
‘‘ Emma, Queen 60
‘‘ Florence 75
‘‘ Gilman 61
‘‘ Göttingen 76
‘‘ Haalelea 62, 77, 78
‘‘ Ipswich 74
‘‘ Joy 72
‘‘ Judd 62
‘‘ Kalanikauikalaneo 59
‘‘ Kamehameha 58
‘‘ Kearny 72
‘‘ Kelley 71
‘‘ Kiwalaó 58
‘‘ Lee 76
‘‘ Leiden 74
‘‘ Leihula 79
‘‘ Lucas 71
‘‘ Lunalilo 63
‘‘ Maidstone 71
‘‘ Munich 75
‘‘ Paris 73
‘‘ Pauahi 60
‘‘ Pittsfield 69
‘‘ Pomare 71
‘‘ Reis 80, 81
‘‘ Saffron Walden 73
‘‘ Starbuck 80
‘‘ Sydney 76
‘‘ Victoria 63, 78, 79
‘‘ Vienna 75
‘‘ Wäber 64
‘‘ Welling 68
Alalá 12

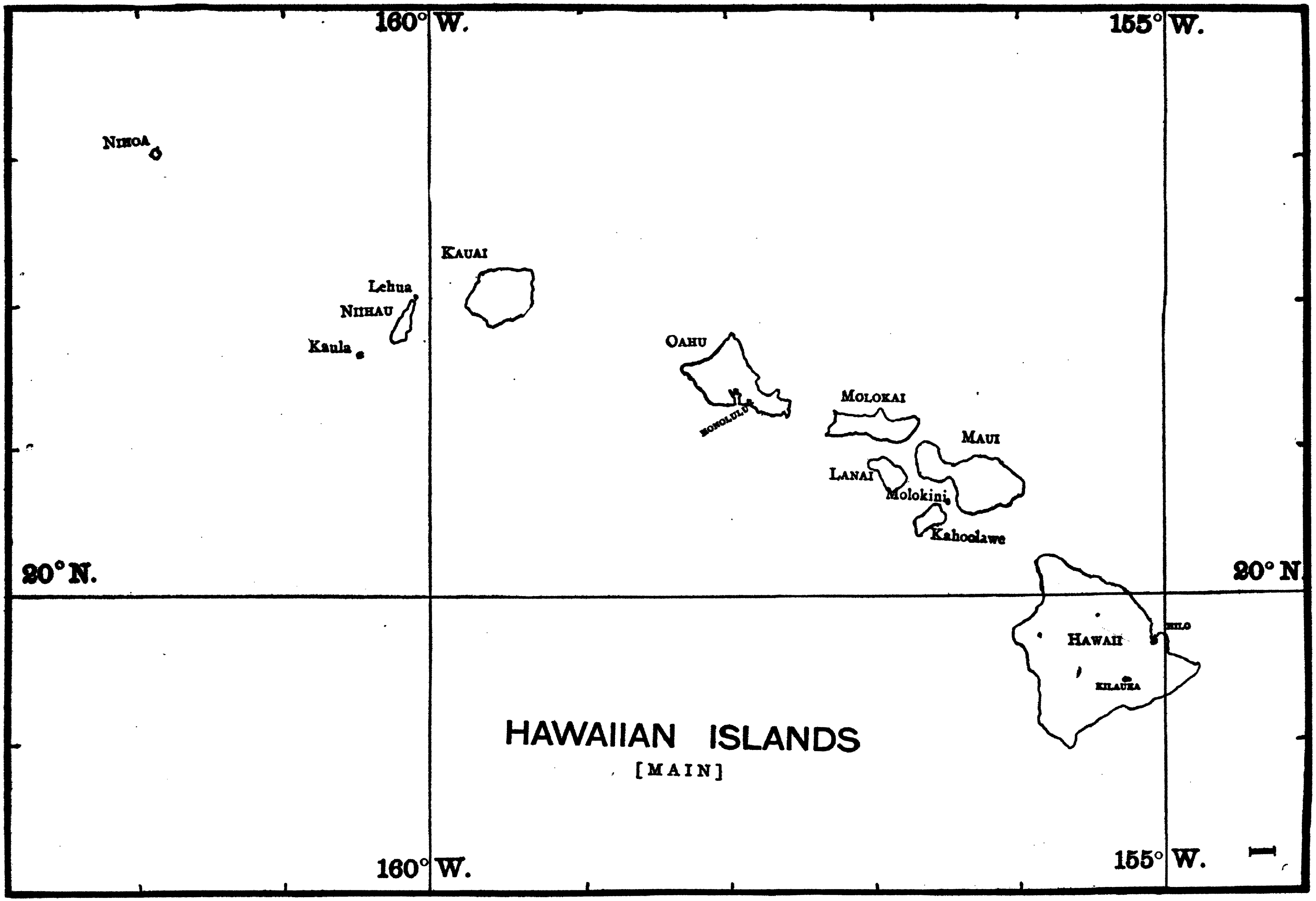
PAGE

Anuu 29, 30
Apapane 10
Aulick cloak 68
Bardwell cape 61
Berlin capes and cloak 69
Bingham cape 68
Bird-lime 3
Birds furnishing feathers 9
Bolton cloak 68
Brassey cloak 71
British Museum cloaks and capes 64, 90
Capes and cloaks 50
‘‘ ‘‘ ‘‘ List of 56
‘‘ ‘‘ ‘‘ Market value 55
Chapman cloak 68
Christy cloak 71
Cloaks and capes, see Capes and cloaks.
Colgate ahuula 80
Colors of feathers 9
‘‘ ‘‘ kahilis 17
Cook's cape 4
Copenhagen ahuula 70
Cunningham cloak 74
Designs of ahuula 52
Dyed feathers 12
Ellis' account of feather work 6
Emma, Queen, capes 60
Feathers from the hunter 13
Florence ahuula 75
Gilman cape 61
Göttingen cape 76
Haalelea capes 62, 77, 78
Handles of human bone 16
‘‘ ‘‘ kauila 16
‘‘ ‘‘ tortoise-shell 16
Handles, unfinished 18
Helmet from Cook 41
Helmet covered with human hair 48
‘‘ *New Ireland* 40
Helmets in Berlin 43
‘‘ ‘‘ *British Museum* 46, 47
‘‘ ‘‘ *Paris* 44
‘‘ ‘‘ *Vienna* 42
Helmets, List of 42
Iiwi 9
Ipswich cape 74
Iwa 11

PAGE
Joy ahuula - - - - - - 72
Judd cape - - - - - - 62
Kahili branches - - - - 19
“ *of sugar cane* - - - - 24
Kahilis - - - - - 7, 14, 15
Kahilis, group of - - - - - 15
“ *in procession* - - - - 20
Kahilis, List of - - - - - 21
Kalanikauikalaneo cloak - - 59
Kamehameha cloak of mamo - - 58
Kauila handles - - - - - 16
Kearny cloak - - - - - 72
Kelley cloak - - - - - 71
Ki stem - - - - - - 16
Kiwalaó cloak - - - - - 58
Koae - - - - - - 11
Kukailimoku - - - - 31–36, 38
Kukailimoku, List of - - - - 37
Lee cape - - - - - 76
Leiden ahuula - - - - - 74
Leihula cape - - - - - 70
Lei end - - - - - - 26
Leis - - - - - - 27, 29
Leis, List of - - - - - 27
Lucas cloak - - - - - 71
Lunalilo cloak - - - - - 63
Mahiole or Helmet - - - - 40
Maidstone cape - - - - - 71
Malo - - - - - - 81
Mamo - - - - - - 9

PAGE
Mats - - - - - - 36, 67
Munich cape - - - - - 75
Nahienaena - - - - - - 17
Nets for birds - - - - - 13
Oloná - - - - - - - 50
Oloná scraping - - - - - 50
“ *spinning* - - - - - 51
“Only two feathers” - - - - 8
Oo (Acrulocercus nobilis) - - - 9
Ou (Psittacirostra psittacea) - - 8
Paris cloak - - - - - 73
Pa'u of Nahienaena - - - - 59
Pauahi cape - - - - - 60
Pittsfield cape - - - - - 69
Pomare cloak (Brassey) - - - 71
Portlock and Dixon account - - 7
Pueo (Asio accipitrinus) - - - - 12
Queen's cloak - - - - - 58
Reis cape - - - - - 80, 81
Saffron Walden cloak - - - 73
Starbuck cape - - - - - 80
Stewart's description - - - - 19
Sydney cape - - - - - 4, 76
Temple oracle, Model of - - - - 30
Tortoise-shell handles - - - - 16
Vancouver account - - - - - 7
Victorian ahuula - - - 63, 78, 79
Vienna ahuula - - - - - 75
Wäber cloak - - - - - 64
Welling cloak - - - - - 68

570.
B53


160° W.
155° W.
NIHOA
KAUAI
Lehua
NIIHAU
Kaula
OAHU
HONOLULU
MOLOKAI
MAUI
LANAI
Molokini
Kahoolawe
20° N.
20° N.
HILO
HAWAII
KILAUEA
HAWAIIAN ISLANDS
[MAIN]
160° W.
155° W.

AN

INDEX

TO THE

ISLANDS OF THE PACIFIC OCEAN:

A HANDBOOK TO THE CHART ON THE WALLS OF THE BERNICE PAUAHI BISHOP MUSEUM OF POLYNESIAN ETHNOLOGY AND NATURAL HISTORY.

BY

WILLIAM T. BRIGHAM, A.M.

HONOLULU, H. I.:
BISHOP MUSEUM PRESS.
1900.

ISSUED AT THE INSTANCE OF THE TRUSTEES
OF THE MUSEUM.

PREFACE.

IN arranging the Ethnological collections in the Bishop Museum the difficulty presented itself at the outset of a very extensive synonomy of the islands comprised in the region of the Pacific from which these collections are drawn. The orthography was largely undetermined, native names of islands had generally given place to the names of saints or of the vessels which carried their supposed discoverers, and as determinations of longitude are, even at the present day, very uncertain in this ocean, islands were discovered, lost and rediscovered,—as the Solomon Islands were lost for two centuries—and the rediscoverer renamed the bit of land or rock that he found seemingly adrift in the mighty waste of waters.

To show the true relation of the various groups and solitary islands in the Pacific the Director constructed with great care upon the wall of the Polynesian Hall of the Museum a chart extending from 130° East to 110° West longitude, and from the Tropic of Cancer to 45° South in latitude, occupying a wall space eleven feet by twenty. The names given to the islands there represented were in all cases the native names where such were known to exist; where there were no aboriginal inhabitants (as at Wake Island), or where the aborigines had disappeared (as at Pitcairn Island), the name imposed by the first discoverer was preferred. This led to some difficulty as names familiar to some were replaced by less familiar terms: Penrhyn became again the original Tongareva; one Pescadores became Bikini, another Rongelab; Sandwich Island returned to its aboriginal Vaté. As it was impracticable to cover the chart with synonyms the best way seemed to be to print a list of all the names generally applied in charts or voyages in the form of an index, that not only the student might understand the labels attached to the ethnological specimens and groups, but the general visitor to the Museum be able to find an island appearing on the chart under an unfamiliar name.

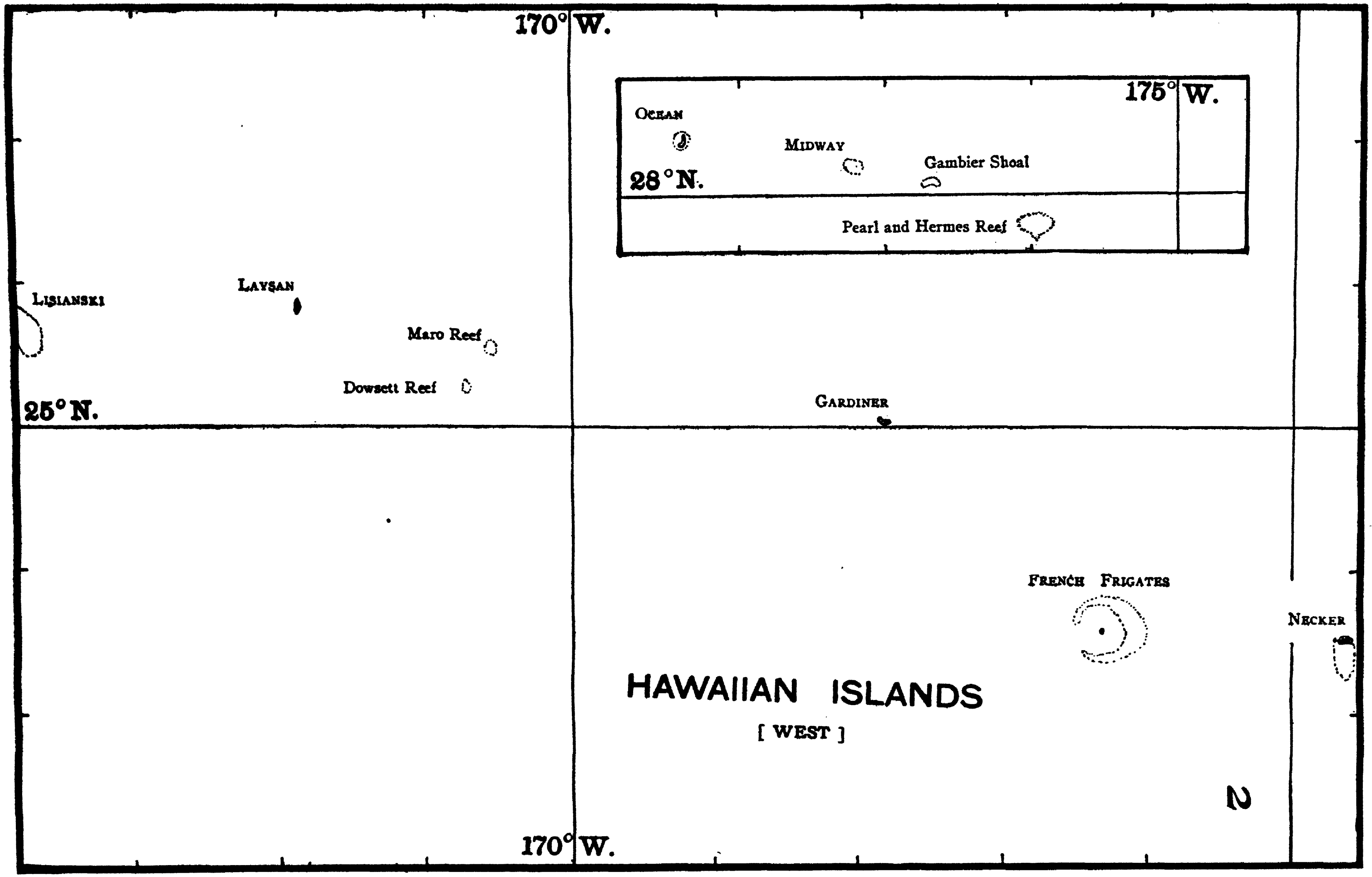
This course appeared convenient, if not necessary, for those who had the arrangement of the Museum in charge that there should be no confusion or variation in the nomenclature of localities; that consistency, at least, if not absolute accuracy might prevail.

In the present state of our knowledge of the geography of the Pacific Ocean, it is not possible to place accurately the position of the known islands of this ocean, still less is it possible to go beyond conjecture in the identification of many of the discoveries of the earlier voyagers. It has not been possible to obtain the true native name in all cases, and indeed in some of the larger islands, as New Guinea, there seems to have been no collective name for the numerous districts comprising the island, and doubtless in a few cases the name of a portion has been applied to the whole. Especially is this the case in the "ring-atolls" where the name of a prominent islet sometimes stands for the whole group. As to the orthography, even the missionaries who have acquired more or less knowledge of the vernacular, do not always agree as in the case of Jaluit which some spell Jaluij. But if one were to wait for perfect knowledge before coming to the public there would be little enough printed, and it has seemed best to print the following pages with all their imperfections, trusting that the better knowledge of others to whose notice they may come will assist in correcting the existing mistakes. Those in charge of this Museum will welcome any addition to their information in these matters.

Although the modern war vessel is sadly unfit for the purposes of scientific exploration, it is hoped that England, America, Germany or France may ere long find national ships to survey the Pacific anew and accurately. The life that Magellan, Mendaña, Cook, Vancouver, and even Wilkes found has almost disappeared; a new and far less interesting order has replaced it. Even the outlines of the coral islets have changed, and in the volcanic region the very bottom of the bays in which the great explorers anchored has sunk or risen as the submarine forces have acted. Europe and America have divided the islands among them, let them now, like wise proprietors, carefully survey and study their new possessions. Here in the midst of the Pacific Ocean we would store for common use all that we may gather from the vast extent of the "Great Ocean".

WILLIAM T. BRIGHAM.

Director of the Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum.


170° W.
175° W.
Ocean
Midway
Gambier Shoal
28° N.
Pearl and Hermes Reef
Lisianski
Laysan
Maro Reef
Dowsett Reef
25° N.
Gardiner
French Frigates
Necker
HAWAIIAN ISLANDS
[WEST]
2
170° W.

THE ISLANDS OF THE PACIFIC OCEAN.

FOR the purpose of this Index the Pacific Ocean will no longer extend from Bering's Strait to the Antarctic circle and from Kamchatka, Japan, China, the Philippines, Moluccas and Australia to the American coast: the Aleutian and continental islands, the Galapagos and Juan Fernandez on the East with Kurile, Philippine and the archipelago north-west of Australia belong ethnologically if not geographically to another region, and hence the bounds of the Pacific which shall include all Oceanica (except Malaysia) will be on the North the Hawaiian and Bonin Islands, 30°N.; on the East Rapanui or Easter Island, 105° W.; on the South New Zealand and its islets, 55° S.; and on the West New Guinea and the larger portion of Australia, 130° E. Thus defined all minor divisions of this vast expanse of water are eliminated, except the Coral Sea. Shorn of its fringe of seas, gulfs and bays it is still an immense area extending through eighty-five degrees of latitude from north to south and through one hundred and twenty-five degrees of longitude from east to west. We may glance at its history both natural and political, beginning with the latter as best known.

Although the Portuguese followed Vasco de Gama by the Cape of Good Hope and far beyond the Moluccas into what is now known as the Pacific Ocean, it was left to their neighbors and only rivals in discovery, the Spaniards, in the person of the brilliant and ill-fated Vasco Nuñez de Balboa, to reach its eastern shores. September 29, 1513, the brave conquistador, after a terrible journey through Darien, saw the new ocean, and as it was the Michælmas season, in the custom of those days named it Golfo de San Miguel; then marching into its clear and placid waters took possession in the name of His Majesty of Spain. Balboa died soon after (1517), murdered by his father-in-law Pedro Arias d'Avila, and his great discovery profited him little if indeed it was not indirectly the cause of his untimely death.

Another grand man, in many ways not unlike Balboa, Fernâo de Magalhâes, possessed with the conviction that the continent of America did not, as it seemed to all others, absolutely bar the path to far Cathay, but that there must be a way around if only one could sail far enough to the southward, pushed on with the spirit of Columbus against storms and storm-like men, sailed through the strait which still bears his name, and on November 28, 1520, passed into the wide ocean which in contrast to the rough Atlantic he named *Mer Pacifico.* We know now that storms on this ocean are as formidable as on the Atlantic, but his experience was all the other way and for three months and twenty days he sailed with favoring winds north, then north-west, and finally west, suffering bitterly from scurvy and privation until on March 6, 1521, the green shores of the islands which his sailors called from the misconduct of the natives "Ladrones" were seen, but not until ten days later were the sufferings of the company relieved when they came to the important group since called the Philippines. Then persuaded to aid the petty chief of Zebu in his wars Magalhâes fell miserably on the island Mactan, and his comrades had not even the melancholly privilege of burying his remains. The survivors completed the first circumnavigation of the globe but strangely missed all the islands of the central Pacific and added only the islands of the Marianas to the map of Balboa's ocean.

Next from the west came the Portuguese Jorge Menezes and discovered New Guinea, which only a few months later was rediscovered by the Spaniard Alvaro de Saavedra sent by Hernan Cortez from Mexico to the Moluccas. Saavedra on his return saw islands of the Caroline Group, and in 1542 Ruiz Lopez de Villalobos on a voyage from Mexico to colonize the Philippines saw others of the same group but neither could sufficiently determine the position for identification.

In 1567 Alvaro Mendaña de Neyra discovered the important group which he called *Islas de Salomon* and in 1594 Philip II. gave him a commission as Adelantado. In April, 1595, Mendaña sailed from Callao "*para ir a pacifica y poblar las islas occidentales del mar del sur.*" Although he never again saw the Solomon Islands, he discovered and named the Marquesas Group and came at last to the island of Nitendi or Santa Cruz where he attempted to colonize but died and his survivors quarrelled with the natives until his widow sailed with his remains and what was left of the colony to Manila, where she married the Governor. Not long after the ship of the expedition which carried the corpse of the Adelantado, and which had been driven from the squadron by a storm, followed her to the island of Luzon where it ran ashore, sails all set and rotten, and all hands dead on board, another tragical ending for a discoverer in the Pacific! One of the ships of this expedition disappeared mysteriously in a slight squall one evening and it was supposed that tired of the infelicities of the ill-fated colony her company had deserted and taken the northern route back to Callao. If they tried this long and perilous way, in a ship insufficiently provisioned, they never reached their goal, and as the Hawaiian Group was not far from their probable track, it may have been from this ship that the survivors were thrown on the shore of Hawaii, as told in the native legends.

Francis Drake had in the meantime crossed the Pacific in the "*Golden Hind*," the first English warship to circumnavigate the globe. He left England December 13, 1577, entering the Pacific in September of the following year, and early in November, 1580, arrived at Plymouth; but his mission was not to discover new lands but rather to vex the Spaniard.

In 1606 Luis Vaez de Torres, a companion of Quiros, coasted the southeastern part of New Guinea and discovered the strait separating that island from Australia which still bears his name. At the same time the more distinguished Pedro Fernandez de Quiros, who had been pilot with Mendaña, discovered the New Hebrides and other islands, among them Sagittaria which Espinosa and others identify with Tahiti. Abel Janszen Tasman sailed by order of the Governor Van Diemen from Batavia in August, 1642, to explore Australia, and in November discovered Tasmania (which he named Van Diemen's Land), in December New Zealand, and in 1643 a part of the Tongan Group. Other Dutch vessels from Batavia made various discoveries along the coast of Australia, and in 1699 the English freebooter Captain William Dampier explored the coast of Australia and New Guinea, leaving memorials of his voyaging in Dampier Archipelago, Dampier Island and Dampier Strait. Jacob Lemaire and Jan Schouten had in 1615 discovered the Strait of Lemaire and Cape Horn (which Schouten named in honor of his native town, Horn). March 1, 1616, they sighted Juan Fernandez and then crossed the ocean to the northern coast of New Guinea.

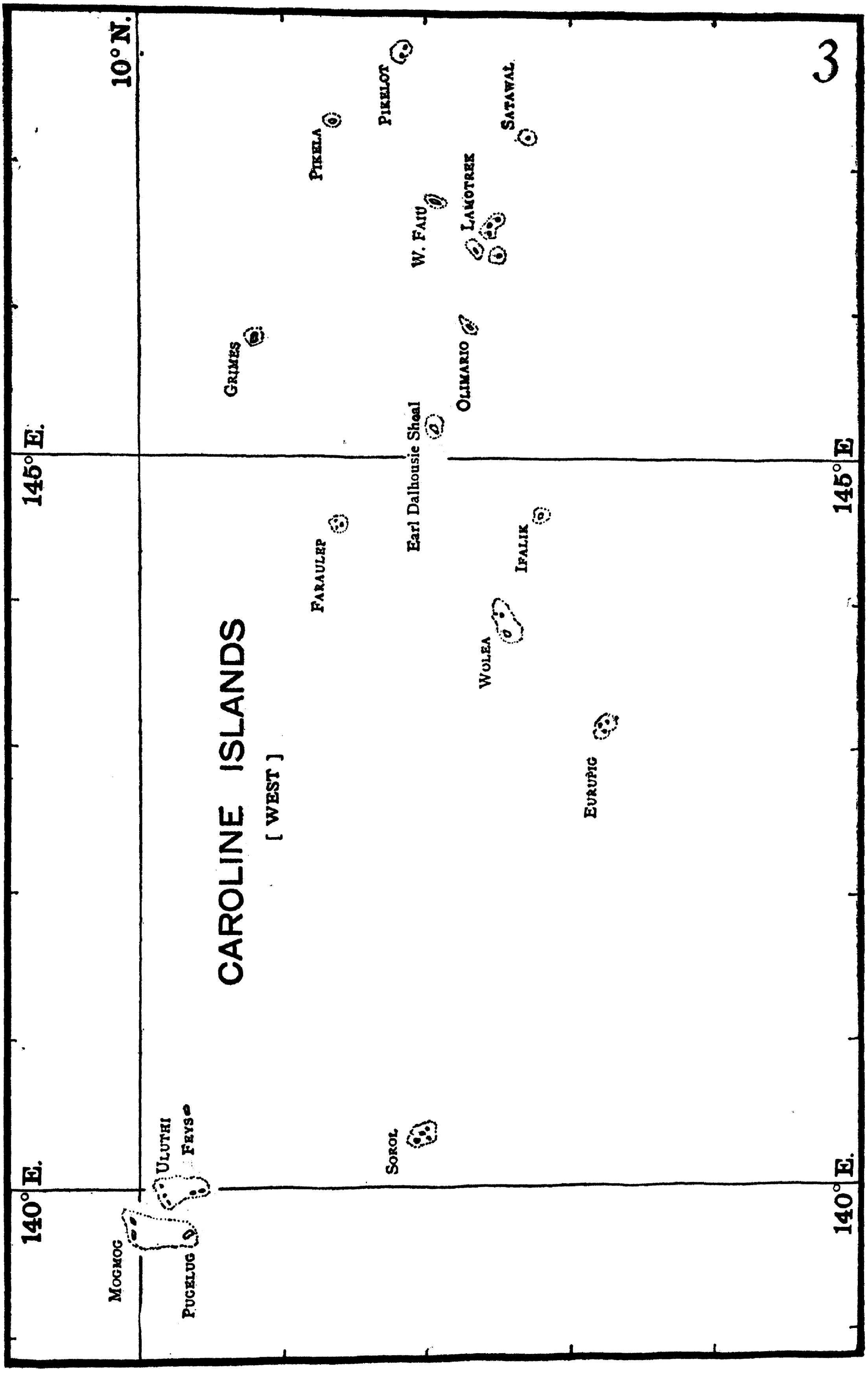
The eighteenth century was destined to reveal more accurately the secrets of the "Great Ocean". In 1721 Jacob Roggewein was sent across the Pacific by the Dutch East India Company and he discovered Rapanui or Easter Island. Lord Anson's voyage (1740–1744) was of a war-like nature, but in capturing the Spanish galleon he captured also the Spanish chart on which were "Las Mesas", a group of islands which Cook searched for on his way north from Tahiti and found in the designated latitude the group which he called Sandwich in honor of his patron, a Lord of the Admiralty. Anson's voyage had a far greater effect than Drake's in turning the attention of the English to the Pacific, and in 1764 Commodore Byron, the grandfather of the poet, crossed it on his voyage around the world, and on his return in 1766 a more formal *exploring* expedition was fitted out with Captain Wallis in the *Dolphin* and Captain Philip Carteret in the *Swallow*. Wallis first determined longitudes in this ocean by lunar distances and thus corrected the charts, which hitherto had but little improved on the early Spanish in that measurement. He rediscovered Tahiti June 19, 1767, and discovered Sir Charles Saunders Island (Tapamanu) in the same group. His colleague Carteret discovered Pitcairn's Island July 2, 1767, and a number of islands of the Low Archipelago. About the same time the French sent Louis Antone de Bougainville on his memorable voyage around the world. He passed the Strait of Magellan and touched at Tahiti eight months after Wallis. He was a distinguished navigator and mathematician, a Fellow of the Royal Society, and had the honor of first carrying the French flag around the world, but his surveys and charts were sadly inaccurate.

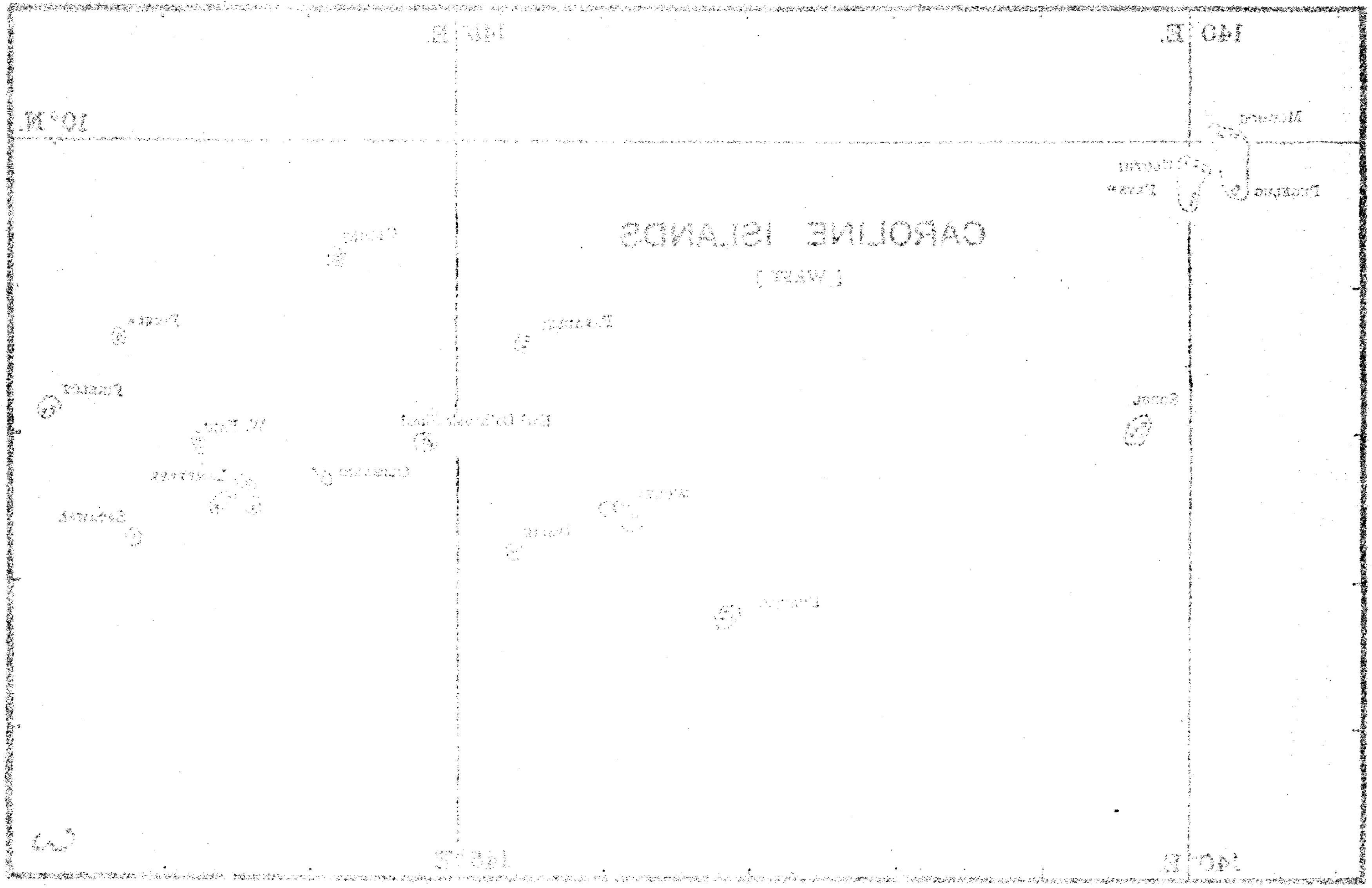
All these advance scouts had prepared the way for a series of voyages unsurpassed in the history of maritime discovery: voyages whose record translated into all the principal languages of Europe were the most popular reading of the period, and to this day they are a mine of information concerning the people then dwelling in the islands of the great Pacific Ocean. The transit of Venus excited the greatest interest among the astronomers of that day and the Royal Society prevailed upon the Government to send an expedition to the "South Sea" to make suitable observations. Tahiti was selected as the most desirable place, and a young lieutenant, James Cook, who had distinguished himself at Quebec and in the service generally, was put in command of the *Endeavor* and sailed for the little known island. After exploring the group, which he named "Society Islands" in honor of the Royal Society, he surveyed New Zealand and the east coast of Australia with an accuracy which left little for his successors, then sailed for home through Torres Strait. Brief must be the account in this place of Cook's voyages, but it may be stated that on the second, when the main object was to explore the antarctic region, he sailed in the *Resolution* (460 tons) and discovered New Caledonia and several islands of the New Hebrides. This time he sailed as Captain, and on his return he was appointed Captain of Greenwich hospital with the rank of post-captain. This honorable sinecure he left to command the *Resolution* and *Discovery* on a voyage to discover the "Northwest Passage". Wintering in the Friendly Islands, he discovered the Hervey Group, often called Cook's Islands, and on his way north found the Sandwich Islands, which his countrymen have hardly yet learned to call Hawaiian. It was on his return from an unsuccessful search for the passage between the Pacific and Atlantic that he died at the hands of the Hawaiians at Kealakekua Bay.

Cook's example stimulated the French to renewed efforts, and the accomplished Jean François Galaup de la Pérouse was sent in 1785 to search for the delusive passage. He was in command of the *Boussole* and, with his assistant De Langle on the *Astrolabe*, sailed to the coast of Alaska. The same icy wall blocked their way that had turned Cook back, but on the north-east coast of Asia they made some discoveries. In December, 1788, De Langle, Lamonon the naturalist, and ten of the crew of the *Astrolabe* were massacred on Tutuila of the Samoan Group (named Navigator Islands by Bougainville), but the rest of the expedition reached Botany Bay in January, 1788, and was not heard from after leaving that port.

In 1791 D'Entrecasteaux was sent in search of La Pérouse. He surveyed the Louisiade Archipelago and made some interesting discoveries in that region but died on board July 20, 1793, still ignorant of the fate of his countrymen. Only in 1828 Peter Dillon found the remains of the wrecked vessels on the island of Vanikoro in the New Hebrides.

Lieutenant Bligh, in the *Bounty*, was at Tahiti in 1788, and six months after the famous mutiny broke out and the commander was set adrift in an open boat. In this he made his adventurous voyage to Timor discovering the Banks Islands on the


3
10° N.
145° E.
140° E.
CAROLINE ISLANDS
[WEST]
Pikela
Pikelot
Satawal
Lamotrek
W. Faiu
Grimes
Olimario
Earl Dalhousie Shoal
Faraulep
Ifalik
Wolea
Eurupig
Sorol
Uluthi
Feys
Mogmog
Pugelug


CAROLINE ISLANDS
(WEST)
10°N.
140°E.
145°E.

way. Captain Edwards, who was sent in the *Pandora* to search for the *Bounty*, discovered Anuda and Fataka Islands, but his ship was wrecked on a reef (Pandora Reef) in Torres Strait.

In 1796–97 Captain Wilson, during the missionary voyage in the *Duff*, discovered the Gambier Islands and rediscovered the Duff Group. In the latter year there was great activity in the Australian region when George Bass discovered Bass' Strait, and with Matthew Flinders surveyed the east coast of Tasmania. Captain Flinders continued this work in the *Investigator* but was captured by the French in 1804 and kept a prisoner for six years.

George Vancouver, another great Englishman who had been with Cook in his last two voyages, explored the Pacific (1792–1795), especially on the north-west coast of America, and had much to do with the conquest of the Hawaiian Group by Kamehameha. Only his untimely death soon after his return to England in 1795 prevented his return to the Pacific for farther exploration.

The Russians now took up the task and in 1804 Admiral Krusenstern sailed around the world. From 1815 to 1818 Otto von Kotzebue followed in the *Rurick* discovering a number of low islands in the Paumotus and farther north; while in 1828 Lütke, in the *Seniavine*, surveyed the Carolines. To this nation also belongs the voyage of Bellingshausen in 1819–21.

England continued the work with Captain William Beechey in the *Blossom*, 1825–28; Sir Edward Belcher in the *Sulphur*, 1836–42; Captain Fitzroy (with whom was Charles Darwin) from 1832 to 1836; and Sir James Ross with the *Erebus* and *Terror*, 1841–43; all of the voyages adding largely to the knowledge of the Pacific.

In 1838 the United States Government entrusted to Lieutenant (afterwards Admiral) Charles Wilkes the command of its first and greatest exploring expedition, and under his direction surveys were made of the Hawaiian, Fiji, Samoan, Paumotu and other groups, while the results to Natural Science were even greater than to geography.

The French had not been idle, and mention should be made of the following government voyages in addition to those already noticed. Louis de Freycinet with the *Uranie* and *Physicienne*, 1817–20; Duperrey on the *Coquille*, 1822–25; Dumont d'Urville on the *Astrolabe*, 1826–29; and du Petit Thouars on the *Venus*, 1836–39, made some geographical discoveries and corrected many mistakes of their predecessors, but perhaps their harvest was rather in the realm of Natural History, and indeed with these voyages the discovery of new lands ceased and the efforts of succeeding explorers were directed mainly to investigation of natural phenomena, as in the Austrian voyage of the *Novara*, 1857–59, of which the naturalist Dr. Karl von Scherzer was historian; and the Italian voyage of the *Magenta*, 1865–68, whose story was so well told by another naturalist, Dr. Enrico Hillyer Giglioli. The greatest of these scientific voyages was that of the English in the *Challenger*, 1872–76. The depths of the ocean were studied in this long voyage and at the same time (1873–76) the United States sent the *Tuscarora* in command of Belknap, Erben and Miller, to take soundings for a submarine cable across the Pacific. The British ship *Gazelle* took many soundings in the South Pacific, and the British ship *Penguin* under Commander Balfour has the distinction of reaching the greatest depth in this ocean in 1895, when in latitude 30° 28′ S. and longitude 176° 39′ W. 5107 fathoms were measured. The United States surveying vessel *Albatross* has made no slight contribution to the knowledge of this ocean and its inhabitants of the lower forms of animal life. Before we leave the story of the discoveries in this ocean tribute should be paid to the hardy American whalers who discovered many islands and have left the name of their ship, sometimes indeed their whole ship on the islands they discovered.

The activity at the present time in the examination of the oceanic depths due to the various schemes for laying telegraphic cables will no doubt result in considerable increase of our knowledge of the bottom, and it seems probable that in the next few years the map will be something more than a mere outline.

The story of the great discoverers is a tragic one, as nearly all met a violent death, from Balboa to Dumont D'Urville, and every islet has its romance although often untold by mortal tongue: Defoe did not tell of all the Robinson Crusoes, nor Melville all about Typee. Islands have been found and lost again, men and ships have been lost and never found again; and from the time when the early whalers were said to have hung their consciences upon Cape Horn as they entered the Pacific Ocean, to the later days when the labor pirates disposed of theirs in some equally convenient way, there has been great crime and great cruelty through the islands of this fair ocean. Those usually considered of a higher race who have voyaged through the Pacific have not always been missionaries, nor have they always been true to the traditions of their race. How often have they expressed the utmost horror of the poor untaught cannibals while themselves devouring the souls and lives of those they pretended to detest!

Glancing but briefly at the results of all these discoveries in the province of Natural History we find certain facts that will be a foundation for many theories as to the origin of both animal and vegetable life on the land found here and there amid the waste of waters. First of the great earth cup that contains this greatest of oceans, an expanse of water extending 10,000 miles from Quito to the Moluccas and covering nearly 70,000,000 square miles of the earth's surface.

Depth of the Ocean.—Modern deep-sea soundings have established the fact that the average depth of the Pacific Ocean is greater than that of the Atlantic, and that in it are found the greatest depths yet reached in any ocean. The average height of the continents bounding this ocean is 800 feet, while the average depth of the Pacific is 2500 fathoms, or about three miles below the average continental level.

If an imaginary line be drawn from Honolulu to Tahiti the portion of the Pacific to the east of this line is of comparatively even and moderate depth and there are few islands. West of this line island groups are abundant and the bottom presents great irregularities. Abysmal holes abound and submarine peaks arise in some cases many thousand feet from a depressed plateau. Shallow tracts are said to extend from Patagonia to Japan, and parallel to this occur the wrinkle-like elevations of the bottom on which occur the many groups of islands. The seas that fringe the western boundary of this ocean are separated from the main basin by plateaus of considerable height, although still submarine, and this feature has furnished rather insecure foundation (in our present knowledge) for many theories of animal and vegetable distribution. A matter of considerable interest is the occurrence of deep holes such as that the *Challenger* found between the Caroline and Marianas Groups where the soundings indicated 4475 fathoms, or about five miles and a quarter. Another occurs east of Tonga; one has just been found near Midway Island, and the "deep" along the eastern coast of Japan from 20° N. to 50° N. seems like a long narrow crack in the sea bottom. Other deeps have been charted and the number which bear distinctive names is already considerable, but they can best be studied in the *Challenger* reports and on the more recent hydrographic charts. The shoals seem even more important as they may be inchoate islands.

Currents of the Pacific.—It is certainly known that the vast body of water of this ocean is in a constant state of circulation, and in a way partly independent of the prevailing winds, although, as we shall see below, the winds vary with the seasons as do the main channels of circulation. In this place it is sufficient to mention the great streams or arteries which flow in tolerably determined bounds and in constant direction while we must pass by the less definite currents which are modified by lands, by shoals, or by the winds,—currents which in meeting do not mingle, but the denser or cooler current sinks below and passes beneath its lighter antagonist.

Bering Strait is but a little gateway and admits no important current from the Arctic seas, but on the south from the Antarctic regions a strong current flows north to New Zealand where it is turned eastward to the coast of Patagonia, a branch continuing east past Cape Horn, while the main stream, called in honor of its discoverer Humboldt, passes up the coast of South America until the isthmus of Panama deflects it to the west. As it meets the coast of Formosa it also encounters and travels with a stream analogous to the Gulf Stream of the Atlantic, the Kuro siwa of the Japanese, so called from its dark blue color. Merged with this it flows northeast then east until the Alaskan shores divert it to the south and west. The Kuro siwa has an average maximum temperature of 86° F., or about 12° greater than that of the waters of the ocean through which it passes. Narrow near Formosa, it gradually broadens until north of the Bonin Group it is 500 miles wide. Between the two great equatorial currents flowing westward on either side of the equator is a narrow counter-equatorial current flowing to the east. Still farther observations on the currents are needed, for their influence, although of less interest to navigators in these days of steam-propelled vessels has most important bearing on the peopling of the different groups.

The cases of Japanese junks recorded as drifting to the Hawaiian Islands and to the north-west coast of America have often been referred to, and it is well known that the inhabitants of the Alaskan Islands obtain much of their fuel as driftwood from the Asiatic coast: it should also be noted that many of the largest and most famous double canoes of the Hawaiians were hewn from logs of Oregon pine brought to the shores of Niihau and Kauai by the waves. I myself saw dozens of such logs in 1864, some of great size, some bored by Teredo, others covered with barnacles, along the shores of Niihau. To the same shores are brought lumps of fine pumice which the ancient Hawaiians freely used to polish their canoes and wooden dishes.

Winds of the Pacific.—In some considerable measure accelerators if not originators of oceanic currents are the prevailing winds. The two agencies combined have had a large part in the distribution of animal and vegetable life through this ocean. In the eastern half of the Pacific, which is comparatively free from land, the north-east trade winds blow with marked regularity as far south as the equatorial belt of calms which encircles the globe nearly parallel with the equator, and in the southern hemisphere the south-east trade winds blow as regularly to the same belt where they rise and return in the upper regions to the polar seas whence they came. Such is in general the plan of air currents in the open ocean of the eastern half, but the north and south limit of each of these trade winds varies with the season, and wherever islands occur a variation results not always easy to explain: even the very low coral islands are quite sufficient to change the force and direction of the trade winds, substituting a land and sea breeze system. The following table, taken from Kerhallet, will show clearly the variation of the "Trades":

A TABLE OF THE LIMITS OF THE "TRADES" AS AFFECTED BY CHANGE OF SEASONS.

	POLAR LIMIT		EQUATORIAL LIMIT		BREADTH OF THE INTERVENING ZONE OF CALMS.
	OF THE NE.	OF THE SE.	OF THE NE.	OF THE SE.	
January	21° 0′ N.	33° 25′ S.	6° 30′ N.	3° 0′ N.	3° 30′
February	26 28	28 59	4 1	2 0	2 1
March	29 0	31 10	8 15	5 50	2 25
April	30 0	27 25	4 45	2 0	2 45
May	29 5	28 24	7 52	3 36	4 16
June	27 41	25 0	9 58	2 30	7 28
July	31 43	25 28	12 6	5 4	7 1
August	29 30	24 18	15 0	2 30	12 30
September	23 20	24 51	13 56	8 11	5 45
October	25 6	23 27	12 20	3 32	8 48
November	25 0	28 39	... ...	... ...	... ...
December	24 0	22 30	5 12	1 56	3 16

The division of the trades on the belt of the "Doldrums" is always to the north of the equator, perhaps owing to the unequal distribution of land and water in the two hemispheres, for representing land by 100 the proportion of water in the north hemisphere is 150 while in the south it is 628. Over the doldrums, at a great height, hangs a belt of cloud formed by the opposing currents of different temperatures.

Formerly it was believed that the trade winds extended over the entire breadth of the Pacific, but although additional data are needed, enough are at hand to show that this is true only of the region extending between the Galapagos and the Paumotus, or from 90° to 150° west longitude, less than half its extent so far as the SE. trade winds are concerned: the NE. trades blow as far west as the Mariannes. We fortunately have tables of wind observation from two points in the western course of the northern belt of wind. At Jaluit in the Marshall Group (169° E.) Dr. Steinbach has made the observations given in the following table:

TABLE OF THE DIRECTION OF THE WIND AT JALUIT, MARSHALL ISLANDS, FOR THE THREE YEARS 1892–1894 AS OBSERVED BY DR. STEINBACH.

(The figures are percentages.)

	N.	NNE.	NE.	ENE.	E.	ESE.	SE.	SSE.	S.	SW.	WSW.	NW.	NNW.	CALM.
January	1	0	47	22	9	6	6	0	0	1	0	0	0	8
February	2	2	34	27	16	7	5	0	2	0	0	0	0	5
March	0	0	35	31	17	6	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	6
April	0	1	20	34	25	7	6	2	0	0	0	0	0	4
May	0	0	13	30	29	7	4	1	1	1	0	1	0	14
June	0	1	14	33	29	4	4	3	0	0	0	0	0	11
July	1	0	9	21	28	12	6	1	1	0	0	1	0	20
August	0	1	12	26	25	11	8	2	1	0	0	0	0	13
September	1	0	5	16	15	10	15	9	1	1	0	0	1	25
October	0	1	5	11	18	17	24	12	2	1	1	1	0	8
November	0	0	15	24	18	14	14	3	1	1	0	1	2	6
December	1	1	46	22	13	8	4	1	0	1	0	0	0	4

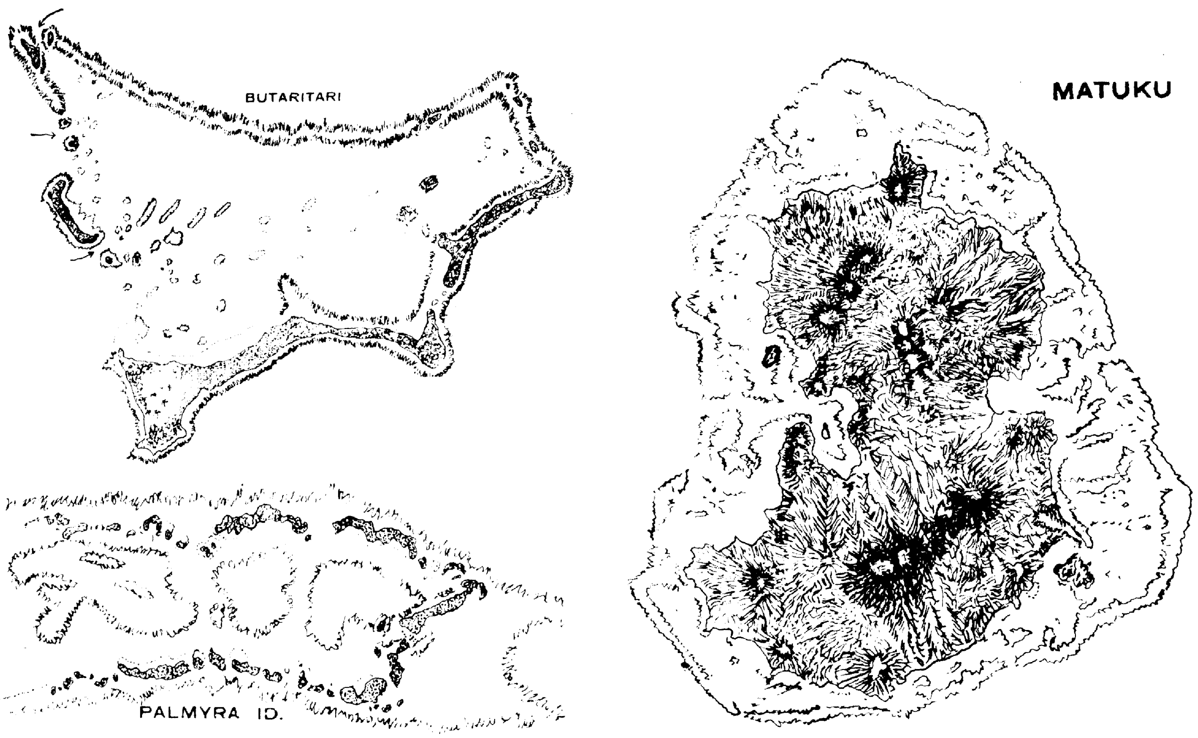
At Ponapé in the Caroline Group (158° E.) Mrs. L. H. Gulick, of the American Mission, kept a meteorological record for several years. From this the winds for the year 1854 are shown as follows:

MONTHS.	DAYS OF TRADE WIND.	DAYS OF VARIABLE WIND.	DAYS OF CALM.	MONTHS.	DAYS OF TRADE WIND.	DAYS OF VARIABLE WIND.	DAYS OF CALM.
January	29	2	0	July	11	11	9
February	28	0	0	August	7	24	0
March	23	8	0	September	11	16	3
April	29	1	0	October	6	10	14
May	29	2	0	November	15	15	0
June	22	8	0	December	29	1	0

Among the islands between the Australian coast and the Paumotu Group the SE. trade winds are only felt during the winter or between March and October. In the belt of calms storms and abundant rains are not uncommon. South of the Tropic of Capricorn are found the *anti-trades* blowing from the NW. or W. with considerable regularity, and north of the Tropic of Cancer blows the SW. anti-trade. This SW. wind coming over the vast area of northern Asia is a cold dry wind, but when it crosses the warm stream of the Japanese current it condenses the tropical vapors brought by that stream from the south and thus causes almost perpetual fog: as it strikes the Alaskan shores it is a warmer rain-bearing wind. In the western Pacific *monsoons* take the place of the trade winds, blowing half of the year in one direction but reversing the direction during the other half. The change of monsoons is much dreaded asprolific of storms.

Hurricanes seldom occur in the open Pacific, but in the region of Samoa and Fiji and farther to the west are far from uncommon. The whole of the north-west portion between 20° and 45° N. is subject to cyclonic storms called typhoons. A capital review of these storms, both hurricanes and typhoons, is to be found in *Segelhandbuch für den Stillen Ozean* of the German Hydrographic Board, Hamburg, 1897.

Climate.—From the great range in elevation from the coral islet over which the storm waves break to the heights of the island of Hawaii where the volcanic peaks closely approach the line of 14,000 feet; from the winds of constant direction in the eastern half to the fickle airs of the Solomon Islands: there is even in the main portion of Oceania which is within the tropics a great variety of climate. In the trade wind regions the moisture brought in the breezes is mainly precipitated on the windward side of high islands leaving the lee side often dry and desert-like, while where the monsoons prevail both sides get a share of the rain and the vegetation is more luxuriant and uniform. Indeed the rain is often superabundant on some groups of the western Pacific, as the early Spanish navigators found to their disgust, for in those days the seamen had no proper shelter and had to cook their food on the open deck. The dry climate of the Hawaiian Islands where the natives could wear bark cloth had its counterpart in the cool and wet New Zealand where the same Polynesian had to make his garments of the warmer and more durable flax which he ingeniously made water-proof. New Zealand and its dependencies alone extend beyond the tropics, and



CORAL ISLANDS.

FIG. I.

HIGH ISLAND.

in the southern part of that noble group the southern Alps vie in beauty and majesty with the better known Swiss mountains. Perhaps nowhere in the world outside of the Pacific can so great a variety of climate be found. Tables of rainfall, maps of isothermic lines can be given of some parts of the Pacific region, but the record is too imperfect and as yet covers too narrow a territory to make it worth while to reproduce here.

Island Forms.—A marked difference exists between islands in our region: some rise high above the ocean presenting conical peaks more or less eroded into radial valleys; the peaks and slopes generally, at least on the windward side, covered with dense vegetation; while the second class consists of a low sand bank not more than a dozen feet above the ocean and only visible to the approaching vessel by the lofty coconut trees. Of the former class are the Hawaiian, Samoan, Society Groups, and most of the western islands, while to the latter class belong the Paumotus, Gilbert and Marshall Groups: the two forms are sometimes combined as at the Fijian Group. So far as known all the high islands of the central Pacific and most of those in the west are volcanic.

Volcanic Systems.—All along the shores of the Pacific are active volcanoes. Commencing with the little known volcanoes of the Antarctic region, of which we may hope to learn more in view of the present interest in Antarctic exploration, the Andes continue the line with some of the loftiest in the world near the equator. Central America presents volcanoes of great variety and interest, mostly detached and not in mountain chains. Mexico with her Coseguina and others less active in modern times, while Shasta, Ranier and Baker carry the line northward until it takes to the water in the Alaskan Islands and crosses to the fine ranges of Kamchatka, then through Japan, the Philippines to Java and Sumatra where it leaves this region. With such a wall of fiery sentinels it is not surprising that the enclosed space should bristle with similar volcanic and seismic phenomena. Hawaii on the north-east seems to be a prolongation of the Mexican line which is marked by Colima, Popocatepetl and Orizaba. It is a line of volcanic action extending nearly a thousand miles, although the portion to the north-west has long been extinct. At the extreme southwest is the largest active crater in the world, Kilauea, which has given its name to a remarkable type of *pit crater*. The Marquesas, although volcanic, present no craters and have long been extinct: and this is true of the Society Islands, but their near neighbor the Tongan Group is still active and submarine volcanoes break out, form islands of loose cinders, and soon are converted to shoals by the waves. New Zealand contains several grand volcanoes and its volcanic phenomena in the way of hot springs are noteworthy. The "Terraces" on the North island were the most beautiful in the world until destroyed by the eruption of Tarawera (in June, 1886). In the New Hebrides are several smaller active vents; one of them, on Tanna, has been constantly active, like Stromboli, at least since the time of Cook. The Solomon Islands and the Bismarck Archipelago are fully volcanic, eruptions frequently occurring in some part of that territory. A region of such marked volcanic character might be expected to exhibit the concomitant phenomena of earth movements, both earthquakes and the grander if less obtrusive movements of elevation and depression, and it was the latter change in level that gave Darwin the foundation of his ingenious theory of the formation of

Coral Islands. — Most important, both from a geological and a zoological standpoint are the buildings of the coral-forming polyp. Throughout the portion of the Pacific between the dotted lines on the diagram of this ocean (Fig. 2) this minute animal has by the force of numbers greatly increased the area of habitable land, made harbors possible, and changed if not created currents in the equatorial sea. This is not a work now complete or of paroxysmal or intermitent nature, but it is a work of the present day, like the æolic erosion of valleys and shows no sign of diminution.

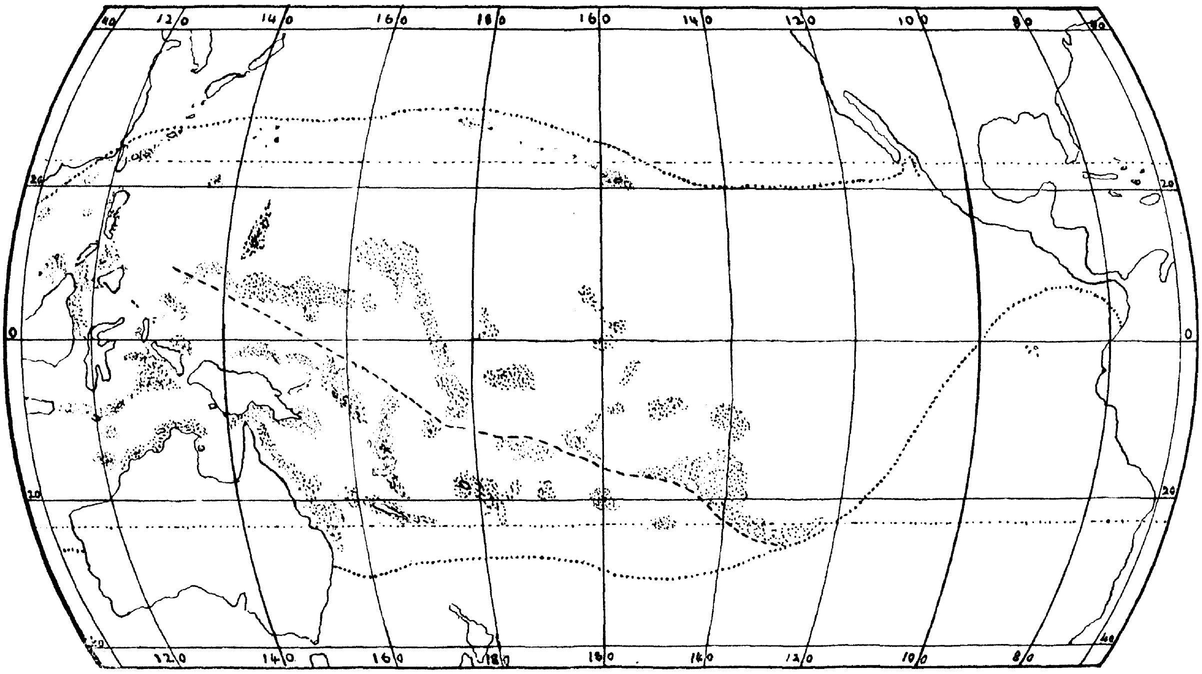
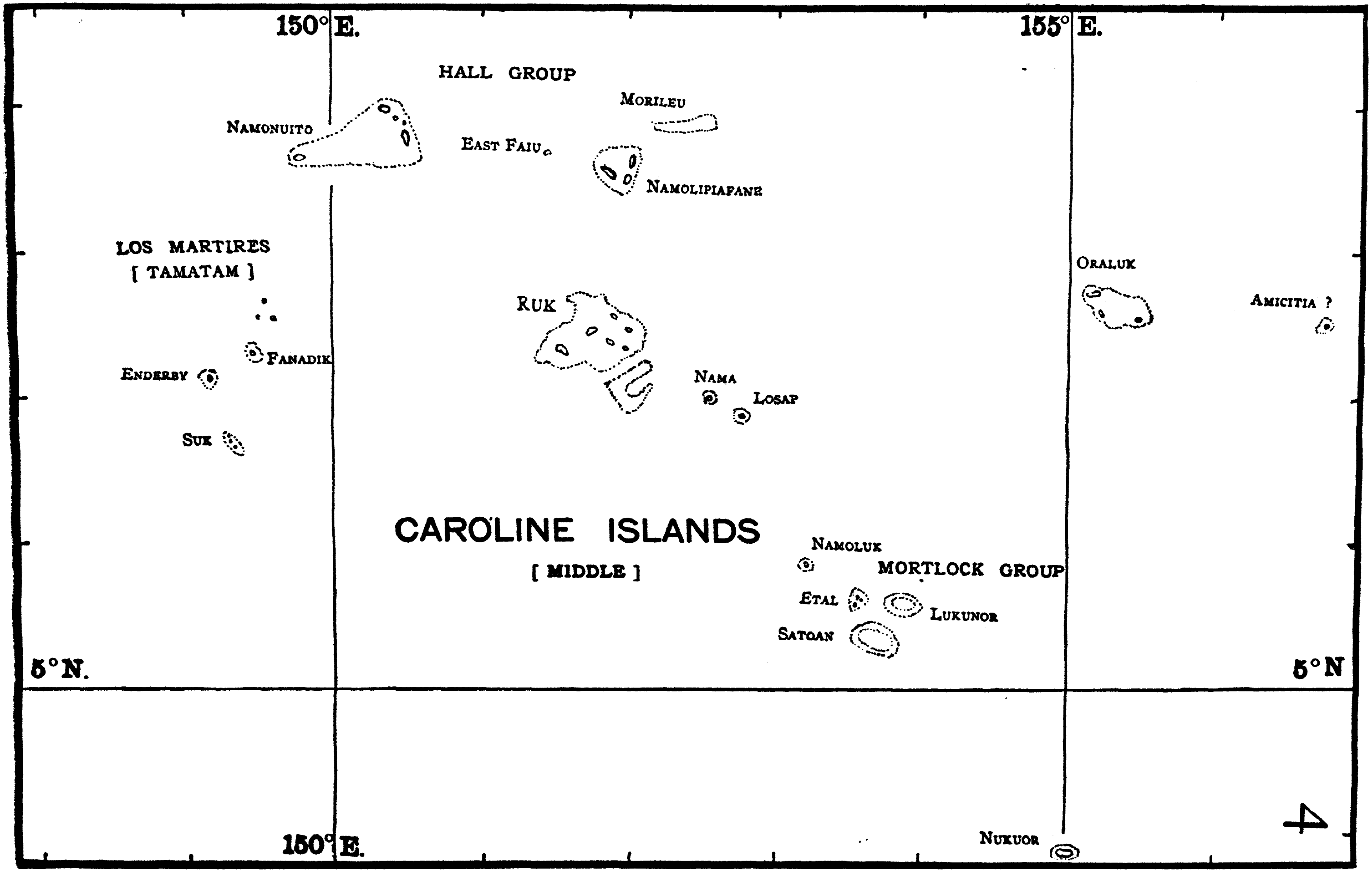


FIG. 2. DIAGRAM OF ISOCHRYMES BETWEEN WHICH REEF-CORALS OCCUR.

While the other great agency in the formation of the intra-Pacific lands, vulcanism, seems to be diminishing from Hawaii to the Solomon Islands, the coral polyp, all unconscious, it may be, as the volcano of its mighty work, goes on building up reefs which in time become habitable islands.

As a certain degree of warmth is needed for the life as well as growth of reef-forming corals, and not all corals come into this class, the boundaries of the coral region both north and south of the equator will be determined by the *isocryme* (or line of equal cold) of 68° F., colder water preventing their growth, and their activity increasing with the mean temperature. In the hotter water under the equator the tem-


150° E.
155° E.
HALL GROUP
MORILEU
NAMONUITO
EAST FAIU
NAMOLIPIAFANE
LOS MARTIRES
[TAMATAM]
RUK
ORALUK
AMICITIA ?
FANADIK
ENDERBY
NAMA
LOSAP
SUK
CAROLINE ISLANDS
[MIDDLE]
NAMOLUK
MORTLOCK GROUP
ETAL
LUKUNOR
SATOAN
5° N.
5° N
150° E.
NUKUOR
4

perature is 85° F., or two degrees higher than in the Atlantic. The mean temperature for the year is, in the North Pacific 73.5° F.; in the South Pacific, 70° F. Where the temperature of the surface is never below 70° F. during the year, that is within 15°–20° of the equator, the reef corals abound both in species and individuals, as at the Fiji Group, which is one of the most remarkable coral gardens of the ocean. The Hawaiian Islands are near the northern limit of subtorrid warmth and only the hardier forms are found (as *Porites* and *Pocillopora*) and their growth is not so luxuriant: the beautiful *Madrepora* of the southern groups is wholly wanting. This brief reference must suffice to indicate the important factor that temperature makes in the distribution of reefs. Corals will not grow in muddy water, or when the percentage of salt falls below a certain point, hence their absence opposite the discharge of rivers. In depth the living corals (reef-building) do not extend beyond twenty-five fathoms or 150 feet (Dana).

The Hawaiian Islands are well provided with fringing reefs but have no barrier reefs, and these two forms are thus distinguished: the former is a fringe or extension around or on certain coasts of a high island, presenting a tolerably flat surface at low tide, interrupted by wells and channels; the latter is detached from the shore by a channel of greater or less width, and may form a wing encircling the island, or it may extend along a coast as the Great Barrier Reef of the east coast of Australia which extends parallel with that coast some 1250 miles. What is the explanation of these detached reefs? It is not so difficult to understand the growth from a shore as the polyp grows, comes too near the surface, is exposed too long at low tide, dies and its successors have to push seaward. On most fringing reefs the dead far outnumbers the living coral. If coral, probably from a deficiency of light, cannot grow at a depth below twenty-five fathoms, how could a detached mass start from the bottom of an ocean which in the immediate vicinity of most coral islands presents a much greater depth? Charles Darwin explained this in a very simple way and his conclusions, with all their consequences, were accepted as satisfactory for many years. It is well known that changes of level take place in "solid" land. On the Hawaiian island Oahu the ancient coral reef is now from two to three fathoms above the level at which it was formed not many ages ago, and other regions have as evidently subsided. In this subsidence Mr. Darwin finds the key to the formation of barrier reefs. Granted the subsidence this theory capitally explains all the phenomena of reef formation. Agassiz, Dr. Murray and Professor Alexander Agassiz (feeling that the subsidence theory was not proven for all localities) base their explanation of the barrier reef on the growth of the coral on the rim of a volcanic crater at a suitable depth. There is this difficulty that some of the atolls in the Indian Ocean would presuppose a crater thirty miles in diameter, a size which has no parallel on the earth's surface. Interest has lately been excited in this question by the borings on the coral island of Funafuti, and by the renewed explorations of Alexander Agassiz, but at the present writing the evidence is not conclusive on either side.

Without adopting either theory we may state that coral islands have a fringing reef more or less interrupted, sometimes a barrier reef, while the island in many cases becomes simply a ring of circular or irregular form, and the enclosed space is called a lagoon in the atoll. An opening into this lagoon may convert it into a good boat harbor, or the continuity of the ring and the growth of coral or the wash of sand and debris may fill the lagoon converting it into a simple coral island with a fringing reef. Many islands have simply a depression in the centre marking the former lagoon. Atolls have often many islets inhabited on the ring, while other islets rise from the shallow lagoon.

From the organic nature of the reefs they are constantly changing, and the change is generally a growth: hence channels become shallower and unless kept open by some fresh water stream finally close; lagoons which have served for harbor to vessels of light draft become dry land. Coral rock is easily cut and artificial channels can often be cut to good harbors, and the apparent scarcity of such havens in the central Pacific may be remedied. The growth of coral patches off harbors and in channels is a serious danger to navigation and requires frequent surveys. The rate of growth of coral reefs is not yet satisfactorily determined. Darwin's *Voyage of the Beagle*, and Dana's *Corals and Coral Islands* may be consulted for farther information as to the growth of corals. In regard to the geographical distribution of reefs it may be briefly stated that there are no reefs on the South American coast, and only detached corals in the Panama region. Easter Island is without reefs, so is Pitcairn, although there are some growing corals about the latter, while the neighboring Paumotus consist of eighty coral islands, nearly all with lagoons; the Marquesas have little coral about them; the Society Islands and Fiji abound in reefs. The Samoan and Tongan are well provided with reefs, although in the former group Tutuila has less coral than Upolu. Of the Hawaiian Islands Kauai, Oahu and Molokai have extensive reefs, while Maui and Hawaii have very little except detached corals; Necker and Nihoa have none, but farther toward the west are many reefs. The Gilbert, Marshal and Caroline Islands are almost entirely coral. The Marianas are actively volcanic in the northern portion where there are no reefs, but the southernmost Guam has extensive reefs; so have Yap and the Pelews. The New Hebrides again are actively volcanic and have few reefs, while New Caledonia abounds in them. The Coral Sea and Great Barrier reef continue the line southward. The Louisiade Group and the Admiralty Islands have barrier and fringing reefs, while the north coast of New Guinea which is fringed with volcanic islands has no reefs. Of the Solomon Group only the western portion has extensive fringing reefs. As to the extent of all the reefs in the western Pacific there is great lack of trustworthy information.

Flora.—On the shores of nearly all the islands in our region are found a few plants common to all tropical countries, and which are easily dispersed by currents. They belong to the families Malvaceæ, Convolvulaceæ, Solanaceæ and Leguminosæ, and are of little interest. This association of plants is often called the madreporic flora. In the low islands of the Pacific there is little else for the botanist; add the ubiquitous pandanus, coconut and mangrove and the tale is told. In the high islands the interesting and peculiar flora begins at the height of about 1200 feet, and it is this flora that contains all the species peculiar to the islands.

In the many shaded and moist valleys of Polynesia ferns find a congenial home, and from the lightness of their spores are easily distributed; hence the Polynesian flora presents 15% of ferns. Other predominant plants are provided with especially light seeds as in the families Urticaceæ, Rubiaceæ, Lobeliaceæ and Orchidaceæ. The last family counts many species in Fiji and the Society Islands as well as in Australia, while on the Hawaiian Group only three small species are found. On the other hand, of the Lobeliaceæ none are found in Fiji, three only in the Society Islands, while on the Hawaiian Islands are found more than fifty species. Most of the Polynesian vegetation is woody; annuals form only 1%, and most of these are strangers confined to the shores.

The question of the origin of the plants on isolated groups is of great interest, but its discussion would carry us far beyond the limits of this introductory chapter. It will be found, however, that the widely disseminated plants are either provided with wings or other suitable appendages for the wind-borne journey, or are attractive food for birds of passage. In the stomachs of pigeons killed in Micronesia have been found the seeds of Fijian plants. The lantana (*L. camara*) was cultivated for years in gardens in the Hawaiian Islands but it showed no tendency to spread until the so-called mina (*Acridotheres tristis*) was introduced, when the berry became its favorite food and the indigestible seed was scattered everywhere. Cosmopolitan species are introduced by winds and currents, hence a study of these will explain many cases. Rare American plants are almost confined to the Hawaiian Group, the nearest to that continent and in the line of the NE. trade winds.

Of the flowering plants the proportion to the whole flora is in south-eastern Polynesia 20%; in Fiji, 40%; and in the Hawaiian Islands, 80%. The affinities of the plants in each group are instructive. About 500 species are common to Asia and tropical Australia. Some 220 species are common to New Zealand and Australia. Of the two species of *Ranunculus* found on the Hawaiian Islands, one resembles *R. sericeus* of Mauritius; the other, *R. repens* of America. Fiji has one species each of three Asiatic genera, *Ternstrœmia*, *Saurauja* and *Eurya*. Hawaii and the Marquesas have each a species of the distinctively American genus *Waltheria*.

If we look rapidly at a few of the more important families we shall find that the Leguminosæ are not common in Polynesia; of the genus *Acacia* all the species peculiar to this region are phyllodineous and the rest of this peculiar group is Australian. Among Rosaceæ the genus *Acaena* has one species peculiar to the Hawaiian Islands while some thirty other species are South American. Of Pittosporaceæ the genus *Pittosporum*, which is Australian in large part, has twelve species in New Zealand, ten in the Hawaiian Islands, six in Fiji, and one in Southeastern Polynesia. The family Rubiaceæ contains 7% of the flowering plants peculiar to the Hawaiian Islands, 14% of those peculiar to Fiji, and in New Caledonia some two hundred species are reported. In all the islands there are three hundred species, while Australia has scarce one hundred. There are several curious Compositæ in the Hawaiian Islands, *Wilkesia*, *Argyroxiphium* and *Remya*. The genus *Lipochæta* has one species in the Galapagos while twelve are Hawaiian. Of the Campanulaceæ, besides five species of *Lobelia*, there are five genera, *Brighamia*, *Delissea*, *Rollandia*, *Clermontia*, and *Cyanea* peculiar to the Hawaiian Islands, and another *Apetahia* peculiar to the Society Islands: the family is not found beyond those two groups in Polynesia: the centre of the Lobeliaceæ is American. Of the Urticaceæ the genus *Ficus* has a dozen species peculiar to Fiji, twenty-three (all but six peculiar) in New Caledonia. The Palms are all related to the Malaysian flora. In the Filices the relationship is well shown in the following table taken from Drake del Castillo:

TYPE.	FIJI.	CENTRAL AND EAST POLYNESIA.	HAWAII.	ALL OCEANIA.
Asiatic	59 p. c.	50 p. c.	13 p. c.	32 p. c.
Australian	3	2	1	2
New Zealand	3	2	4	3
American	9	20	26	18
Cosmopolite	26	26	32	44

The paucity of edible fruits is a feature of the Polynesian flora as is also the absence of poisonous plants on most of the islands. Although not rivaling the American economic woods in variety or beauty, there are nevertheless many choice timber woods in the Pacific Region. The koa of Hawaii, the kauri of New Zealand, the kou and kamani of the southern islands, and the eucalypti of Australia are both beautiful and valuable, although many are fast disappearing and I know of no serious attempt to cultivate them.

Throughout Polynesia proper the Kalo (*Caladium esculentum*) was the staple vegetable food, varied, in the southern islands with the Breadfruit (*Artocarpus incisa*), and to the west, especially on sand islands and in Micronesia, the fruit of the *Pandanus odoratissimus* is an important addition to the dietary. Bananas, yams, sugar-cane, kukui nuts, Canarium nuts, the fruits of some Myrtaceæ and Vaccinieæ were the principal fruits of the ancient Pacific-islander: all the fruits that now abound in the gardens and orchards have been brought since the time of Cook.

For farther information on the Flora one may consult *Remarques sur la Flore de la Polynésie par* E. Drake del Castillo, Paris, 1890; *A Lecture on Insular Floras*, by

J. D. Hooker, London, 1868; also Dr. Hooker's admirable *New Zealand Flora;* Mann's *Enumeration of Hawaiian Plants; Die Vegetation der Erde*, by A. H. R. Grisebach; *Introduction to the Botany of the Challenger Expedition*, by W. B. Helmsley.

Land Fauna.—In eastern Polynesia rats and mice were the only indigenous mammals, but to the west the wonderful Marsupials of Australia and New Guinea, the fruit-eating bats and some small and comparatively unimportant mammals extend the list slightly. Reptiles are not more abundant. New Zealand and the Hawaiian Islands have no snakes. Samoa, Fiji and Micronesia have a few harmless forms; while Australia has numerous deadly species. Crocodiles are found in Queensland and on some of the islands not far distant, and the lizards of Australia are of many species and sometimes of considerable size. New Zealand has the curious Tuatara (*Hatteria punctata*, Gray), but as we go eastward the species and individuals diminish until on the Hawaiian Group there are but six small species of lizard, and these are disappearing before the introduced mongoos. Of the birds New Guinea has the remarkable Birds of Paradise, and Australia has many and most interesting species. New Zealand has the Kiwi, a remnant of some of the most wonderful birds, now extinct, that have ever lived. Samoa has another survival in the *Didunculus*, but again as we go east the birds grow scarce. In insect life the rule holds good and the fine butterflies and gigantic beetles of New Guinea give place to one or two diurnal lepidoptera on Hawaii, where the insect fauna has been well worked and although of great interest to the entomologist has little to interest by size or beauty of form.

The marine fauna is indeed as rich as the land fauna is poor, and the low coral islands of the central Pacific swarm with fishes which have always been the principal food of the inhabitants. These fishes are closely connected with East Indian forms. The great mammals of this ocean are far more important than those of the land and deserve far more notice than can be given in this sketch.

Whales and the Whaling Industry.—I place the whales and their pursuit together, for no other animals have caused such changes to the primitive inhabitants and no study of the ethnology of the Pacific can omit or fail to give its proper prominence to the whalers and their intercourse with the islanders of this ocean. The days are gone when fifty or more American whalers wintered or refitted in the harbors of the Hawaiian Group, but the effects of this intercourse will only cease when the weaker race has wholly succumbed to the advance of the white race. It is pleasanter to look for a moment at the whales than to consider the acts of their hunters. The polar whale (*Balæna mysticetus*) comes only into the most northern part of our region, but another species (*B. japonica*) is found from continent to continent nearly as far south as the Tropic of Cancer. Still another species is common south of Australia, around the South American continent, and to some extent between these points (*B. antipodum*).

The Sperm whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*) is found between Australia and New Zealand, in Micronesia and around certain groups as the Hawaiian, Marquesas, Fiji and Society Islands. It is much more tropical than the Balænas, and while the latter prefer the cold polar waters and seldom go beyond the cooler currents of the Pacific, the cachelot is found especially in the tropical region and serves to employ the arctic whalers during the off season in the northern seas. Besides these "nobility" of the whale kind there are lesser lights hunted in the Pacific as in the Atlantic. The humpback (*Megaptera boops*) is found all along the American coast, at many of the central island groups in the tropics, and off the shores of New Zealand, New Caledonia and Australia. The Sulphurbottom (*Sibbaldia sulphureus*), Graywhale (*Rhachianectes glaucus*), Pacific finback (*Balænoptera velifera*) and Rorqual (*B. davidsoni*) are found off Japan, in Bering Sea and off the American coast.

The pursuit of these great mammals employed many men and much capital as is well known. When in full force in 1846 there were 735 American vessels with an aggregate tonnage of 233,133 tons. It may perhaps be forgotten that a whale ship, from the length and hardship of the voyage was regarded as a sort of reform school for rather hardened young offenders who were not amenable to the good influences on land. Hence it happened that many of these quasi convicts escaped to the island Edens and played the part of the serpent. But with these important exceptions I believe the influence of the whaling industry was not one of preponderant evil. Many natives went as sailors on these ships and learned to work as they would never have learned in the *dolce far niente* of their homes, and it was often the advice of these travelled countrymen that opened the door to the white missionary. It is impossible to believe that the influence of the sturdy men who sailed from New Bedford and Nantucket was very bad. Have we not known them in their homes and shaken hands with their worthy descendants? Of the literature on this subject may be mentioned, F. D. Bennett, *Whaling Voyage Round the Globe, 1833–36;* Beale, *The Sperm Whale and its Captors, 1839; United States Fish Commission Report, 1875;* Scammon, *Mammalia of Northwestern America, 1884.*

Inhabitants and Their Origin.—In no part of the primitive world has there been more confusion of races, more difficulty in exact classification, and, it must be added, more ignorance of people than in the Pacific. We have prehistoric remains in Easter Island, in Tongatabu, in Ponapé and in the Marianas of which Ethnologists know no certain origin. The great leaders of Ethnology have measured a few skulls (too often labelled "South Seas") and have compared imperfect vocabularies, and then, with some hesitation it is true, have made family arrangements in which they do not agree among themselves, and which farther knowledge may modify or replace. But this is not the place to enter into a discussion of the different systems, nor to follow that fascinating—because so difficult—quest for the origin of the peoples we now find on the islands of the Pacific. All admit they are not autocthonous, but theories of their origin start both from the East and from the West. One claims that the Polynesians, to take one of the more evident divisions of the islanders, came from the great Malayan islands and worked eastward; another contends that they had their origin in South or Central America and were dispersed through the great ocean by the Trades; while another, admitting their Asiatic birth, claims that they not only crossed the Pacific and peopled it, but continued their planting to the American continent. Let the theories await more complete knowledge: in the meantime all theorists in this domain are helping towards a final solution.

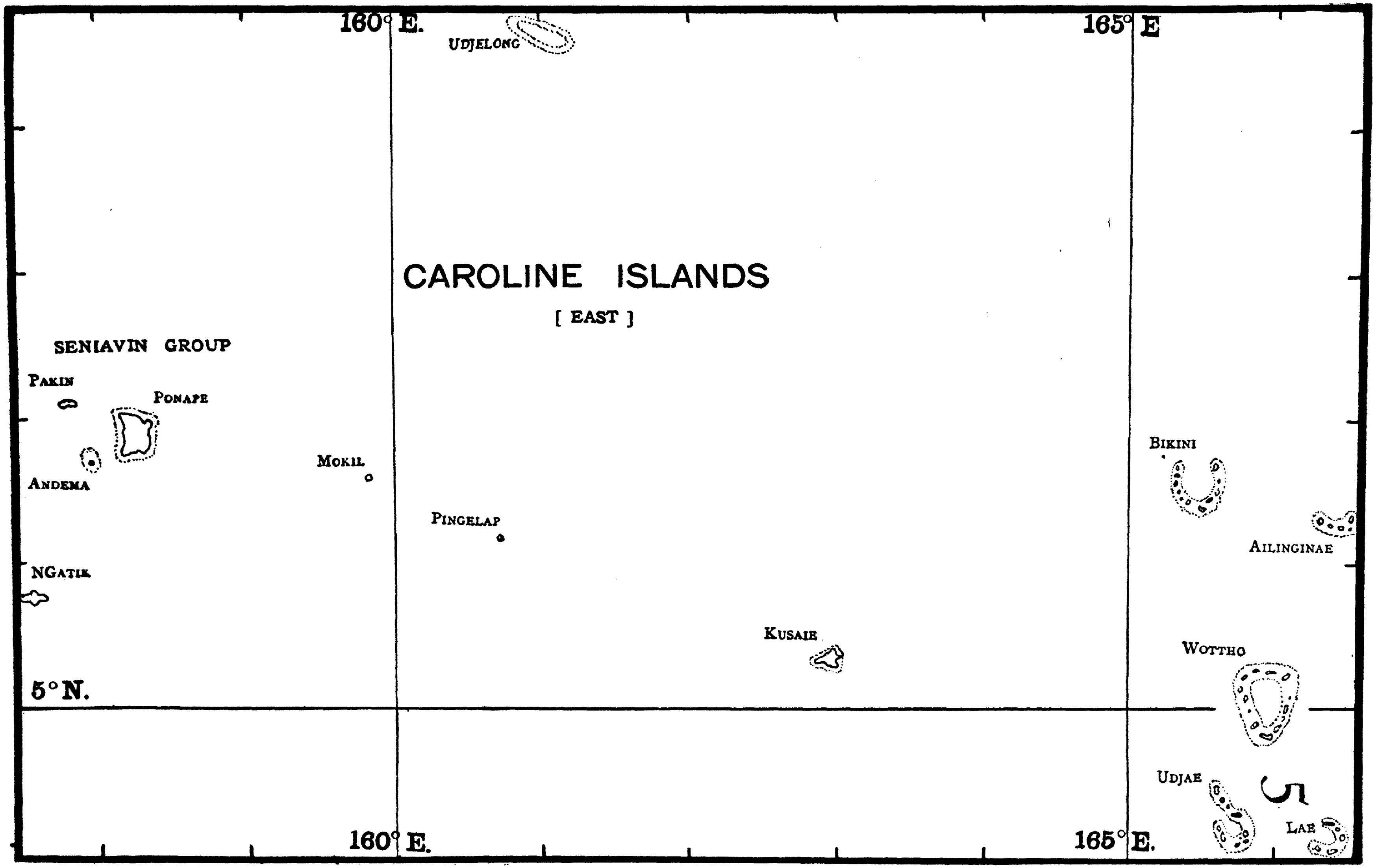
We may, to save repetition in the list of island names of which this is an extended introduction, adopt the most common and perhaps most correct classification into three main divisions without going beyond our region for relationships. These are Papuan, Micronesian and Polynesian. With the first we place Australians and the people of New Guinea, Pelew Islands, Bismarck Archipelago, Solomon Islands, New Hebrides, New Caledonia, Loyalty Islands and Fiji. The Australians are strongly differentiated from the others in mental if not in physical traits, and the Vitians are strongly tinctured with Polynesian blood, but on the whole the islanders mentioned agree in the following important matters; flat and abundant hair on both head and body; skin dark—almost black in Australia, Solomon Islands and New Caledonia, chocolate-colored in New Guinea, yellowish (from Malay admixture) in the Pelew Islands; scar or paint the body, but do not tatu; do not circumcise except in Australia, Fiji and some islands of the New Hebrides; heads dolichocephalic, prognathous and phanerozygomatic; nose broad and hooked; lips intumescent but not so full as in the negro; height medium; chew betel rather than awa; have artistic feeling in decoration (especially in New Guinea and the Bismarck Archipelago); cook in earthen vessels; are cannibals (except Australians and the Pelew Islanders); are noisy and restless, decidedly democratic, have no kings nor hereditary chiefs; show no sentiment in favor of clothes; are irreligious and exhibit great diversity of dialects.

The Micronesian division includes the Marianas, Caroline, Marshall and Gilbert groups. It is a debatable ground between the first and last divisions. The people are a plainly mixed race of Papuan and Polynesian ancestry with considerable Malay admixture at the western end. They are less democratic than the Papuans, more so than the Polynesians; use looms (as do also the New Hebrideans); are good navigators; tatu to some extent (Carolines); considerable diversity of dialects with many Polynesian roots.

In the Polynesian Group are the Hawaiians, Samoans, Tahitians, Marquesans, Tongans, Paumotuans and Maoris. They have long, black, cylindrical hair, little of it on body, hence addicted to tatuing in which they excel; brachycephalic, and not very prognathous; fairly large stature; light-colored; very large dark eyes; practise circumcision; are not cannibals (except Marquesans and Maoris); caste institutions with kings and chiefs; are very religious; kapu system in full force; use awa, never betel; no looms, no earthen vessels; cook in earth ovens and with hot stones; make kapa or bark cloth (as do also the Solomon Islanders and some tribes of New Guinea); have a strong sentiment of dress; have a common language from Hawaii to New Zealand; are good seamen and fishermen. In ancient times were good navigators journeying in their canoes to almost incredible distances as seen in the ancient voyages of the Hawaiians to Tahiti.

In every generalization there must be many exceptions, but the characters here given are very general. The hybrids are very numerous and most difficult to place when met casually. The Papuan + Polynesian hybrid is much more homogeneous, that is, more difficult to pick out traits of either parent, than is the mixture of Chinese + Polynesian, where the Mongolian predominates but the Polynesian is still in evidence. Otherwise half-breeds in the Pacific are much as half-breeds are everywhere else.

Cannibalism.—This custom which arouses a curious horror in most civilized people, although man is a carnivorous animal and human flesh is not unwholesome, was once prevalent in the Marquesas, Fiji and New Zealand, and is now in full force in the Solomon Islands, New Hebrides, Bismarck archipelago and parts of New Guinea. Elsewhere in the Pacific it has never existed or has yielded to the pressure of civilization. The origin of this curious habit has been ascribed to various causes, as for instance, piety—the nearest relative devouring the remains of a dear corpse to place them nearest the seat of the affections and to protect them from outrage by the enemy. Such disposal has occurred on groups not otherwise anthropophagic. To absorb the qualities of another is, I believe, the most orthodox application of cannibalism. Brave and tried warriors were eaten, never women or children, and the true cannibal never allowed a woman to eat a man! Certainly the portions in which the desired qualities were supposed to reside were most sought, the hand, the heart, the testes. This effect of food is, perhaps unconsciously, recognized in the navy of a great nation where mutton is never eaten lest the marines become sheepish. It is worthy of note that the worst cannibals in the Pacific were also the most skilled producers. Maori and Marquesan carvings, Solomon Island canoes, New Hebridean mats are all in evidence. Revenge; that sweet passion in the savage thought,—to cook an enemy like a dog or pig, to drink his blood, is world-wide in desire if not in full execution, and Kali the bloodthirsty wife of Shiva in the Hindu pantheon is not the only primitive deity in which this passion is personified. Needed food: man, although carnivorous, did not suffer from famine on the Pacific Islands, at least on those where anthropophagy prevailed, but it has been suggested that in the long voyages food may have failed as it


160° E.
Udjelong
165° E
CAROLINE ISLANDS
[EAST]
SENIAVIN GROUP
Pakin
Ponape
Andema
Mokil
Pingelap
Ngatik
Kusaie
Bikini
Ailinginae
Wottho
5° N.
Udjae
5
Lae
160° E.
165° E.

has too often in the voyages of civilized men, and the weakest has been sacrificed to save life. The strong persistence of the habit once acquired is fully recognized. This might explain the prevalence of the custom among Maoris and Marquesans at opposite ends of the Polynesian domain. Cakobau used to boast that he had eaten one hundred and seventy-five of his fellow Vitians, and a New Hebridean belt in the Bishop Museum is hung with one hundred and thirty-five incisors, the tally of so many victims of its chiefly owner; but the commoner got little of this rich food, and now it has come that under British rule the last vestiges of this custom have been wiped out in the two South Pacific strongholds, New Zealand and Fiji. Even the trophies of cannibalism, arm and leg bones inserted in the stem of a growing tree, are more common in museums than in the Fijian archipelago. Evidently in the Pacific it will soon be only a matter of history.

Languages.—While among the Polynesian islanders there is an unmistakable relationship of language, in the Melanesian the confusion of Babel *seems* to rule supreme. On not a few small islands of Micronesia several mutually unintelligible tongues are found, and it would require much imagination to trace any connection. The languages of New Guinea are so little known that no comparisons can be drawn between them and the Melanesian, nor can it be stated with authority whether the Malay element is more preponderant there than in the tongues farther east. Codrington (in the work mentioned below) seems to regard the Melanesian as superior to the Polynesian. The languages of Australia offer other differences and still less relationship to the Malay. Even where certain common words are selected and compared in the forty or fifty dialects of which vocabularies are accessible, the result is by no means satisfactory, and to classify one must have recourse not to roots but to grammatical structure, of which not enough is at present known to warrant any definite scheme. To enter into the peculiarities of even the best known would require not only much space but a knowledge beyond the reach of the present writer, and the subject will be left with a few examples of the languages of the Pacific as they have been printed. Those who are curious to know more may consult the works of which a list is appended. The similarity between the Polynesian dialects is so great that a native of one group finds little difficulty in making himself understood in any other. Codrington, R. H., *The Melanesian Languages*, Oxford, 1885; Gabelentz, H. C. von de, *die Melanesischen Sprachen*, 2 vols., Leipzig, 1860–73; Humboldt, Wm. von, *Ueber die Kawi Sprache auf der Insel Java*, 3 vols., Berlin, 1836–38; Hale, Horatio, *Ethnography and Philology of the U. S. Ex. Ex.*, Philadelphia, 1846; Inglis, J., *Grammar and Dictionary of the Aneityumese Language*, London, 1882; Grézel, Pére, *Dictionnaire Futunien-Français*, Paris(?), n. d.; Tregear, E., *Maori-Polynesian Comparative Dictionary*, Wellington, N. Z., 1891; Andrews, L. A., *Dictionary of the Hawaiian Language*, Honolulu, 1865; Pratt, G., *Grammar and Dictionary of the Samoan Language*, 2d ed., London, 1891;

Macdonald, D., *The Asiatic origin of the Oceanic languages; Etymological Dictionary of the language of Efate*, London, 1894; Hazlewood, D., *A Feejeean and English Dictionary*, Vewa, Fiji, 1850; Cowie, Andson, *English-Sulu-Malay Vocabulary*, London, 1893; Williams, W. L., *A Dictionary of the New Zealand Language*, 4th ed., Auckland, 1892; Crawfurd, J., *A Grammar and Dictionary of the Malay Language*, London, 1852; Gaussin, *Dialect de Tahiti, de celui des Iles Marquises, et en général de la langue Polynesienne*, Paris, 1853; Bopp, F, *Verwandschaft der malayische-polynesische Sprachen mit den indisch-europaischen*, Berlin, 1840.

The illustrative sentence I have chosen is the invocation of the Lord's prayer, "Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name."—*Matthew* vi, 9.

Hawaiian—E ko makou Makua iloko o ka lani, i hoanoia kou inoa.
Maori—E to matou Matua i te rangi, kia tapu tou ingoa.
Tahitian—E to matou Metua i te ao ra, ia raa to oe i'oa.
Tongan—Ko e mau Tamai oku i he lagi, ke tabuha ho huafa.
Rarotongan—E to matou Metua i te ao ra, Kia tapu toou ingoa.
Samoan—Lo matou Tamā e o i le lagi, ia paia lou suafa.
Rapanui—To matou Matua noho rangi e, ka tapu to koe ingoa.

Fiji—Tama i keimami mai lomalagi Me vakarokorokotaki na yacamu.
Aneiteum—Ak Etamama an nohatag, Etmu itaup nidam.
Erromanga—Itemen e kam ūnpokop, eti tumpora nin enugkĭk.
Uea—Kamömun ethö nyi drany, E so e kap iâm.
Maré—Cecewangoiehnij'ile ri awe ke! Hmijocengo ko re acekiwangoieni buango.
Lifu—Tetetro i anganyihunieti e kohoti hnengödrai, jiniati e hmitöte la atesiwa i enëtilai.
Motu—Ai Tamamai guba ai noho, oi ladamu baine ahelagaia.
Gilbert Islands—Tamara are i karawa, E na tabuaki aram.
Mortlock—Ie ojon ami au pue iotok: Jam at me nono lan.
Rotuma—Ko otomis Oifa tae e lagi, La re titiaki se ou asa.
Kusaie—Papa tumus su in kosao, E'los oal payi.
Ebon—Jememuij i lōñ, En kwojarjar Etōm.
Ponapé—Jam at me kotikot naloh, mwar omwi en kakanaki er. (Old version.)
Ponapé—Jam at me kotikot nalan, Mmar omui en Jaraui ta. (New version.)

Religion.—As has already been said the Polynesians were a religious people and their theogony was much the same on all the groups. The attributes of the gods differed widely, and the forms of worship as well. On the Hawaiian Group Maui, Kane and Lono were the great trinity while their subordinates were reckoned by the 40,000 and the 400,000. Images were in demand and an odd beach-worn pebble would serve where the more elaborate carvings could not easily be obtained. Every guild had its deity, and the man often had a god distinct from that of his wife. In New Zealand divine images were rare and a very few of inferior workmanship have come to us. It is remarkable that when the Maoris excelled in wood-carving their skill was expended on other than divine images. So it was to even a greater extent with the Fijians and Samoans. Of the Society Islands idols of most complicated form and good workmanship are to be seen in the British Museum, but nowhere else. In Tonga images and bundles of sticks alike served to fix the wandering prayers of the people. Human sacrifices were most common on the Hawaiian Islands where cannibalism did not exist, least common among the anthropophagous Vitians.

In the western Pacific the objects of worship were generally departed spirits, and a refined form of this ancestor worship is seen in the curious custom of *Korowars* in New Guinea which recalls the image always provided for the *ka* of the ancient Egyptian. The idols of the Marquesan at one end of the Pacific and of the New Hebridean at the other were elaborately cut from wood or stone. The temples of eastern Polynesia were built of stone in substantial manner, while in the west the Melanesian erected ephemeral structures of cane or palm leaves, and the Fijian built with sinnet the hardly more durable "Devil Houses" of his cult. Had not the Hawaiian temples been destroyed by the hand of man they would have lasted for many centuries; this is also true of the morais of the Tahitians.

Throughout the Pacific there was an unseen world recognized by all. Good spirits and bad, white spirits and black were everywhere and were generally objects of dread and propitiation. Night was especially the time when the spirits drew near to human beings, and even when Christianity has replaced many of the ancient beliefs a Pacific islander does not like to travel alone in the dark.

Missions.—This is not the place to speak at length of the great work the devoted bands of missionaries have been doing for the last eighty years in the Pacific region. All sects, from the Buddhist and Mahometan on the west to the Protestant, Catholic and Mormon on the east have earnestly ploughed some portion of the field, and the harvest has in many cases been good. With the religious Polynesians the work was not so difficult, and in turn the Tongan, Samoan and Hawaiian converts became earnest and successful helpers in the missions to the other groups. In the Marquesas faithful Hawaiian missionaries have labored for many years, and so have they done in Micronesia. The Melanesian Mission has also made good use of native converts in reclaiming the heathen. The whalers made it possible for the missionaries to land on many islands, and the missionaries have in turn made it possible and pleasant for other civilized people to dwell where formerly paganism and cannibalism were supreme.

Kapu System.—The early voyagers found almost everywhere on the islands at which they touched a system of which the name has become a common English word. They recognized it as a method of prohibition against which they were constantly striking, but to the present day no one has fully treated of the wonderful political and religious engine by which the Polynesian first, the Melanesian in imitation controlled the wishes and acts of the common people. It was a mighty power in the hands of the ruler, whether priest or chief, and it might be exemplified in the strip of white kapa that, bound around a coconut tree, preserved the fruit from all marauders; or the tuft of the same fragile material at the end of a slender wand which placed in the path would turn an army aside into the jungle. It might be temporary, as the order of silence which at stated times fell on all the land and not even a dog might bark or a cock crow while the kapu lasted, or it might be the lasting prohibition which denied to woman certain choice articles of food which man was free to eat.

The origin of kapu is unknown but it must have been remote, so elaborate had the system become. It had grown until it became so complicated that the understanding of the common people could not compass it, and even to the chiefs its restrictions grew unbearable until in the Hawaiian Islands, where it reached its most perfect development, a great uprising swept it away and left a clear field for the introduction of Christianity.

My knowledge is not sufficient to permit me to decide which was the greatest achievement of the Polynesian mind, the Kapu or the system of water rights. Both are admirable and should sometime receive the attention they deserve in the thought of scholars. For information on these subjects consult: *Grey's Polynesian Mythology*, London, 1855; Codrington, R. H., *The Melanesians; Studies in their Anthropology and Folk-lore*, Oxford, 1891; Gill, W., *Myths and Songs of the South Pacific*, London, 1876; Stair, J. B., *Old Samoa*, London, 1897; Ellis, W., *Polynesian Researches*, London, 1830, 2 vols.; Bastian, A., *Zur Kenntniss Hawaii's*, Berlin, 1883; Fornander, A., *The Polynesian Race*, 3 vols., London, 1878–85; Remy, J., *Récits d'un vieux sauvage pour servir à l'histoire ancienne de Havaii*, Chalons-sur-Marne, 1859.

The Partition of the Pacific.—Unlike the partition of the African continent, the appropriation of the islands of the Pacific has led to no important wars or diplomatic difficulties, and the division is now nearly complete. Foreign nations have not quarrelled over the spoil and the natives have generally acquiesced in a change of sovereignty which they could not well prevent. In New Zealand the Maoris made a fierce resistance to the invaders, but this did not last long. France found some fighting before she could control all the south-eastern portion of the Pacific, and Spain found some energetic protests to her work in the Marianas. Elsewhere it was "Good God, good devil" to the natives so long as they had their accustomed food and were not compelled to work.

Among the powers there was slight friction at times. The Hawaiian Islands were seized by England (Lord George Paulet) but relinquished, threatened by France (La Place) and Japan until the United States put an end to all claims by annexation. In Micronesia Germany's claim to a part of the Carolines was adjudicated by the Pope, and now Spain has sold all of that extensive archipelago as well as the part claimed, and thrown in the remnant of the Marianas to boot to Germany. The tripartite attempt to govern Samoa threatened to make trouble, but this was happily averted by the withdrawal of Great Britain and the amicable division of the group by Germany and the United States. When by the fortune of war the United States acquired Guam and the Philippines, Spain ceased to be an important owner of Pacific territory, and England, the United States, Germany, France and Japan control the entire region.

When the question of a trans-Pacific telegraphic cable arose there was active annexation by Great Britain of all islands, islets or rocks that happened to be in any of the tracks proposed, and Japan seized Marcus Island in imitation of more important powers. In the hurry some islands were taken that had already been appropriated by another government, but the real value of these bits of sand and rock is not sufficient to make trouble in these days of wiser arbitration.

The colonization of these islands, some of them without inhabitants, others with a dying population, but many of them most attractive in scenery and climate, has not yet progressed far except on the Hawaiian Islands, New Zealand and Australia. Germany has an elaborate official organization in her colonial islands, but officials alone will not bring prosperity to a colony. France has some choice islands, but for some reason immigrants do not increase there. Will the United States be as successful as England in her new colonial experience?

In Conclusion.—A few words of more formal introduction may lead the reader to the geographical material to which this long chapter is the preface. The maps have been constructed from the best government charts, although they are copies of no one chart; neither are they, like the composite photograph, a combination of many. Selection has been made, but no serious attempt has been made to produce a finished chart; it would be useless in the present state of our knowledge of the Pacific islands, and it would not greatly surprise the author should the exact surveys that must be made in the near future, expose great inaccuracies, nay, even render the present maps quite unrecognizable as delineations of the same island or group. But they will have served their modest purpose: the Primer must come before the Reader, and if they will in any way clear the path of the future geographer of the Pacific by giving ground for just criticism, they will not have been offered in vain.

The needs of the administration of a museum like this that bears the honored name of Mrs. Bishop, have compelled much reading of voyages and descriptive accounts of the Pacific region, and notes have been made for years and arranged alphabetically on uniform slips, which now number nearly 4000, and the convenience for reference has been so great that these notes have been made the basis of the list of islands here given.

I am sorry that I am not so familiar with many of the dialects of the Pacific as to be always sure of the orthography, or even of the meaning of names, but I have consulted the best authorities within my reach. In some cases I may seem to have wilfully left the right and chosen the wrong, as in the case of the name *Paumotu* which I have retained as the best known throughout this region, although the form *Tuamotu* adopted by the French may be more correct. The first word of the compound is usually dropped among traders and navigators in the south Pacific and Motu alone used.

As to the heights given I have met with difficulty. Findlay's Directory may state the height of an island as 3000 feet, a later chart will put it at 2100, while a still later Hydrographic report will call it 1200, not one of these important publications giving the authority. An ordinary estimate should not vary so much, and I was inclined to omit all heights as well as population, but finally have given them as merely approximate and the reader can attach his own value.

To supplement the meagre information given in the Index authorities have been sometimes appended to the text, and the following list will assist some perhaps to follow more closely the information attainable. It does not of course pretend to be even a partial Bibliography, but simply a list of some of the more important works used in the compilation of this Index.

The Life of Ferdinand Magellan and the first Circumnavigation of the Globe, 1480–1521. By F. H. H. Guillemard. London, 1891.

Pigafetta, Antonio, Primo Viaggio intorno al Globo Terracqueo, ossia ragguaglio della navigazione fatta sulla squadra del Capit. Magaglianes 1519–22, publicado per la prima volta da Carlo Amoretti. Milano, 1800.

Historia del Descubrimiento de las regiones austriales hecho por el general Pedro Fernandez de Quirós. Publicado por Don Justo Zaragoza. Madrid, 1876–80, 2 vols.

Schouten (Willem Cornelissen) and Jacques Lemaire. Novi Freti a parte meridionali Freti Magellanici, in Magnum Mare Australe detectio; facta laboriosissimo et periculosissimo itinere a Guilielmo Cornelii Schoutenio Hornano annis 1615, 1616, et 1617 totum Orbem terrarum circumnavigata. Amstelodami, 1619. Also in Dutch, 1618. Lemaire published his narrative of the same voyage in 1622.

Anson's Voyage round the World, 1740–44. By R. Walter. London, 1767.

Cook, Captain James.—Journal during his first voyage round the world made in H. M. bark "Endeavor," 1768–71. A literal transcription of the original MSS. with notes and introduction. Edited by Captain W. J. L. Wharton. London, 1893.

———Second Voyage toward the South Pole and round the World, performed in the "Resolution" and "Adventure," 1772–75. London, 1777, 2 vols.

———A voyage to the Pacific Ocean, undertaken by command of His Majesty, for making discoveries in the northern hemisphere: performed under the direction of Captains Cook, Clerke and Gore, on H. M. S. "Resolution" and "Discovery," 1776–80. London, 1781, 3 vols.

Bougainville's voyage round the World, 1765–69. Translated by J. R. Forster. London, 1772.

Forrest, Capt. Thomas.—Voyage to New Guinea and the Moluccas from Balambangan, 1774–76, with a Vocabulary of the Magindano Tongue. London, 1779.

Wilson, H.—Account of the Pelew Islands in the west Pacific. By George Keate. London, 1788.

Portlock, Capt. Nat.—Voyage round the World, more particularly to the Northwest coast of America, 1785–88, in the "King George" and "Queen Charlotte." Captains Portlock and Dixon. London, 1789. Dixon also published an account written by W. Beresford.

La Pérouse, J. F. G. de.—Voyage autour du monde pendant les années 1785–88, redigé et publiée par M. L. A. Millet-Mureau. Paris, 1797, 4 vols. and atlas.

Labillardière.—An account of a voyage in search of La Pérouse, undertaken by order of the Constituent Assembly of France, and performed in the year 1791–94 in the "Recherche" and "Espérance," ships of war under command of Rear-Admiral Bruni D'Entrecasteaux. London, 1802, 2 vols.

Marchand.—Voyage round the World, 1790–92. By Étienne Marchand, 2 vols. London, 1801.

Vancouver, George.—A voyage of discovery to the north Pacific ocean and round the world...... in the years 1790–95. London, 1798, 3 vols. and atlas.

Wilson, Capt. J.—Missionary voyage to the south Pacific ocean in the ship "Duff," 1796–98. London, 1799.

Péron, F.—Voyage aux Terres Australes, 1800–04. Paris, 1807–16.

Flinders, M.—Voyage to Terra Australis, 1801–3. London, 1814, 2 vols.

Kotzebue, Otto von.—Entdeckungs-Reise in der Sud see und nach der Behring's Strasse, in den Jahren 1815–18. Weimar, 1821, 3 vols.

Krusenstern, Adam John von.—Reise um die Welt in den Jahren 1803–6, auf befehl seiner kaiserlichen Majestät Alexander des Erster auf den Schriffen Nadeshda und Neva, 3 vols. St. Petersburg, 1810.

Byron, Capt. Lord G. A.—Voyage of H. M. S. "Blonde" to the Sandwich Islands in the year 1824–5. London, 1826.

Freycinet, L. de.—Voyage autour du Monde sur les Corvettes l'Uranie et la Physicienne pendant les années 1817 à 1820. Paris, 1824–44, 8 vols. 4to., 4 vols. fol.

D'Urville, J. Dumont.—Voyage de Découvertes de l'Astrolabe. Paris, 1830–33.

Stokes, J. L.—Discoveries explored during the voyage of H. M. S. "Beagle" in 1837–43. London, 1846.

Jukes, J. Beete.—Surveying voyage of H. M. S. "Fly" in Torres Strait, New Guinea, etc. London, 1847.

Wilkes, Charles.—Narrative of the United States Exploring Expedition, 1838–42. Philadelphia, 1845, 5 vols.

Hochstetter, F. von.—New Zealand; its physical geography, geography and Natural History. Translated by Edw. Sauter. Stuttgart, 1867.

Moresby, John.—Discoveries and Surveys in New Guinea and the D'Entrecasteaux islands. London, 1876.

Thomson, J. P.—British New Guinea. London, 1892.

Bevan, T. F.—Toil, Travel and Discovery in British New Guinea. London, 1890.

Chalmers, J. and Gill, W. W.—Work and Adventure in New Guinea. London, 1885.

Romilly, H. H.—The western Pacific and New Guinea. London, 1887.

Smith, R. B.—The Aborigines of Victoria. Melbourne, 1878, 2 vols.

Spencer, B. and Gillen, F. J.—The native tribes of central Australia. London, 1899.

Codrington, R. H.—The Melanesians. Oxford, 1891.

Heeres, J. E.—The part borne by the Dutch in the Discovery of Australia, 1606–1765. Leiden, 1899.

Rosenberg, C. B. H. von.—Reistochten naar de Geelvinkbaai op Nieuw Guinea in den jaren 1869 en 1870. 'S Gravenhage, 1875.

Abel Janszoon Tazman's Journal. Amsterdam, 1898.

West, T.—Ten years in south-central Polynesia (Tonga). London, 1865.

Mariner, W.—An Account of the Natives of the Tonga islands. London, 1817, 2 vols.

Williams, T.—Fiji and the Fijians. London, 1858, 2 vols.

Waterhouse, J.—King and people of Fiji. London, 1866.

Turner, George.—Nineteen years in Polynesia. London, 1861.

———Samoa a hundred years ago and long before. London, 1884.

Lang, J. D.—Origin and migrations of the Polynesian nation. 2d edn. Sydney, 1877.

Guppy, H. B.—The Solomon islands and their natives. London, 1887.

Woodford, C. M.—A Naturalist among the Head-Hunters (Solomon Islands). Melbourne, 1890.

Brenchley, J.—Cruise of the "Curaçoa" among the South Sea islands during 1865. London, 1873.

Vincendon-Dumoulin.—Isles Marquises ou Nouka-Hiva. Paris, 1843.

Museum Godeffroy. Journal. Hamburg.

Voyage of Governor Phillip to Botany Bay (Journals of Shortland, Marshall and others). London.

Taylor, R.—Te Ika a Maui, or New Zealand and its inhabitants. London, 1870.

Findlay, A. G.—Directory for the Navigation of the North Pacific Ocean. 3d. edn. London, 1886.

———Directory for the Navigation of the South Pacific Ocean. 5th edn. London, 1886(?).

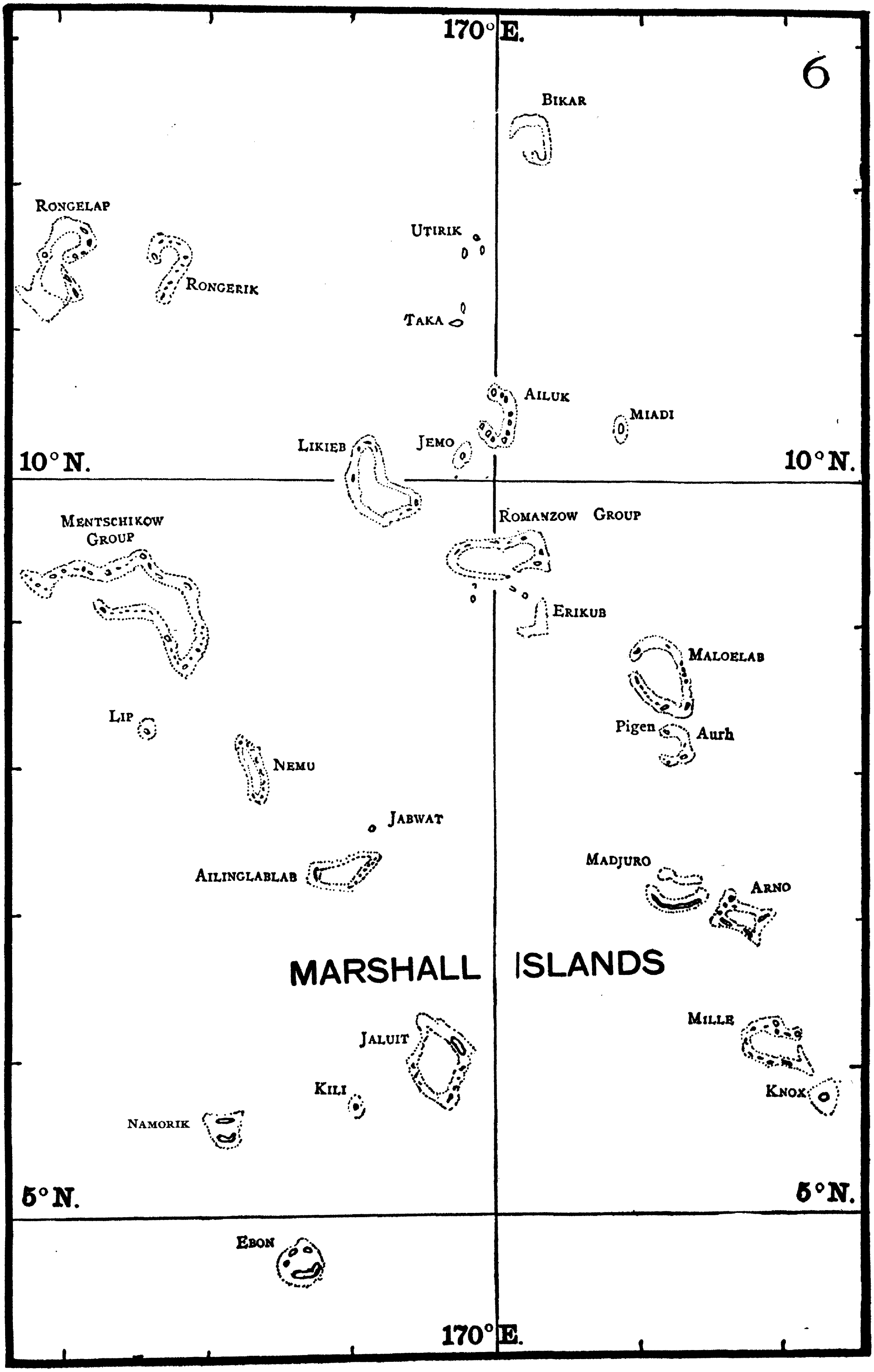
British Admiralty Reports and Sailing Directions to date.

LIST OF MAPS.

1. Hawaiian Islands (Main).
2. Hawaiian Islands (Western).
3. Caroline Islands (Western).
4. Caroline Islands (Middle).
5. Caroline Islands (Eastern).
6. Marshall Islands.
7. Gilbert Islands.
8. New Guinea Coast Islands.
9. Louisiade Archipelago.
10. Bismarck Archipelago.
11. Solomon Islands.
12. New Hebrides.
13. New Caledonia and Loyalty.
14. Fiji.
15. Samoan Islands and Niüe.
16. Ellice Group.
17. Phœnix and Union Islands.
18. Tongan Group.
19. Line Islands and Tongareva.
20. Society Islands.
21. Paumotu Archipelago (West).
22. Paumotu Archipelago (East).
23. Marquesas and Hervey Islands.
24. Index Chart.

ILLUSTRATIONS IN TEXT.

Butaritari.
Fanning.
Malekula.
Marianas.
Matuku.
New Zealand.
Palmyra.
Peru.
Rapanui.
Washington.



6
170° E.
Bikar
Rongelap
Rongerik
Utirik
Taka
Ailuk
Miadi
Likieb
Jemo
10° N.
10° N.
Mentschikow Group
Romanzow Group
Erikub
Maloelab
Lip
Pigen
Aurh
Nemu
Jabwat
Ailinglablab
Madjuro
Arno
MARSHALL ISLANDS
Mille
Jaluit
Kili
Knox
Namorik
5° N.
5° N.
Ebon
170° E.

AN INDEX TO THE NAMES OF THE ISLANDS OF OCEANIA.

Aasu, or Paris, on the north coast of New Guinea, 3° 22′ S., 143° 25′ E. Thickly wooded and inhabited. On the same reef is the islet Unei.

Aatao, one of the many names given to Angatau, Paumotu islands. **21.**[*]

Ababa, see Torres islands. Also called Baba.

Aba evara, the western islet of the Basses group, Louisiade archipelago.

Abaga gaheia, or Abagaheia, eastward of Pana trusima (Earle) in the Louisiade archipelago. 1.7 m. long, 585 ft. high.

Abau, in Cloudy bay on the south coast of New Guinea. 10° 13′ S., 148° 42′ E.

Abaura, or Midge islands, three low and wooded islets near Fly river, south coast of New Guinea. 8° 29′ S., 143° 39′ E.

Abavi, in Cloudy bay on the south coast of New Guinea. 10° 15′ S., 148° 44′ E.

Abgarris, also called Faed islands, in the Bismarck archipelago. A chain of low islands, of which Goodman is the southernmost, extending 30 m. NW-SE. North point 3° 09′ S., 154° 22′ E. Discovered by Captain Renneck of the *Lyra*. **10.**

Abian, a form of Apaiang, Gilbert islands.

Abingdon, of the Galapagos. 0° 34′ 25″ N. 1950 ft. high. Resort of the Buccaneers.

Abo, on the coast of New Guinea. 8° 22′ S., 143° 07′ E.

Abuda, within Angasa reef of the Fiji group. 18° 56′ S., 181° 26′ 30″ E.

Abutolema, without Angasa reef of the Fiji group. 18° 53′ 30″ S., 181° 24′ E. 60 ft. high.

Abutuena, Angasa reef of the Fiji group.

Achir = Uea of the Loyalty group. **13.**

Actæon, or Amphitrite islands in the Paumotu group were discovered in 1833 by T. Ebrill in the Tahitian trader *Amphitrite*. The names are much mixed on charts. Maturei vavao, Tenarunga, Vehanga and Tenararo. **22.**

Adabadana Kawa, of the Talbot group on the coast of New Guinea, between Kawa and Mata Kawa. 9° 17′ S., 142° 11′ E.

Adams, southernmost of the Auckland islands, belonging to New Zealand. 2000 ft. high.

Adams (Ingraham), see Huapu of the Marquesas. **23.**

Adams (Roberts), see Nukuhiva of the Marquesas. **23.**

Adèle, easternmost of the Louisiade archipelago, only 500–600 yards in diameter. 11° 29′ 50″ S., 154° 26′ 10″ E. Discovered by Captain Coutance.

Adi, on the coast of New Guinea. 4° 05′ S., 133° 30′ 30″ E.

Admiralty Islands were discovered by Schouten and Lemaire in July, 1616. The group consists of one large and many small islands. Carteret visited it in 1767. Admiralty, the largest, was described by D'Entrecasteaux in 1792. It is 50 m.

---

[*] Names considered more correct are printed in heavier-faced type. The number at the end of the paragraph indicates the map on which the island will be found.

E-W.×15 m. N-S. 3000 ft. high. *Challenger* visited the group and named after the officers nearly every bay, point or rock. Jesus Maria, La Vandola, Elisabeth, Sugar-loaf, Western, Wild, Suhm, and many mere rocks compose this interesting group now included in the Bismarck archipelago. The inhabitants are not very dark, often dye their black hair red; wear little clothing—the men, as their sole garment, a white cowry shell; use splints of obsidian for knives and spear points; carve fine circular bowls often of great size; principal food, sago. Centre of principal island about 2° 10′ S., 147° 00′ E. **10.**

Admiralty Islets, a small group a mile and a half from north end of Lord Howe island.

Adventure, see Motutunga of the Paumotu islands. **21.**

Adventurer Islands are two islands about half a mile in extent, low, wooded, and connected by a reef. Reported in 1877 by Mr. Ebury, master of the *Adventurer*. Existence is doubted.

Agaga*= Anganga of the Fiji group.

Agakanitai, an islet of Mangareva.

Agata, south of Yasawa towards Naviti, Fiji. Is it confounded with Agate?

Agate, in the Yasawa group, Fiji, near Naviti. Small, rocky, high. 17° 11′ 30″ S., 177° 08′ 10″ E. Named for one of the artists of the United States Exploring Expedition. **14.**

Agomes = Hermit islands in the Bismarck archipelago. **10.**

Agrigan, of the Marianas. A volcanic island 6 m. long by 2 m. broad, and 2000 ft. high. 18° 48′ N., 145° 40′ E. In 1810 Captain Brown and other Americans with several families of Hawaiians formed a colony on this island, but it was broken up by the Spaniards who destroyed the plantations and carried off the Hawaiians to slavery and they were never again heard from. See Chamisso in Kotzebue's voyage. For map of the group see Marianas.

Aguarí, see Santa Catalina, Solomon islands. **11.**

Agué, islet of the Harcourt group on the northeast coast of New Caledonia.

Aguijan, of the Marianas, was discovered by Magelhâes March 6, 1521, in 14° 51′ N., 145° 30′ E. It is 3 m. long by 2 m. wide and uninhabited.

Ahangatou = Angatou of the Paumotu group. **21.**

Ahii, or Peacock, is low, coral, inhabited, and about 13 m. long. The east end is 14° 27′ 20″ S., 146° 13′ 24″ E. **20.**

Ahunui, also called Fangataufa and Cockburn, of the Paumotu group, was discovered by Captain Beechey in 1826 and named after the Comptroller of the Navy. It is a closed lagoon island nearly 4 m. in diameter and the southwest end is in 22° 17′ S., 138° 39′ 53″ W.

Aidoumea, or Aidoema, on the south coast of New Guinea. 3° 58′ S., 134° 00′ E. Called formerly Isla del Capitano Luis Vaes de Torres from its discoverer.

Ailinginæ, or Remski-Korsakoff of the Marshall islands is 12 m. southwest from Rongerik. It is 15 m. E-W. and 4 m. N-S.; uninhabited. It was discovered by Kotzebue, and the southwest point is 11° 08′ N., 166° 20′ E.

---

*Although this is the correct form it has seemed best in giving the Vitian names to adopt the phonetic spelling: g is pronounced ng, c is th, and b is mb. Thus Cakobau is pronounced Thakombau: Baga, Mbanga, etc.

Ailingjappel, islet of Mentschikow or Kwadjelin in the Marshall islands.

Ailinglablab, of the Marshall islands, was discovered by Captain Bond in December, 1792. It is 36 m. long and composed of many islets on the ring encircling in a very irregular way a lagoon. The northwest end is 8° 11′ N., 167° 58′ E.

Ailuk, also Tindal, Watts or Krusenstern of the Marshall islands, was discovered by Captain Marshall in 1788, and is 20 m. long and 5-8 m. wide. 10° 30′ N., 170° 04′ E.

Ain, wooded islet of Mengalia reef on the northeast coast of New Caledonia.

Ainioro, one of the Amazon islands on the south coast of New Guinea. 10° 21′ S., 149° 17′ E.

Aiona, islet of Murua or Woodlark in the Trobriand group. 9° 13′ S., 152° 49′ E.

Aiou = Yowl, west from the New Guinea coast.

Aiperé, a name sometimes given to Tanna of the New Hebrides.

Airik, islet of Maloelab in the Marshall islands. 8° 31′ N., 171° 10′ 30″ E.

Aitutaki, of the Hervey group, was discovered April 11, 1789, by Captain Bligh of the *Bounty* a few days before the mutiny broke out. It is high and 18 m. in circumference, with a reef on the southwest coast. Population about 1500. The finest tatuing I have ever seen was on two Aitutakian sailors. 18° 54′ S., 159° 41′ W. **23.**

Aiva, is a double islet, Aiva-va and Aiva-thaki, between Lakemba and Oneata of the Fiji group; low, not exceeding 30 ft.; uninhabited; 9 m. × 3.5 m. 18° 21′ S., 181° 17′ E. **14.**

Aivei, islet on the coast of New Guinea. 7° 50′ S., 145° 10′ E.

Aivo, or Renny, is on the east side of Malaita, Solomon islands, low and wooded; less than a mile NW-SE. 8° 58′ S.

Akahaina, or Fakaina, or Predpriatie, of the Paumotu group was discovered by Kotzebue in 1824. It is low, inhabited, about 4 m. long. The centre is in 15° 58′ S., 140° 11′ 30″ W. **21.**

Akamaru, or Wainwright, is an islet of Mangareva of the Paumotu group. **22.**

Akamokum, islet of Peleliu of the Pelew or Palao islands.

Akani, a group of islets in the Bismarck archipelago. 3° 20′ S., 154° 36′ E.

Akiaki, or Thrum Cap of the Paumotu group was discovered by Bougainville in 1768 and by him called Les Lanciers; inhabited, though a low coral bank less than a mile in diameter. 19° 17′ 40″ S., 138° 42′ W. ⊙ **22.**

Akoo, islet of Ontong Java, Solomon islands. 5° 37′ S., 159° 34′ E. **11.**

Alapawa, in Cook strait, New Zealand. 41° 12′ S., 174° 20′ E.

Alau, islet off the east coast of Maui, Hawaiian group. 20° 43′ 50″ N., 155° 58′ W.

Albany, on the coast of Australia. 10° 43′ S., 142° 36′ E.

Albatross, islet at the mouth of Saluafata harbor on Upolu, Samoan group, 9 m. east of Apia.

Albemarle, of the Galapagos, 60 × 15 m., 4000 ft. high; six volcanoes; largest of the group.

Alcester, a group of three islands of the Trobriand group extending about 3 m. ENE-WSW. The natives are most skilful canoe builders. 9° 29′ S., 152° 30′ 45″ E.

Alcmené, an islet 3 m. southeast from Isle of Pines, Loyalty group. 22° 40′ S., 167° 29′ E.

Alden, of the Hudson group, Fiji. High and rocky. 17° 37′ 20″ S., 177° 00′ E.

Alefa, of the Tongan group is in 20° 00′ s., 174° 30′ w.

Aleford, group of four small and reefed islets at the head of Milne bay at the southeast end of New Guinea. 10° 22′ s., 150° 20′ e.

Alele, coastal islet of New Guinea. 7° 52′ s., 145° 13′ e.

Alet, islet of Enderby, Caroline islands. At the east of the fringing reef which extends 5.5 m. e-w. and 3 m. n-s. is Pozoat. 17° 19′ 25″ n., 149° 15′ e.

Alewa kalou, Awakalo or Round, an uninhabited rocky islet of Fiji, 500± ft. high. 16° 40′ s., 177° 46′ e.

Algrail, islet of Wolea, Caroline islands.

Alita, southernmost of the Trois Sœurs, Solomon islands. **11.**

Allen, one of the Wellesley group in the Gulf of Carpentaria.

Allison, is between L'Echiquier and Durour in the Bismarck archipelago. Discovered by Captain Allison in 1885. 2–3 m. nw-se., 100–150 ft. high, covered with trees. 1° 25′ s., 143° 26′ e.

Allufatti = Alofa, Horne islands.

Almagan, an active volcano of the Marianas. It is 2.2 m. n-s. by 1.5 e-w., and 2316 ft. high. 17° 36′ n., 145° 50′ e. See map under Marianas.

Alofa, one of the Horne islands southeast from Fotuna. It is 6 m. e-w. by 3 m., and 1200 ft. high; volcanic. 10° 16′ s., 178° 00′ w. **18.**

Alu, a wooded coral island 150 ft. high at the east end of Shortland island, Solomon islands. It is well cultivated, and surrounded, except on the northwest side, with a fringing reef. 7° 08′ s., 155° 50′ e. **11.**

Amanu, or Möller, of the Paumotu group was discovered by Captain Bellingshausen in 1829. It is 18 m. ne-sw. and 8 m. wide. Inhabited and abounds in pearl oysters. The northeast point is 17° 43′ s., 140° 39′ w.

Amat, Isla d'. In 1774 Spanish priests gave this name to Tahiti.

Amazon Islands, two small islands in Amazon bay on the south coast of New Guinea. They are called Ainioro and Laraoro. When, some years ago, natives attacked H. M. S. *Bramble* a canoe filled with female warriors accompanied the party, hence the name of both bay and islands.

Ambatiki, of the Fiji group, is nearly an equilateral triangle of 2 m. on a side and surrounded by a reef. It is 750 ft. high, and inhabited. 17° 47′ s., 179° 10′ 30″ e. **14.**

Ambau, see Mbau of the Fiji group. **14.**

Ambrym, of the New Hebrides, was discovered by Cook in 1773. It is volcanic, Mt. Marum having had an eruption in 1888, and is 22 m. e-w. and 17 m. n-s.; about 3000 ft. high; population dense. 16° 10′ s., 168° 05′ e. **12.**

Amédée, islet of New Caledonia, is 10 m. off Noumea in 22° 28′ 44″ s., 166° 28′ 40″ e. On it is a fine lighthouse 174 ft. high.

Ameré, islet on the southeast reef of New Caledonia.

Amesse, islet of Namoluk of the Caroline islands. 5° 45′ 15″ n., 153° 16′ 30″ e. **4.**

Amicitia, an island perhaps identical with Oraluk of the Carolines. **4.**

Amota, one of the Hermit islands, in 1° 32′ s., 144° 55′ e. **8.**

Amphlett Islands are northeast of Moratau of the D'Entrecasteaux group, about 9° 20′ s., 150° 48′ e. There are eight or more small islands, wooded and of moderate height, forming a broken chain parallel to the coast. **9.**

Amsterdam, islet on the coast of New Guinea. 0° 20′ S., 132° 08′ E.

Amsterdam (New), a name given by Tasman, in 1643, to Tongatabu.

Amytideu, an islet of Namonuito of the Carolines. **4.**

Anaa, or Chain of the Paumotus, was discovered by Cook in 1769. The northwest point is in 17° 23′ S., 145° 38′ 30″ W. In 1874 there were 1500 inhabitants and 7,000,000 coconut trees. Inhabitants formerly war-like, good sailors, and cannibals; obtained control of many of the neighboring islands. **21.**

Anabadibadila, islet of the Dumoulin group on the southeast coast of New Guinea. It is 17 ft. high.

Anacoretas, called also Hermit, Monk's, Anchorite, were discovered by Bougainville, August 7, 1768. There are five or six islets covering a space 2.5 m. long. The inhabitants are said to resemble Chinese. 0° 50′ S., 145° 35′ E. **8.**

Anagusa, or Bentley of the Louisiade archipelago, in 10° 43′ S., 150° 43′ E., is 1.2 m. E-W. and half a mile broad; inhabited; 350 ft. high.

Anakarukarua, one of the Dumoulin group on the coast of New Guinea. 225 ft. high.

Anangai, see Wolea, Caroline islands.

Anataxan, or Anatajan, of the Marianas, is 5 m. E-W. and 1.5 N-S., about 1200 ft. high; volcanic. 16° 19′ N., 145° 35′ E. See map under Marianas.

Anatunga, islet on the north coast of Vanua levu, Fiji, north of the entrance to the Lekutu river.

Anchor, low, small, wooded on northeast of East cape of New Guinea.

Anchorage, or Pass at the mouth of the lagoon of Taka or Suvárov. 13° 13′ S., 163° 09′ 15″ W.

Anchorage, islet of Stewart island, New Zealand.

Anchorite, see Anacoretas.

Andatavie, marks the north limit of Ngaloa harbor, Fiji. It is 165 ft. high.

Andema, or Ant, of the Carolines, was discovered by Lütke and is about eight miles west of Ponapé. It consists of a dozen coral islets and is not permanently inhabited; belongs to a chief of Ponapé, and is resorted to for fish and turtle. The name has been explained to mean Ant over there. 6° 45′ N., 158° E. **5.**

Andiwathe, islet 250 ft. high, off the west coast of Vanua mbalavu, Fiji. **14.**

Andrew, near the centre of Hercules bay, low and wooded, on the northeast coast of New Guinea.

Androna, in the Yasawa group, Fiji, extends 3 m. by 1.2 and is 900 ft. high. The north point is in 16° 52′ S., 177° 24′ 30″ E. **14.**

Anegada, La. Quirós discovered January 26, 1606, an island which he called Luna puesta; Gaspar Gonzales de Leza called it La Anegada, and José Espinosa named it Encarnacion.

Aneiteum, was discovered by Cook in 1773 in his passage through the New Hebrides. It is 10 m. E-W. and 6 m. N-S., 2788 ft. high, and has 1500 inhabitants. Southwest point is in 20° 15′ 17″ S., 169° 44′ E. In control of the Presbyterian Mission.

Anganga (Agaga), high, uninhabited island of Fiji. The east end is in 16° 34′ 30″ S., 178° 38′ 20″ E.

Angasa is 150 ft. high and has three islets within the same reef in Fiji. 18° 55′ S., 181° 28′ E.

Angatau, also called Arackcheeff or Araktchev and Ahangatiu, is a low island of the Paumotu group, discovered by Bellingshausen in 1820; 200 inhabitants. 15° 52′ S., 140° 52′ W. **21.**

Angaur, see N'yaur, of the Palao or Pelew islands.

Angerimus Islands, in Geelvink bay on the north coast of New Guinea. 2° 50′ S., 135° 00′ E.

Angriffe, or Attack, is connected with New Ireland by a reef. It was called by the second name from a war-like attempt on a boat of the German war ship *Gazelle.* 2° 55′ S., 151° 08′ E.

Anhar, see Anaa or Chain, in the Paumotu archipelago.

Anil, islet of Namu, Marshall islands.

Aniwa, or Immer or Nina, of the New Hebrides, is about 2 m. long. It is a station of the Presbyterian Mission. 19° 18′ S., 169° 38′ E.

Anna, or Current, was discovered in 1761; it is low, half a mile in diameter, and inhabited. 4° 39′ N., 132° 04′ E.

Annan Islands, three in number, off the north end of Viti levu, Fiji. The group extends 4 m. by 0.7 m., and rises to a height of 610 ft. North point, 17° 30′ 40″ S., 178° 12′ E.

Annamokka, or Rotterdam, Tasman's name for Namuka of the Tongan group.

Annatam, a form of Aneiteum, of the New Hebrides.

Anne, islet in the Bismarck archipelago. 4° 57′ S., 151° 12′ E.

Annula, see Anuda.

Anologo, one of the Matema islands, Santa Cruz group. 10° 07′ S., 165° 38′ E. It extends 1 m. E-W., and is 120 ft. high; W. ¾ S., 17 m. from Nukapu. British protectorate August 18, 1898.*

Anonima, see Namonuito, Caroline islands.

Anser, or Glennie, a small group west of Wilson point, south coast of Australia in Bass strait.

Anson, 13° 0′ N., 141° 35′ E., is of doubtful report. A name of Buka in the Solomon group.

Ant, of Andema group, Caroline islands. 6° 44′ N., 157° 53′ 30″ E.

Antipodes, rocky, uninhabited group, 1100 ft. high. 40° 40′ 53″ S., 178° 43′ E. Not exactly the antipodes of London. Belongs to New Zealand. Called also Penantipode.

Anuanuraro, of the Paumotu archipelago, is a lagoon island named by Quirós, in 1606, San Miguel Archangel. 20° 24′ 57″ S., 143° 31′ 12″ W.⊙ **21.**

Anuanurunga, of the Paumotu archipelago, also called Four Crowns and Cuatro Coronadas, was discovered by Quirós in 1606. 20° 38′ S., 143° 19′ W. **21.**

Anuda, or Cherry, was discovered in 1791 by Captain Edwards in the *Pandora.* It is 1.5 m. in diameter and 325 ft. high. The inhabitants are Polynesian, make neat canoes, chew betel, and the men have an average height of 5 ft. 11 in. British protectorate declared Oct. 1, 1898. 11° 40′ S., 169° 40′ E. **12.**

Anutunga, low islet near Ngaloa bay on the north coast of Vanua levu, Fiji. 16° 37′ S., 178° 40′ E. Inhabited. **14.**

---

*For the official notices of these Protectorates I am indebted to H. B. M. Consul in Honolulu, W. R. Hoare Esq.

Anuu, islet, 65 ft. high, east of Tutuila, Samoan islands. 14° 18′ 40″ S., 170° 30′ 40″ W. Belongs to the United States. **15.**

Aoba, Omba or Leper, of the New Hebrides, was named by Bougainville Isle des Lépreux under a mistaken diagnosis. It is 17 m. long, 3000–4000 ft. high, and inhabited. 15° 15′ S., 167° 50′ E. **12.**

Aoré, islet off the southeast coast of Espiritu Santo in the New Hebrides. The natives of this region are all cannibals.

Aoura, islet of Mokil in the Caroline archipelago.

Apaiang, or Charlotte, in the Gilbert group, was discovered by Captain Marshall in the *Charlotte.* It extends 16 m. by 6 m. and consists of six islets on a high reef. Population in 1886, 1300. The islets are Terio or Marshall, Allen, Gillespy, Clerk, Smith and Armstrong. Southeast point is in 1° 43′ 25″ N., 173° 06′ 45″ E. **7.**

Apamama, Hopper or Roger Simpson, in the Gilbert group, was discovered by Captains Marshall and Gilbert in 1788. It extends about 12 by 5 m. and the islets are about 5 ft. above the sea. Population, 650. Northwest point 0° 30′ N., 173° 53′ 35″ E. **7.**

Apapa, or Cabras, on the west coast of Guam, Marianas.

Apataki, or Hagemeister atoll, in the Paumotu archipelago, was discovered by Captain Hagemeister in 1830. It extends 17 m. N-S.; is a low coral atoll and inhabited. The northwest point is in 15° 14′ S., 146° 32′ W. **20.**

Api, called also Tasiko and Volcano, in the New Hebrides, extends about 25 m. NW-SE., and is 6–10 m. wide; fertile, well wooded, densely peopled; 2800 ft. high. 16° 38′ S., 168° 12′ E. **12.**

Apia, a name of Apaiang, Gilbert group.

Aplin, see Idika, New Guinea.

Apolima, of the Samoan Group, is an extinct volcano, 547 ft. high, and five sea miles from Savaii. It covers 1.8 sq. m. 13° 49′ 30″ S., 172° 03′ W. **15.**

Ara, of the New Hebrides, is a wooded islet on the fringing reef of Valua, off the southwest point. It has perhaps 100 inhabitants.

Arabi, or Hat, of the New Hebrides, is an islet off Tangoa on the south coast of Espiritu Santo.

Arag, of the New Hebrides, called also Pentecost, Whitsuntide, Bougainville, is 38 m. long, and 2000 ft. high. Its inhabitants are noted for their large canoes. North end is in 15° 25′ S., 168° 07′ E. **12.**

Araktcheeff, an islet of Maloelab in the Marshall group.

Araktcheeff, or Araktchev, see Angatau, Paumotu archipelago. **21.**

Aranuka, or Henderville, of the Gilbert group, was discovered by Captains Marshall and Gilbert; is 6.5 by 5.5 m. The northeast point is in 0° 13′ 25″ N., 173° 41′ E. **7.**

Aratika, or Carlshov, of the Paumotus, was discovered by Roggewein in 1722, and named Carlshov by Kotzebue. It is 20 m. west from Kawehe, and is 8 × 5 m.; wooded and inhabited. The west point is in 15° 33′ 25″ S., 145° 39′ W. **21.**

Arayonzet, of the Pelew group, lies south of Kayangle with Carapellas and Korack on a reef extending 4.5 m. N-S., 5 m. E-W.

Arch, two islets on a reef nearly three miles in circumference, in 10° 47′ S., 150° 46′ E. The highest is 360 ft.; they are variously called Nasa peipei, Nasa ruarua and Koia reibareiba, Ilei.

Archangel, see Anuanuraro of the Paumotus. **21.**

Archipel du Saint Esprit, a name given by De Fleurieu to the New Hebrides.

Arden, islet in Torres strait. 9° 54′ S., 142° 57′ E.

Arecifos, see Udjelong in the Marshall group. **6.**

Arimoa, three islets on the north coast of New Guinea, 500 ft. high, wooded and inhabited. 1° 45′ S., 138° 45′ E.

Aris, a volcanic island on the north coast of New Guinea, two miles northwest from Vulcan; about 700 ft. high. 4° 00′ S., 144° 56′ E. **8.**

Arnavon, islet off Choiseul, Solomon group. 7° 25′ S., 158° 00′ E. **11.**

Arno, of the Marshall group, is also called Arhno, Daniel or Pedder. It is the largest reef, or at least has the most land, of any in the Ratak chain, as it is more than 300 m. in circumference. The islets, among them Tagelib, High and Ine, are not more than 6–8 ft. above the sea but support a population of 3000 (in 1882). Islets at the north and south extremes are often at war with each other. Northeast point, 7° 30′ N., 171° 55′ E. **6.**

Aro, islet east of Tabutha, Fiji. 17° 42′ 30″ S., 181° 22′ W. **14.**

Arorai, or Hurd of the Gilbert group, was discovered from the brig *Elisabeth* about 1809, and was named Hope; changed to Hurd by Purdy. A well wooded atoll 6–7 m. NW-SE., a mile and a half wide. Population in 1883, 1200. 2° 39′ S., 177° 01′ E. **7.**

Arossi, see San Cristóbal of the Solomon group. **11.**

Arova, or Rossel, see Roua of the Louisiade archipelago. **9.**

Arrecifos, of Villalobos (1545), are the Pelew islands.

Arrowsmith, see Majuro of the Marshall group. **6.**

Arsacides, Terre de, a name given in 1769 by Surville to Malaita, Solomon islands.

Art, largest of the Belep group, northwest of New Caledonia. It is 11 m. NW-SE. **13.**

Arteck, islet off north point of Babeltop, Pelew islands.

Arthur, islet of Eniwetok of the Marshall group. 11° 40′ N., 162° 15′ E.

Aru, two islets on the north coast of New Guinea.

Arutua, of the Paumotu archipelago, the Rurick of Kotzebue, is a lagoon atoll 20 ft. high. The natives are of Tahitian origin. The northwest point is in 15° 10′ S., 146° 49′ 20″ W. **20.**

Arzobispo, one of the Volcano group south of the Bonin islands.

Asaua, or Asawa, see Yasawa, Fiji.

Ascension, see Ponapé, Caroline archipelago.

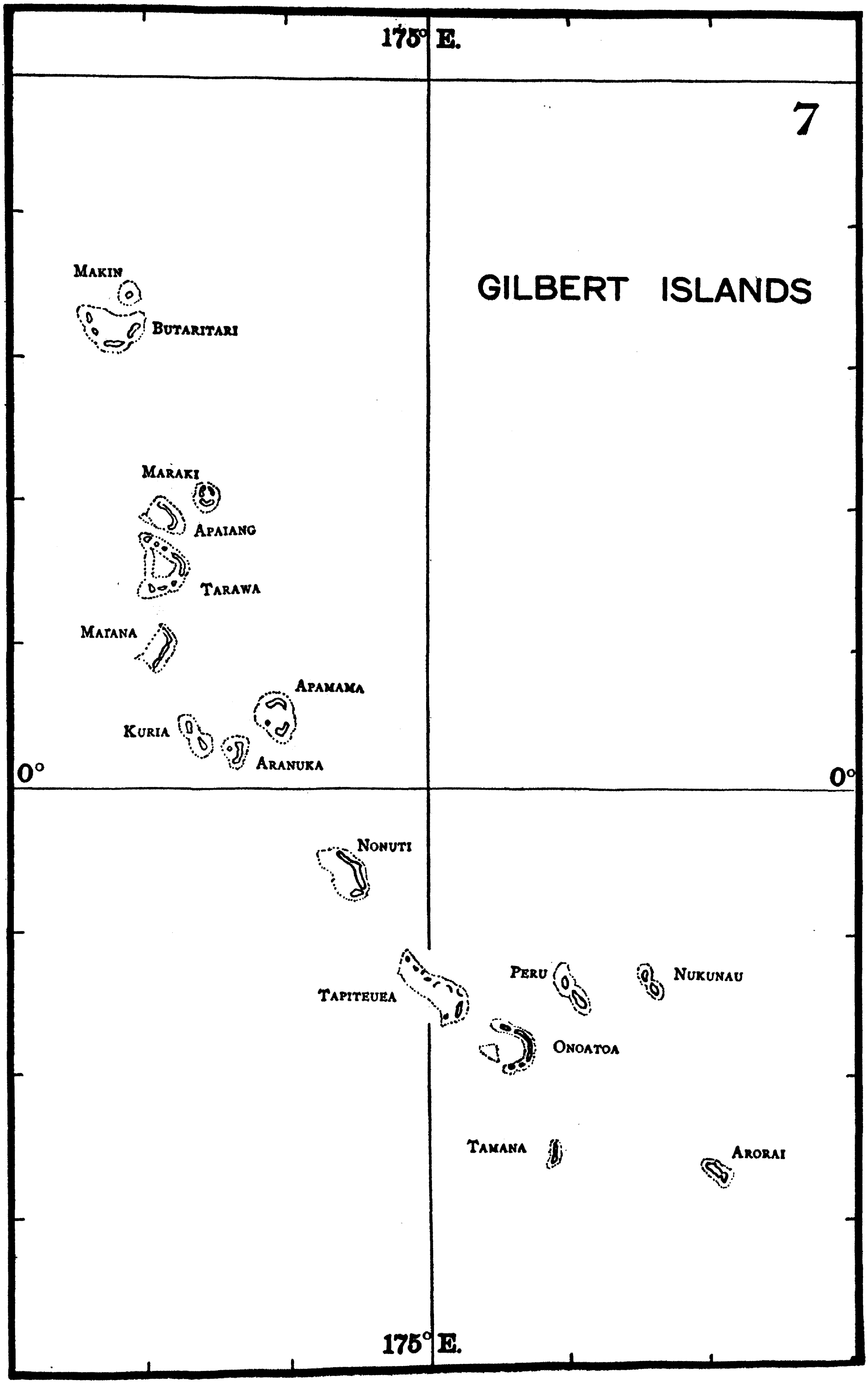
Asia, islets east from Gilolo; low, wooded. 1° 00′ N., 131° 17′ E. Another group with same name off coast of Peru.

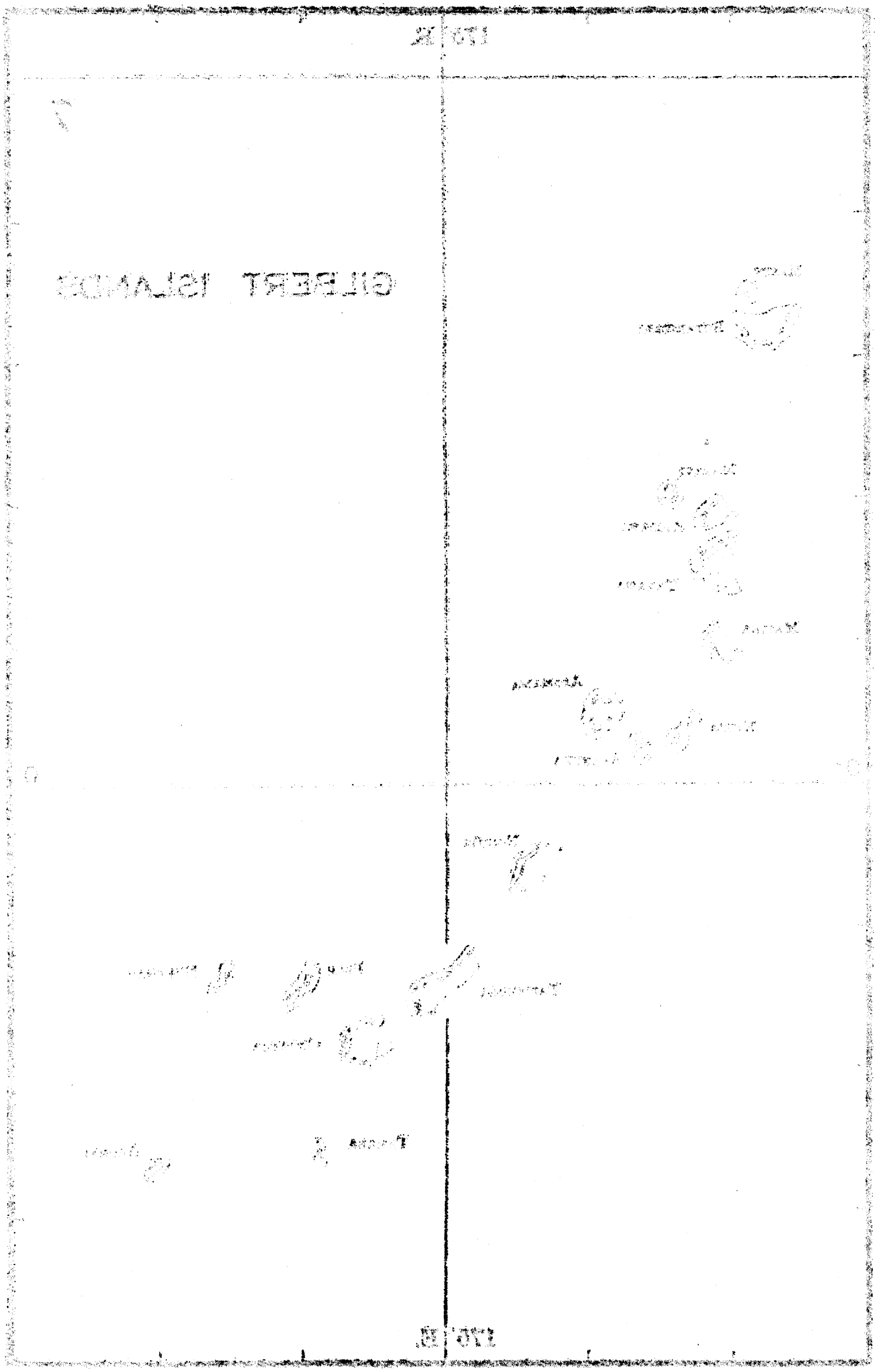
Asore, see Tanna, New Hebrides.

Asouni, islet in Makira bay of San Cristóbal, Solomon islands.

Asuncion, or Assumption, in the Marianas, 19° 45′ N., 145° 29′ E. A volcanic cone about a mile in diameter and 2800 ft.± high, 54 m. N. by W. from Agrigan. The west side is covered with vegetation. Discovered by La Pérouse Dec. 14, 1786.

Ata, or Pylstaart (Tropic-bird) in the Tongan group, was discovered by Tasman in 1643. Island northeast from Tongatabu; 3 m. long, 1165 ft. high, uninhabited. 22° 20′ S., 176° 12′ 30″ W. **18.**


175° E.
7
GILBERT ISLANDS
MAKIN
BUTARITARI
MARAKI
APAIANG
TARAWA
MATANA
APAMAMA
KURIA
ARANUKA
0°
0°
NONUTI
TAPITEUEA
PERU
NUKUNAU
ONOATOA
TAMANA
ARORAI
175° E.


GILBERT ISLANDS
176° E.
176° E.

Atafu, or Oatáfu, a closed coral lagoon of the Union group, discovered by Byron in 1765. Also called Duke of York. It is 3 m. E-W., 2.5 m. N-S., 8–10 ft. high. There are said to be 63 islets covered with pandanus and coconut trees. Some 260 inhabitants; subject to Fakaafo. 8° 39′ 40″ S., 172° 28′ 10″ W. British protectorate proclaimed June 22, 1889. **17.**

Atana, a chain of islets lying northwest from Rotuma. The eastern is Wea (Emery); the western, Athaluna.

Atangota, islet northwest from Rotuma. 12° 30′ S., 177° 14′ E.

Atata, islet northwest from Tongatabu, Tongan group. 21° 03′ S., 175° 15′ W.

Athaluna, one of the Atana chain, northwest of Rotuma.

Atit, is a low, wooded islet in Tuo passage on the northeast coast of New Caledonia.

Atiu, of the Hervey group, was discovered by Cook March 31, 1777; called by him Wateeoo. It is 100 m. north from Mangaia, 20 m. in circumference, of uplifted coral, 394 ft. high. 19° 59′ S., 158° 06′ W. **23.**

Ato, islet of the Yasawa group, Fiji, between Matathoni and Yangati. 16° 59′ 30″ S., 177° 18′ 25″ E. **14.**

Attack, see Angriffe, Bismarck archipelago. **10.**

Attack, islet in delta of the Fly river, New Guinea.

Auckland, an uninhabited group belonging to New Zealand, discovered in 1806. Northeast cape, 50° 30′ 25″ S., 166° 19′ 12″ E.

Aukena, islet of Mangareva. Also called Elson.

Aulong, see Orolong of the Pelew group.

Auotu, of the Hervey group, was discovered by Cook in 1773. It is a twin islet with Manuae enclosed by one reef, barren, with few inhabitants. 19° 14′ S., 158° 58′ W. **24.**

Aura, or Duperrey, is an islet of Mokil in the Carolines. 6° 40′ N., 159° 53′ E. **5.**

Aura, see Kaukura in the Paumotu archipelago. 15° 41′ S., 146° 50′ 30″ W.

Aureed, islet in Torres strait. 9° 57′ S., 143° 17′ E.

Aurh, Ibbetson or Traversey of the Marshall islands, is 15 m. long and from 4 to 9 m. wide. The lagoon is deep and surrounded with 32 islets. The northeast point is in 8° 18′ N., 171° 12′ E.

Aurobu, islet 150 ft. high on the south side of Bagaman in the Louisiade archipelago.

Aurora, see Maiwo of the New Hebrides.

Aurora, see Makatea of the Paumotu archipelago.

Austral, or Tubuai group, a name given by Mr. Williams in his "Missionary Enterprises in the South Seas" to a group of very little known islands in the southeast Pacific. They belong to France. Population, 1875, according to French reports. Of the group Vavitao is 100 ft. high, and was discovered by Broughton in 1791; Tubuai discovered by Cook 1777; Rurutu, discovered by Cook in 1769, is 1300 ft. high; Rimatera, discovered by Henry and Norurotu, Hull, Maria and Sands, discovered by J. R. Sands in 1845, complete the list.

Autano, an islet of Fakaafo, of the Union group. 9° 24′ 55″ S., 171° 12′ W.

Avea, of the Exploring group, Fiji, is a small island northeast from Vanua mbalavu, 3 m. in circumference and 600 ft. high. Population, 40. 17° 10′ 30″ S., 181° 06′ E.

Awakalo, see Alewakalou, Fiji.

Baba, see Torres islands.

Babagarai, or Smith islet on the southeast coast of New Guinea.

Babeltop, of the Pelew group, is also spelled Baobeltaob, etc. It is of irregular shape, 20 m. N-S. Mt. Aremolunguj is 2000 ft. high. Northeast end, 7° 40′ 30″ N., 134° 38′ 45″ E.

Bacon, Fiji, is a white rock 60 ft. high covered with guano within Argo reefs. 17° 04′ S., 178° 25′ W.

Badeneu, see Moali, Loyalty archipelago.

Badila beddabedda bonarua, westernmost and largest of the Brumer group on the coast of New Guinea, in 10° 45′ 24″ S., 150° 23′ 03″ E. It is 2.5 m. long, half a mile wide and 670 ft. high.

Bagabag, or Rich, the Sir R. Rich of Dampier, is 4 m. in circumference and 1500 ft. high. It is in 4° 50′ S., 140° 12′ E. **10.**

Bagaimotu, islet of the Tongan group.

Bagaman, or Stanton of the Louisiade archipelago is 2.5 m. E-W. by 1.7 m., and 720 ft. high. 11° 08′ S., 152° 40′ E.

Bagamoti, islet southeast coast of New Guinea, near Sideia; 115 ft. high.

Bagavirana, of the Conflict group, Louisiade archipelago. An atoll 10 m. E-W. by 5 m. N-S. Ten islets uninhabited; covered with Casuarina trees. Visited by H. M. S. *Conflict* in 1880. 10° 46′ S., 151° 46′ E.

Bagga, islet in bight on west side of Vella Lavella, Solomon islands. 7° 47′ S., 156° 30′ E.

Bagiagia, or Markham of the D'Entrecasteaux group, is an islet in Moresby strait between Dauila and Moratau. 9° 25′ S., 150° 25′ E.

Baibara, islet on coast of New Guinea. 10° 20′ S., 149° 36′ E.

Baibesika, islet on southeast coast of New Guinea, a mile east of Suau, 1.5 m. by 0.5 m., 560 ft. high; cultivated.

Baiiri, largest of the Dumoulin group; 365 ft. high, with few inhabitants. 10° 54′ 17″ S., 150° 44′ 52″ E.

Baiwa, with Pana wadi and Pana roran in the Rénard group, Louisiade archipelago.

Baker, or New Nantucket, was discovered by Captain H. Foster of the barque *Jamaica.* Taken by the United States in 1857. A guano island 1 m. E-W., 0.7 m. wide, 20 ft. high. 0° 13′ 30″ N., 176° 29′ 30″ W.

Balabio, off the northwest point of New Caledonia.

Baldwin, islet of the Yasawa group, Fiji. 17° 26′ 50″ S., 177° 00′ 45″ E. **14.**

Ballale, islet northeast of Shortland, Solomon islands. 6° 58′ S., 155° 52′ E.

Bampton, see Parama, coast of New Guinea.

Banabana, or Grange, on the coast of New Guinea, is low and wooded. 10° 22′ S., 148° 54′ E.

Banepe, see Panavi, Santa Cruz group.

Banga Netepa, see Panavi, Santa Cruz group.

Banganeda, see Matema. **12.**

Banks, in Torres strait. 10° 12′ S., 142° 15′ E. **8.**

Banks, in Spencer gulf, South Australia. 34° 30′ S., 136° 20′ E.

Banks group was discovered by Quirós and visited by Bligh in May, 1789. It consists of Vanua Lava, Gaua, Mota, Valua, Ureparapara, with twelve islets. Annexed by Great Britain August 18, 1898. **12.**

Baranago, islet 120 ft. high in Utuha passage, south coast of Florida, Solomon islands.

Barclay de Tolly, see Raroia of the Paumotu archipelago. **21.**

Barena, of the Stewart islands or Sikaiana. **11.**

Baring, see Namorik of the Marshall group. **6.**

Barn, off Australian coast. 10° 49′ S., 142° 18′ E.

Barnard, N., coast of Australia. 17° 41′ S., 146° 12′ E.

Barnard, S., coast of Australia. 17° 52′ S., 146° 11′ E.

Barr, islet on the north side of Mille, Marshall group, east side of entrance to lagoon. 6° 14′ N., 171° 46′ E. **6.**

Barren (Cape), northeast from Tasmania, east entrance to Banks strait; 2300 ft. high. Another island of the same name is in the Hunter group northwest of Tasmania. 40° 25′ and 40° 32′ S.

Barrier (Great), in Hauraki gulf, New Zealand, also called Otea, is 21 m. by 10 m., and 2130 ft. high. In the same gulf is Little Barrier, 9 m. west from Great Barrier. Also called Houtourou. 4 m. N-S., 3.7 m. E-W.; 2400 ft. high.

Barrier islands, in the channel between Dauila and Moratau of the D'Entrecasteaux group. 9° 24′ S., 150° 25′ E. **9.**

Barrington, of the Galapagos, was named by Colnett. 0° 50′ 30″ S., 90° 10′ W.

Barrow, see Vanavana of the Paumotu archipelago.

Bartlett, islet of Tutuila, Samoan islands, off Massefau bay.

Barwell, see Tucopia. **12.**

Basilaki, or Moresby, is a well wooded, densely populated island noted for the careful cultivation of kalo, sago, betelnut, sugar, indian corn, etc. It is 10 m. E-W. by 3.5 m.; 1326 ft. high. 10° 37′ S., 151° 00′ 35″ E. **9.**

Basilisk, see Sideia, New Guinea.

Bass, islet of Taumaco group. **12.**

Bass islands, or Maretiri, are 46 m. E. by S. from Rapa. Four islets, 346 ft. high, discovered by Captain Bass who first sailed through the strait, which bears his name, between Australia and Tasmania. 27° 55′ 30″ S., 143° 28′ 20″ W.

Bassakanna, a circular islet off the northwest coast of Malaita, Solomon group. 8° 22′ S., 160° 29′ E.

Basses, are low coral islands in the Louisiade archipelago. 10° 58′ S., 152° 45′ E. Gumaian is the largest and easternmost, Abaevara is at the other extreme, and Leiga with Isurauaraua complete the group.

Bass, reef-tied islet of Maloelab, Marshall group. **6.**

Bat, the westernmost of the Purdy group, discovered by Captain Bristow in 1817, consists of two flat islands and islet covered with coconut trees and enclosed by reef close to which no bottom at 20 fathoms. 2° 51′ S., 146° 12′ E. **10.**

Batanta, a long, narrow and mountainous island on the coast of New Guinea.

Bateman, a low islet of the Underwood group, Fiji. 17° 40′ 30″ S., 177° 14′ 20″ E.

Batiki, or Mbatiki, Fiji, is near the centre of the group; is 2 m. in diameter and 609 ft. high. Population in 1880, 342. 17° 46′ S., 179° 10′ E.

Bau, see Mbau, Fiji.

Baudissin, is at the northwest end of New Ireland, Bismarck archipelago, and extends 7 m. E-W. 2° 46′ S., 150° 40′ E.

Bauro, see San Cristóbal, Solomon islands. **11.**

Baux, see Nukuhiva, Marquesas group. **23.**

Bavo, islet 3 m. E. from Idiha on the Southeast coast of New Guinea.

Baxo trista, islet on southeast end of Oraluk reef, Caroline group, 50 ft. high. 7° 27′ N., 155° 24′ E. **4.**

Bayonnaise, islet at south entrance to Kuto bay, Isle of Pines. Named from French ship.

Beacon, islet of Australia. 12° 48′ S., 143° 36′ E.

Beagle, islet of Guadalcanar, Solomon islands. **11.**

Beaupré, or Eo of the Loyalty group, northwest of Uea, was discovered in 1782 by D'Entrecasteaux. Covered with coconut trees; inhabited. 20° 20′ S. Named for the Geographical Engineer of the *Recherche.*

Beautiful, a group in the Gulf of Carpentaria, north coast of Australia.

Bedford, see Vehanga of the Actæon group. **22.**

Bee, on the south shore of Huon gulf. 7° 30′ S., 147° 27′ E.

Beechey, islands of the Bonin group. 27° 08′ N., 142° 15′ E. Annexed by Japan.

Beika, on the southeast coast of New Guinea, east of Sariba; 130 ft. high; densely wooded.

Belcher = Taravai, islet of Mangareva.

Belep, five islets and a number of rocks northwest from New Caledonia. **13.**

Bellevue, group on the coast of New Guinea. Jervis island is the principal. 9° 56′ S., 142° 09′ E.

Bellingshausen, Society group, was discovered by Kotzebue in 1824. It is low and uninhabited. Named for the distinguished Russian navigator. 15° 48′ S., 154° 30′ W. **20.**

Bellona, of the Solomon group, was discovered by Captain Wilkinson in the *Indispensable,* 1790. It is small, 400 ft. high, and uninhabited. August 18, 1898, it was declared a part of the British Solomon islands Protectorate. 11° 25′ S., 159° 45′ E. **11.**

Bentinck, one of the Wellesley group in the gulf of Carpentaria.

Bentley, see Anagusa, Louisiade archipelago.

Bega, see Mbenga of Fiji.

Berriberrije, or Slade, Louisiade archipelago, is the northwest and most conspicuous of the Engineer group, 1.7 m. NW-SE., half a mile wide, 596 ft. high. 10° 37′ S., 151° 16′ E.

Bertrand, on the north coast of New Guinea. 3° 11′ S., 143° 10′ E. Low and wooded, near Schouten.

Berry, islet 60 ft. high, of the St. Andrew group, Admiralty islands.

Berud, see Kuria of the Gilbert islands.

Bet, see Burrar in Torres strait.

Beverley, a group off the east coast of Queensland, Australia. 21° 30′ S., 149° 45′ E.

Biak, is separated from Korrido by a narrow channel, the two forming the Schouten islands. 1° S., 136° 02′ E. Little known.

Bickerton, see Laté, in the Tongan group. **18.**

Bigali, see Pikelot, Caroline islands.

Bigar, another form of Bikar, Marshall islands.

Bigedj, islet of Kwadjelin, Marshall islands.

Bigini, see Bikini, Marshall islands.

Biguela, see Pikelot, Caroline islands.

Bikar, or Dawson, consists of three islets on the east side of the atoll in the Marshall islands. According to Kotzebue the centre of the group is in 11° 48′ N., 170° E.

Bikerei, islet of Maiana, Gilbert group. 1° 00′ 20″ N., 173° 00′ 45″ E. **7.**

Bikini, or Eschscholtz, was discovered by Kotzebue in Oct. 1825. Marshall group, 18 m. N-S. South point is, according to Brown, 11° 33′ N., 165° 37′ E. **6.**

Bilibili, in Astrolabe bay, New Guinea. 5° 20′ S., 145° 46′ E. Natives are enterprising traders and make excellent pottery.

Bindloe, of the Galapagos, is 800 ft. high. 0° 18′ 50″ N.

Bio, 2 m. northwest from Ugi, Solomon islands; coral islet 100 ft. high, uninhabited.

Birara, a name of a district of New Guinea, sometimes incorrectly applied to the whole island.

Bird, islet on east coast of Admiralty. 2° 08′ S., 147° 14′ E.

Bird, islet in passage between Mbenga and Viti levu, Fiji. 18° 19′ 20″ S., 177° 58′ 15″ E.

Bird, islet of Palmyra.

Bird, see Farallon de Medinilla of the Marianas.

Bird, see Nihoa of the Hawaiian group.

Bird, see Reitoru of the Paumotu archipelago.

Bird, a name given by Cook to Hikueru, Paumotu archipelago.

Bird, a small group off the Australian coast. 11° 47′ S., 143° 06′ E.

Birnie, of the Phœnix group, was discovered by Captain Emment. It is a mile long and not more than 6 ft. above the sea. 3° 34′ 15″ S., 171° 42′ W. British protectorate July 10, 1889.

Bishop, see Nonuti, Gilbert group. Also Tapituea of the same group.

Bishop and his Clerk, rocky islets south from Macquarie. 55° 15′ S., 160° 10′ E.

Bishop Junction, see Erikub, Marshall islands.

Bitutu, islet of Tarawa, Gilbert group. 120° 33′ N., 172° 55′ 30″ E.

Biu, islet 2 m. northwest from Ugi, Solomon group. 1.5 m. long, 240 ft. high. 10° 11′ S., 161° 38′ E.

Biva, a low, coconut-covered, inhabited islet a mile in length, 10 m. west from Yasawa group, Fiji. 17° 08′ 30″ S., 176° 52′ 30″ E.

Blackney, or Blakeney, a low, wooded island in the Louisiade archipelago.

Blair, Fiji. 18° 30′ 10″ S., 177° 36′ E.

Blake, see Motuiti of the Marquesas.

Blunt, Fiji. 18° 52′ S., 178° 24′ 40″ E.

Blanchard, of D'Entrecasteaux, is the island known as Doini. 10° 42′ S., 150° 40′ E.

Blanche, islet 280 ft. high, on the north coast of Rendova, Solomon islands.

Blaney, see Nonuti of the Gilbert group.

Blelatsch, islet of Yap, Caroline archipelago. 9° 30′ 10″ N., 138° 04′ 42″ E.

Bligh, see Mematangi of the Paumotu archipelago.

Bligh, Ureparapara of the Banks group. There is a Bligh island in Nootka sound, and another off the coast of Alaska. The name recalls the commander of the *Bounty*.

Blosseville, a high, steep, wooded crater with several villages on the crater edge. 3° 36′ S., 144° 32′ E. **8.**

Blunt, see Mbulia, Fiji.

Bobo, or Bristow, a low, mangrove-covered island, 11–12 m. in circumference on the coast of New Guinea. 9° 08′ S., 143° 14′ E.

Bobo eina, or Huxley of the Louisiade archipelago, is 800 ft. high and thickly wooded.

Bobu, islet on the north coast of Murua or Woodlark island. 8° 58′ S., 152° 46′ E.

Boiaboiawagga, islet in the Louisiade archipelago a quarter-mile long E-W., densely wooded.

Bock, islet of Ailinglablab, Marshall group. Another of the same name is an islet of Udjae.

Bogen, islet of Maloelab, Marshall islands.

Boh, islet in Tanle bay on the northeast coast of New Caledonia.

Boigu, or Paigo, a low, swampy island 6 m. E-W., 2 m. N-S., near the mouth of the Mai Kassa river on the south coast of New Guinea. 9° 20′ S., 142° 15′ E.

Boimagi, of the Kiriwina or Trobriand group. 8° 31′ S., 150° 52′ E.

Boirama, a grassy islet 290 ft. high, northeast from Nukata in the Louisiade archipelago.

Bolabola, or Borabora of the Society group, is mountainous and picturesque, rising in Mt. Pahia to 2165 ft. Large population. North end is in 16° 22′ S., 151° 40′ W. **20.**

Bolang, on the coast of New Guinea. 2° 03′ S., 131° 56′ E.

Bonabe, Panopea, Baanopa, or Ocean, of the Gilbert islands, was discovered in 1804 from the ship *Ocean.* It is 10–11 m. in circumference. 0° 52′ 02″ S., 169° 35′ E.

Bonabona = Torlesse, islets in the Louisiade archipelago.

Bonham, see Jaluit of the Marshall islands.

Bonin, Bonin-sima, a chain extending almost N-S. from 27° 45′ to 26° 32′ N., divided into four small groups, Parry, Kater, Peel and Coffin. They are high and volcanic; except a small colony on Peel they are uninhabited. Probably discovered by Japanese fishermen about 1675, they were unknown to the world till 1823 when Captain Coffin, an American whaler, discovered and took possession of the southern group. In 1824 John Ebbets, another American, discovered the central since called Peel. Visited by Lütke 1828, Beechey 1827, Collinson 1853, and by Commodore Perry. Claimed by Japan.

Bonnawan, a grassy islet a mile N-S., and 335 ft. high, in the Louisiade archipelago.

Bonvouloir, a group in the Louisiade archipelago seen by D'Entrecasteaux. It extends in a slight curve about 20 m. NW-SE. Inhabitants are Papuans. East islet is 500 ft., Hastings 10 m. to WNW. is 400 ft. high. Five miles beyond there are 3–4 islets on the same reef. Centre 10° 20′ S., 151° 56′ E. Bonvouloir was an officer on the *Recherche.*

Booby, a bare, uninhabited rock 35 ft. high in Torres strait. 10° 36′ 05″ S., 141° 54′ 45″ E.

Bordelaise, see Oraluk of the Caroline islands.

Borne, islet 50 ft. high off Hanaiapa bay on Hivaoa, Marquesas islands.

Bory, islet of Ruk, Caroline islands. 7° 14′ N., 151° 39′ 37″ E.

Boscawen, see Tafahi of the Tongan islands. **18.**

Botany Isles of Cook are between New Caledonia and Isle of Pines.

Boucher, see Tiger of the Loyalty group.

Boudeuse, low, uninhabited island, shaped like a horseshoe open to the west. Discovered by Bougainville August 9, 1768, and named after his ship. 1° 25′ S., 144° 32′ E.

Bougainville is the largest of the Solomon islands; extends 110 m. NW-SE., and is 30 m. wide; very mountainous, with volcanic peaks reaching nearly 10,000 ft. Bagana, in the centre, is active. Owing to the ferocity of its inhabitants little is known of the interior. Cannibals all. The north point is in 5° 24′ S., 154° 38′ E. **11.**

Bouka, or Buka of the Solomon islands, is much lower than Bougainville, more fertile and more populous. Natives said to have the finest physique in the group; they are active and daring cannibals. The north point is in 5° S., 154° 35′ E. **11.**

Bounty, a group of 24 islets and rocks, inhabited and belonging to New Zealand. Discovered by Captain Bligh of the *Bounty*, Sept. 19, 1788. 47° 50′ S.

Bourke, islet in Torres strait. 9° 52′ S., 143° 22′ E.

Bouro, see San Cristóbal, Solomon islands.

Bow, see Hau of the Paumotu archipelago. **21.**

Bowditch, see Fakaafo of the Union group. **17.**

Bowerick, islet of Oneatoa, Gilbert islands. 1° 47′ 40″ S., 175° 35′ 20″ E. **7.**

Brackenridge, low, 1 m. long, off Vanua levu, Fiji. 16° 33′ S., 178° 47′ 20″ E. Named for the botanist of the United States Exploring Expedition under Wilkes.

Bramble Cay, see Massaramcoer. Sand islet at northeast boundary of Queensland colony.

Brampton, see Parama, New Guinea coast.

Brander, islet of Rahiroa of the Paumotu archipelago.

Brattle, islet of Albemarle in the Galapagos.

Brewer, islet in China strait. 10° 34′ 30″ S., 150° 43′ 45″ E.

Brierly, see Daddahai in the Louisiade archipelago.

Bristow, see Bobo on the New Guinea coast. 9° 08′ S., 143° 14′ E.

Britannia, another name of Maré, Loyalty group.

Broadmead, one of the St. Andrew group, Admiralty islands.

Brocke, see Jarvis.

Brongniart, islet of Ruk, Caroline islands. 7° 33′ 30″ N., 151° 47′ 02″ E.

Brooker, see Utian of the Louisiade archipelago.

Brown, same as Bikini of the Marshall group.

Brown, see Eniwetok of the Marshall islands.

Brown, see Lae of the Marshall islands. Named for Captain J. W. Brown who discovered it.

Brown, islet in Henry Reid bay on the east side of New Britain.

Browne is low, wooded, on the same reef with Carpenter and Tracey in Nares harbor, Admiralty group.

Brumer, see Tassai, coast of New Guinea.

Brumer group consists of six small basaltic islands; largest and westernmost 2.5 m. by 0.5 m., 665 ft. high, inhabited. 10° 46′ S., 150° 22′ E. People use canoes with outrigger and double mat sails. The other islands are Badila beddabedda bonarua, Harikoa, Gobi gobi, Bugomaki and Abana.

Buchanan, in the Admiralty group. 1° 56′ S., 146° 28′ E.

Budd, an extinct volcano, 800 ft. high, in the Ringgold group, Fiji. 17° 26′ 30″ S., 180° 23′ E.

Buen viage (Isla de), discovered by Quirós July 8, 1606. Probably one of the Gilbert islands. Quirós says: "Este dia se vió una isla de hasta seis leguas de boj; y porque hasta aquí no se habia encontrado tierra alguna ni bajo, ni otra cosa que impidien nuestro camino, se le puso por nombre *Buen Viage:* su altura son tres grados y medio parte del Norte. Acordóse de no ir á ella por no ser ya á propósito y por el riesgo de ser baja." *Viages de Quiros, I., 358.* This day was seen an island about six leagues in circuit; and because thus far we had encountered neither land nor shoal, nor other thing which might impede our way, we bestowed the name *Good Voyage.* Its latitude is three and a half degrees North. It was determined not to land as it was not convenient and there was risk of reefs.

Buena Vista, or Vatilau of the Solomon islands, is 1050 ft. high. 8° 53′ 30″ S., 159° 59′ 30″ E. **II.**

Bugomaki, one of the Brumer group, 220 ft. high.

Bugotu, the native name (of a part) of Ysabel, Solomon islands.

Buhi, islet on northwest extreme of the Tongan group, on the same reef with Ofolanka.

Bukalau, low islet of Fiji. East point, 16° 12′ 20″ S., 179° 45′ 50″ E.

Bulia, see Mbulia in the Kandavu group, Fiji.

Bull, islet of St. Andrew group, Admiralty islands.

Bultig, or Hump islet, in Geelvink bay, New Guinea; 10–12 m. × 4 m.

Bunatik, islet on the southeast coast of Ponapé, Caroline islands.

Buninga, southwesternmost island of the Shepherd group, New Hebrides. Three-quarters of a mile NE-SW. 723 ft. high. A hundred inhabitants, all Christian.

Bunker, another name of Jarvis.

Bunkey, see Namonuito of the Caroline islands. **4.**

Buraku, or Murray, an uninhabited volcanic peak, 1000 ft. high, northwest from Guadalcanar, Solomon islands. 8° 59′ S., 158° 35′ E.

Buriwadi, islet of the Kiriwina or Trobriand group. 8° 32′ S., 150° 52′ E.

Burke, islet on the coast of New Guinea. 10° 10′ S., 142° 30′ E.

Burnett, see Noina of the Louisiade archipelago.

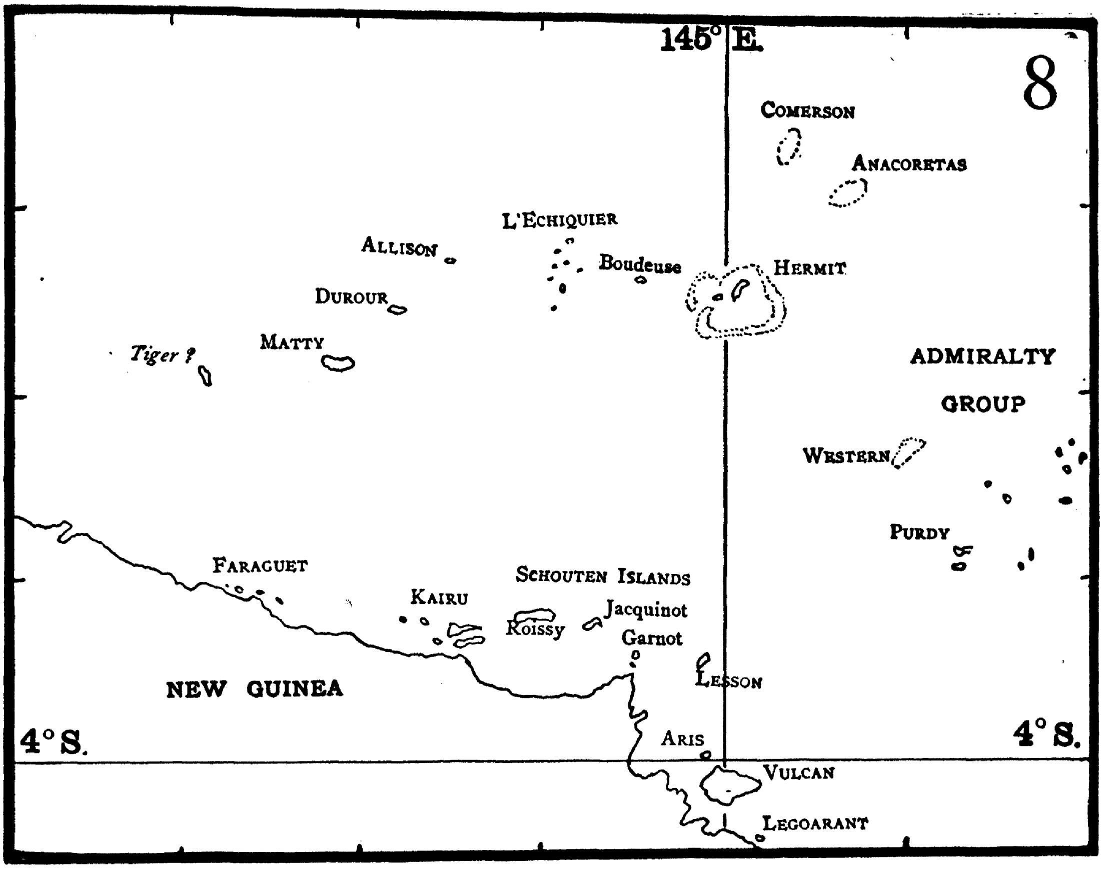
Burrar, or Bet, of the Three Sisters (Bet, Sue, Poll) in Torres strait. 10° 10′ S., 142° 50′ E.

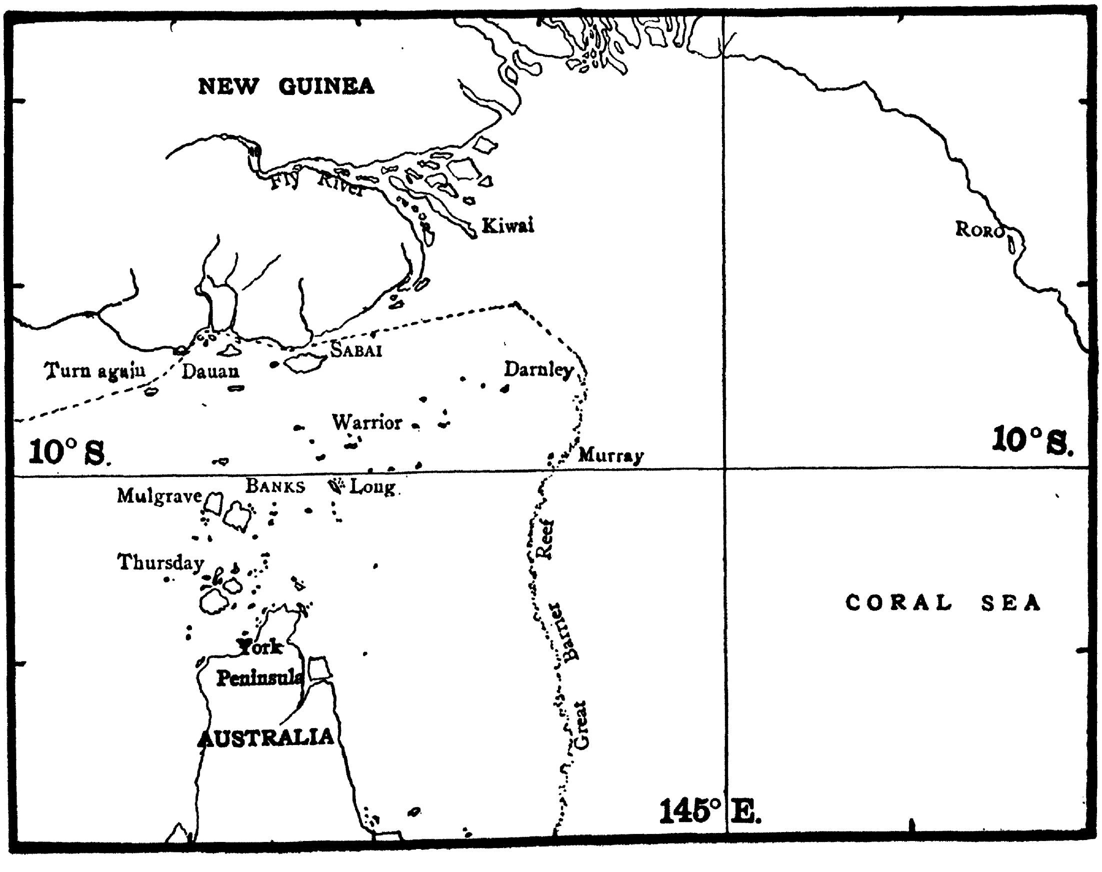
Burrh, islet at the entrance of Port Rhin on Lukunor, Marshall islands. 6° 14′ N., 171° 46′ E.

Burrows (1842), see Maré, Loyalty group.

Burwan, inhabited islet in Malo pass, off Espiritu Santo, New Hebrides.

Bushy, islet off Australian coast. 10° S., 142° 58′ E.


145° E.
8
COMERSON
ANACORETAS
L'ECHIQUIER
ALLISON
Boudeuse
HERMIT
DUROUR
MATTY
Tiger ?
ADMIRALTY GROUP
WESTERN
PURDY
FARAGUET
SCHOUTEN ISLANDS
KAIRU
Jacquinot
Roissy
Garnot
NEW GUINEA
LESSON
4° S.
ARIS
4° S.
VULCAN
LEGOARANT


NEW GUINEA
Fly River
Kiwai
RORO
SABAI
Turn again
Dauan
Darnley
Warrior
10° S.
Murray
10° S.
Mulgrave
BANKS
Long
Reef
Thursday
CORAL SEA
Barrier
York Peninsula
AUSTRALIA
Great
145° E.

Butaritari or Touching in the Gilbert group, is an atoll of triangular form, about 14 m. on a side. As shown in the figure, most of the land is on the south side of the lagoon and there are the principal villages. Namaka, Nakudi, Pikhat, Ourik and Napuni are the main islets. The entrances to the lagoon are on the west side. The northwest point is in 3° 14′ N., 172° 39′ 50″ E. In 1886 the population was 3000, all protestants. The American Board has a station here. The south side is a continuous grove of coconut and pandanus, and a large amount of copra is exported annually. **7.**

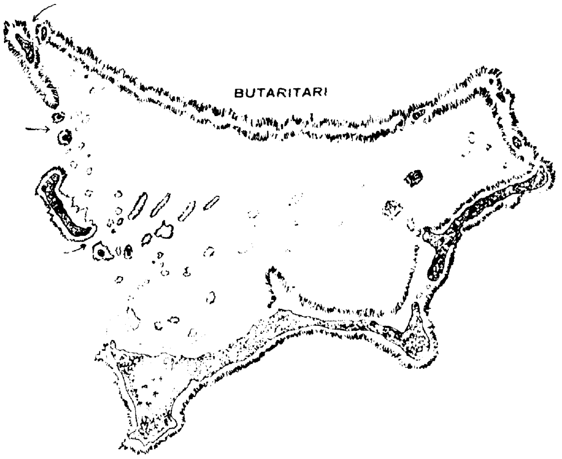


FIG. 3.

Butchart, or Dekatua, is an islet of the Engineer group, Louisiade archipelago, 350 ft. high, covered with coconut trees.

Button is a low islet in Shallow bay of Admiralty island.

Button, a grassy islet in China strait. 10° 34′ S., 150° 44′ E.

Button, see Utirik, of the Marshall islands.

Byam, see NGanati, Paumotu archipelago.

Byam Martin, an old name of Vairaatea, Paumotu archipelago.

Byer, see Patrocinio of the Hawaiian group.

Byron, island in Engineer group of the Louisiade archipelago.

Byron, on the southeast coast of New Guinea; forms a triangle with Grant and Shortland.

Byron, see Nukunau, Gilbert islands. **7.**

Cabeva, islet of Fiji. 16° 11′ 20″ S., 179° 34′ 45″ E.

Cabras, see Apapa on the west coast of Guam, Marianas.

Cadmus, a name of Morane of the Paumotu archipelago. **22.**

Cairncross, a group on the Australian coast. 11° 15′ S., 143° E.

Calalin, islet of Majuro, Marshall islands. 7° 09′ N., 171° 13′ E.

Calvados Chain, Louisiade archipelago; a series of high islands extending 45 m. from Panasia. The villages are generally on the northern sides of the densely wooded islands. The canoes are large and fitted with oval mat sails. The inhabited islands are: Pana varavara, Utian, Panaudiudi, Toloi awa, Gulewa, Ululina, Moturina, Panarora, Paba baga, Pana numara, Panantinian and Panawina.

Calvert, see Maloelab of the Marshall group.

Campbell, an uninhabited group 30 m. in circumference; discovered in 1810 by Captain Hazelburgh and named for the owner of the brig in which he sailed. Dent lies to the northwest, Jacquemart to the south. The highest hill is 1500 ft. high. 52° 33′ 44″ S., 169° 09′ 09″ E.

Campbell, islet in Torres strait. 9° 33° 08″ S., 143° 29′ E.

Candelaria Shoals, of Mendaña, now called Roncador. **11.**

Cannac, a rock 200–250 ft. high, 9 m. west from Laughlan. Discovered by Dumont D'Urville. 9° 18′ S., 153° 27′ E.

Canton, Mary Balcout or Swallow, in the Phœnix group, is a low, sandy island 11 m. long, 50–500 ft. wide and 10–18 ft. high. 2° 44′ 35″ S., 171° 42′ W. **17.**

Cap, islet between Gibba and Turtlebacked, off New Guinea. 9° 49′ S., 142° 42′ E.

Cap, see Tabutha, Fiji. **14.**

Capeniur, islet of Ailuk, Marshall islands. 10° 17′ 25″ N., 169° 59′ 20″ E. **8.**

Carapellas is south of Kayangle, Pelew islands, with Arayonzet and Korack on a reef 4.5 m. N-S., 5 m. E-W.

Carlshoff, see Aratika, Paumotu archipelago. **21.**

CAROLINE ISLANDS.

Native Name.	Chart Name.	Discoverer.	Latitude North.			Longitude East.			Authority.	Population.
Western Group:										
NGoli.	Matelotas (Spenser). Lamoliork, Ulu.	Villalobos, 1543.	8°	17′	0″	137°	33′	0″	Cheyne.	100
Yap.	Ouap.	Hunter, 1791.	9	37		138	08		D'Urville.	2000
Uluthi.	Mackenzie.	Hunter, 1791.	10	06		139	50		Lütke.	200
Feys.	Tromelin, Fais.	Tromelin, 1828 (?).	9	46		138	16		"	300
Sorol.	Philip.	Hunter, 1791.	8	06		140	03		"	20
Central Group:										
Eurupig.	Kama.	Hunter, 1791.	6	40		143	10		Lütke.	50
Wolea.	Ulie, Thirteen Ids.	Wilson, 1793.	7	23	30	143	57		"	600
Ifalik.	Wilson.	Wilson, 1793.	7	14		144	31		"	200
Faraulep.	Gardner.	Lütke, 1828.	8	36		144	36		"	Uninhabited.
Olimario.		Lütke, 1828.	7	43		145	56		"	200
Grimes.	High.	Capt. Grimes, 1841.	9	15		145	33			
Elato.	Haweis.	Wilson, 1793.	7	30		146	19		"	300
Lamotrek.	Swede.	Wilson, 1793.	7	27		146	30		"	200
Faïu, West.	West.	Lütke, 1828.	8	03		146	50		"	Uninhabited.
Satawal.	Tucker.	Wilson, 1793.	7	22		147	06		Duperrey.	200
Pikela.	Lydia.	Ibargoïta, 1801.	8	38		147	13		"	Uninhabited.
Pikelot.	Coquille, Bigali.	Duperrey, 1824.	8	09		147	42		"	Uninhabited.
Suk.	Ibargoïta.	Ibargoïta, 1799.	6	28		149	30		Freycinet.	100
Poloat.	Enderby, Kata.	Ibargoïta, 1801.	7	19	25	149	15		"	100
Tamatam.	Los Martires.	Ibargoïta, 1801.	7	27		149	28		Duperrey.	200
Namonuito.	Anonima, Bunker. Livingston.	Ibargoïta, 1801.	9	00		149	47		Lütke.	50
Faïu, East.	Lütke.	Lütke, 1828.	8	33	20	151	26		"	50
Namolipiafane.	Fananon.	Hall, 1824.	8	25	30	151	49	15	"	50
Morileu.	Hall.	Hall, 1824.	8	41		152	25		"	100
Ruk.	Hogolen, Truk.	Duperrey, 1825.	7	43		151	46		D'Urville.	8000
Losap.	Duperrey.	Lütke, 1824.	6	53		152	42	20	Duperrey.	200
Nama.	D'Urville.	Duperrey, 1825.	6	59		152	33		Findlay.	
Namoluk.		Lütke, 1828.	5	45	15	153	16	30	Lütke.	300
Etal.	Mortlock Islands.	Mortlock, 1793.	5	35		153	43		Cheyne.	200
Luknuor.		Mortlock, 1793.	5	29	18	153	58		Lütke.	200
Satoan.		Mortlock, 1793.	5	17		153	46		"	500
Nukuor.	Monteverde, Dunkin.	Monteverde, 1806.	3	52		154	56		Findlay.	500
Oraluk.	Bordelaise, San Agostino	Tompson, 1773.	7	38		155	09		"	Uninhabited.
Eastern Group:										
NGatik.	Los Valientes, Raven.	Tompson, 1773.	5	47	30	157	32		Findlay.	30
Pakin.	Pegnenema.	Lütke, 1828.	7	02		157	47	30	Cheyne.	50
Andema.	Ant.	Fraser, 1832.	6	45		158	00		"	Uninhabited.
Ponape.	Ascension, Puynipet.	Lütke, 1828.	6	48		158	07		Lütke.	5000
Mokil.	Duperrey, Wellington.	Duperrey, 1824.	6	39		159	53		Duperrey.	80
Pingelap.	Musgrave, McAskill.	Musgrave, 1793.	6	12		160	53		McAskill.	300
Kusaie.	Ualan, Strong.	Crozer, 1804.	5	19		163	06		Lütke.	700

Caroline Islands extend from the Pelew group to Ualan, and from 2° to 12° N., and with the Marshall and Gilbert groups are comprised in that portion of the Pacific usually called Micronesia. The name comes from that given by the Spanish Admiral Don Francisco Lezcano to a large island in the group not now identified. Duperrey and Lütke made the group known geographically, and to Dr. Luther Halsey Gulick, an American missionary, we are indebted for much information on both islands and inhabitants. The earliest account is by a Jesuit missionary, Juan Antonio Cantova, who visited portions of the group in 1721 and was killed at Mogmog ten years later. There are perhaps 877 square miles distributed over nearly fifty groups, most of them atolls. The table will show the distribution more clearly, but the population there given is only approximate. In 1885 the German gunboat *Iltis* took Yap, which Spain at once claimed and her claim was sustained by the Pope, acting as arbitrator. After the war with the United States, and the loss of Guam and the Philippines, Spain sold the entire group to Germany for $4,000,000.

Caroline, or Thornton, a group of low coral islands on one reef 7 m. long, 1 m. wide. Taken by England July 9, 1868. 10° 0′ 01″ s., 150° 14′ 30″ w.

Carpenter, islet on the same reef with Browne and Tracey in Nares harbor, of Admiralty island.

Carr, a high island in the Hudson group, Fiji. North point in 17° 35′ s., 177° 01′ 30″ e.

Carry, crescent-shaped, uninhabited island in Fortescue strait, southeast coast of New Guinea, 1 m. NE-SW., 300 ft. high. 10° 34′ 45″ s., 150° 54′ 45″ e.

Carteret, a group of six islets on a circular reef 10 m. diameter, all inhabited and thickly wooded. Discovered by Captain Carteret in 1767. 4° 45′ s., 155° 20′ e.

Carysfort, see Tureia, Paumotu archipelago.

Case, a high island of the Hudson group, Fiji. 17° 37′ 30″ s., 177° 03′ 30″ e.

Casey, islet 1 m. north from Montravel, New Caledonia.

Castori, a high, rocky group on the southeast point of New Guinea. 10° 47′ s., 150° 38′ e. **9.**

Catherine, islet off Cape Ducie on the northeast coast of New Guinea.

Catherine, see Ujae, Marshall group.

Catto, islet 2 m. off southwest end of Eua, Tongan group. Discovered by Tasman in 1643. 21° 29′ s., 174° 50′ 30″ w.

Cérisy, islet of Ruk, Caroline islands. 7° 11′ 05″ n., 151° 51′ 36″ e.

Cette, another name for Eunauro on coast of New Guinea.

Chabral, see Lifu of the Loyalty group.

Chain, a low, wooded islet northeast of East cape, New Guinea.

Chain, see Anaa, Paumotu archipelago.

Chamisso, islet of Ruk, Caroline islands. 7° 16′ 48″ n., 151° 47′ 42″ e.

Champignon, islet in St. Vincent bay on southwest coast of New Caledonia.

Chanal, of Marchand, is Hatutu of the Marquesas group.

Chanter, islet off the east coast of Raoul, Kermadec group. 29° 15′ 30″ s., 177° 54′ 02″ w.

Chard, islet 4.7 m. long, 100 ft. high, off the coast of New Britain. 5° 27′ s., 150° 58′ e.

Charles, of the Galapagos is 24 m. in circumference; once settled, now deserted. 1780 ft. high.

Charles Hardy, see Nissan of the Bismarck archipelago.

Charlotte, another name for Apaiang, Gilbert islands.

Chas, see Wari, New Guinea.

Chase, see Tamana, Gilbert islands.

Chassant = Salat, of the Caroline islands.

Chatham, a group belonging to New Zealand and situated in 43° 48′ 59″ s., 176° 39′ 50″ w. It was discovered by Captain Broughton of the armed tender *Chatham* attached to Vancouver's expedition in 1791. At the time of the discovery there were some 1200 natives of a race resembling the Maori and called Moriori. They were a cheerful and healthy people dressed in seal skins, but when, in 1840, Dr. Dieffenbach visited the group, only 90 survived. In 1830 there had been an importation of 800 Maoris, and the present population is a very motley one. The largest island, Chatham or Warekauri, extends on the north coast 31 m., on the south about half that distance. Pitt or Rangihaute is 11 m. from Chatham and 8 m. long. A mile off the southeast end of Pitt is Rangatira or Southeast, and still farther to the southeast is Tarakoikoia or the Pyramid, a bare rock 566 ft. high. In 1868 this group was surveyed by the New Zealand Surveyor General, S. Percy Smith. Both the geological formation and the flora connect the Chatham islands with New Zealand.

Chatham, of the Galapagos, 19 m. NE-SW. by 8 m., 1650 ft. high. Only island of the group where water is always found.

Chaumont, see Hui-wadiamo of the Louisiade archipelago.

Cherry, see Anuda. **12.**

Chicayana, a spelling of Sikaiana or Stewart.

Chikuru, a name of the islet Pingelap, Caroline islands, usually called Tugulu on the charts.

Chissy, islet on the Maclay coast of New Guinea. 6° 02′ S., 147° 32′ E.

Choiseul, of the Solomon islands, was discovered in April, 1568, by Pedro de Ortega Valencia and Hernan Gallego, Mendaña's pilot. The present name commemorates the distinguished minister of Louis XV. In extent, 83×20 m., and 2000 ft. high; mountainous and wooded. The north point is in 6° 37′ S., 156° 27′ E. **11.**

Christina (Cristina), the old name of Tahuata, of the Marquesas islands.

Christmas, a low, lagoon island extending 44 m. E-W. Discovered by Cook December 24, 1777. The water of the lagoon is said to be remarkably salt. Annexed by Great Britain March 17, 1888. 1° 59′ N., 157° 32′ W.

Church, islet on south side of Huapu, Marquesas islands.

Cicia, see Thithia, Fiji.

Cicobia, see Thikombia, Fiji.

Clarence (Duke of), see Nukunono, of the Union group. **17.**

Clark, a low island of the Fiji group. 16° 22′ 24″ S., 179° 11′ 32″ E.

Clarke, island on the north side of Banks strait.

Clerk, see Onoatoa of the Gilbert islands.

Clerke, see Tekokoto of the Paumotu archipelago.

Clermont de Tonnerre, see Reao, Paumotu archipelago. Named for the French Minister of Marine.

Cliff, islet of the Australian coast. 14° 13′ S., 143° 48′ E.

Cliff, two islets off the coast of New Guinea. 9° 26′ S., 146° 56′ E.

Cliffy = Ikaika Keino of the Louisiade archipelago.

Chokach, an islet within the reef of Ponapé, Caroline islands, on the north side.

Clipperton, a lagoon island, uninhabited; discovered by Captain Clipperton in 1705. There is a deep hole in the lagoon, and trachytic rocks on the outer ring. Claimed by France. 10° 17′ N., 109° 13′ W.

Clock, islet on the Australian coast. 14° 04′ S., 144° 17′ E.

Cloquet, a name of Gicquel which was formerly described as an island on the north coast of New Britain; now known to be a peninsula. **10.**

Close, islet in the Bismarck archipelago. 4° 57′ S., 151° 18′ E.

Clute, see Hiti, Paumotu archipelago.

Coast, island off New Guinea, 300 ft. high, well-wooded, and with a fringing reef. 10° 35′ 25″ S., 150° 40′ 20″ E.

Cockatoo, islet in Thousand Ships bay, Solomon islands. 8° 33′ S., 159° 37′ E.

Cockburn, group off coast of Australia. 11° 51′ S., 143° 18′ E.

Cockburn, see Ahunui, Paumotu archipelago. **22.**

Coconut, in the Bismarck archipelago, with Leigh and the coast of New Ireland forms Carteret harbor. Inhabitants cannibals. 4° 42′ S., 152° 42′ E.

Coconut, islet on the New Guinea coast. 10° 04′ S., 143° 03′ E.

Cocos, island known to Wafer, Dampier and other early navigators, 4.5 m. NE-SW., very high. 5° 32′ 57″ N., 88° 02′ 10″ W. Northeast from the Galapagos.

Cocos, a name given in 1790 by Captain Wilkinson to the group discovered by Lemaire and Schouten, and by them called Marqueen.

Codfish, islet off the west coast of Stewart, New Zealand, 3 m. NW-SE., 2 m. wide.

Coffin, group of the Bonin islands. 26° 38′ N., 142° 15′ E.

Collis a name of Kamaka, an islet of Mangareva.

Columb, a coral islet, wooded and inhabited, in Astrolabe bay, New Guinea.

Colvocoressis, see Draviuni, Fiji.

Commerson, or Comerson, two low islands discovered by Bougainville in 1768. 0° 40′ S., 145° 17′ E.

Conflict, group of more than 22 islets in the Louisiade archipelago. 10° 46′ S., 151° 46′ E. Named for H. B. M. S. *Conflict* in 1880.

Connor, see Katai in the New Guinea region.

Constantin, see Greenwich of the Caroline group.

Contrariété, the old Spanish name of Ulava, Solomon islands.

Contrariété islet = Porondu, New Caledonia.

Conversion de San Pablo (La), supposed to be Britomart, of Duperrey. Discovered by Quirós February 10, 1606. See *Quirós Viajes*, *I.*, 256; *II.*, 7, 92.

Cook, islet at entrance to Christmas island lagoon. 1° 57′ 16″ N., 157° 27′ 45″ W.

Cook, see Tarawa, Gilbert islands.

Cook, islet on the northeast coast of Faté, New Hebrides.

Cook Islands, a portion of the Hervey group, often so-called.

Coquille, see Pikelot of the Caroline islands.

Cornwallis, another name for Johnston.

Coronados, see Anuanurunga, Paumotu archipelago.

Cosissipe, island in the Hermit group. It abounds in pigeons.

Count Heiden = Likieb, Marshall group.

Coutance, a well-wooded islet of New Guinea, half a mile long and a quarter broad. 10° 13′ S., 148° 07′ E.

Covell, a name for Ebon, Marshall islands.

Crab, islet on the northwest coast of York peninsula, Australia. 10° 58′ S., 142° 56′ E.

Craven, a high island in the Hudson group, Fiji. 17° 39′ S., 177° 01′ 30″ E.

Credner, or Pigeon group, lies between Duke of York and New Britain; low and thickly wooded islands, each with a separate reef with deep water between. 4° 15′ S., 152° 19′ E.

Crescent, see Timoe, Paumotu archipelago. **22.**

Crétin, see Tami, east coast of New Guinea. 6° 45′ S., 147° 49′ E. Named for Lieutenant Crétin of the *Recherche*.

Croker, see Heraiki, Paumotu archipelago. **21.**

Crouy islet is in Dumbea passage, entrance to Noumea roadstead, New Caledonia.

Crown is 7 m. northwest from Long on the coast of New Guinea. It was discovered by Dampier; is 4–5 m. in circumference, and 2000 ft. high. 5° 08′ S., 146° 56′ E.

Culpepper is the most northerly of the Galapagos, very barren, 550 ft. high. 1° 39′ 30″ N., 92° 03′ W.

Cumberland, see Manuhangi, Paumotu archipelago.

Cumberland, an extensive group off the east coast of Queensland, Australia, reaching to 21° S.

Cumming, low islet of Fiji. 16° 21′ 40″ S., 179° 08′ 47″ E.

Cuop, islet of Ruk, Caroline islands.

Curé, a name of Ocean in the Hawaiian group.

Current, see Pulo Anna, Caroline islands.

Curtis, two rocks in the Kermadec group, 500 ft. high. Said to emit hot water and steam. 30° 36′ S., 179° 14′ W.

Cyclades (Les) of Bougainville = New Hebrides.

Cyprian Bridge, the easternmost island on the west side of Bougainville strait, Solomon group, 377 ft. high, dome-shaped.

Daddahai, or Brierly, in the Louisiade archipelago; about a mile in circuit, 380 ft. high, wooded and inhabited. 11° 18′ S., 153° 08′ E.

Dageraad = Aurora or Makatea of the Paumotus. Discovered by Roggewein in 1712.

Daiwari, or Gibbons, islet of Nuakata, Louisiade archipelago; 290 ft. high, clothed with grass, uninhabited.

Dalrymple, in Torres strait. 9° 37′ S., 143° 18′ E.

Dambach, a small cluster on the east coast of Bougainville, Solomon islands. 5° 41′ S., 155° 07′ E.

Dampier, or Karkar, is 6–7 m. northeast of Cape Croisilles on the coast of New Guinea; volcanic, and about 5000 ft. high, 36–40 m. in circumference. 4° 42′ S., 145° 58′ E. **10.**

Danger, see Pukapuka, Paumotu archipelago. **22.**

Danger group consists of three islands, Pukapuka, Motukoe and Motukavata on a reef 8 m. E-W. and 4 m. N-S. Discovered by Byron June 21, 1765. Lagoon closed, landing dangerous. 10° 53′ S., 165° 45′ 30″ W.

Danger, islands of New Guinea. 0° 15′ S., 135° 05′ E.

Dangerous Archipelago, a name of the Paumotu group.

Daniel, see Arno of the Marshall group.

Dao Balayet, a sand islet marking Estrées passage on the northwest coast of New Caledonia.

Daos islets form the south part of Belep group, New Caledonia. **13.**

Daomboni, islet on the north coast of New Caledonia.

Darnley, a name of Erub on the New Guinea coast.

Daru, or Yaru, at the mouth of the Oriomo (Tait) river, north of Bobo and between Bristow and the mainland. Fertile, fine timber, not many natives. 9° 05′ S., 143° 12′ E.

Dauan, islet off the west side of Saibai on the South coast of New Guinea. 9° 25′ S., 142° 32′ E.

Dauar, or Dowar, islet within the same reef with Mer and Waier of the Murray islands; Papuan inhabitants. 9° 54′ S., 144° 02′ E.

Daugaé, islet on the reef at the north extreme of New Caledonia.

Daugo, the highest of the Fishermen islands off Port Moresby on the south coast of of New Guinea. Natives numerous, dark copper color; they have large canoes with four mat sails. 9° 32′ S., 147° 04′ E.

Dauila, or Goodenough, of the D'Entrecasteaux group, is 21 m. NW-SE. A mountain range, of which the highest peak reaches 8500 ft., extends throughout. Well peopled and cultivated to some extent. 9° 31′ S., 150° 20′ E.

Daussy, islet in Arembo bay on the southwest side of New Caledonia.

Davis, a high island in the Yasawa group, Fiji. 17° 27′ 40″ S., 177° 00′ 30″ E.

Davis, see Rapanui or Easter.

Dawhaida, see Marokau of the Paumotu archipelago. **21.**

Dawson, largest of the Laseinie group in the Louisiade archipelago, 0.7 m. NW-SE., 450 ft. high, uninhabited.

Dawson, a very small reefed islet in the D'Entrecasteaux group. 10° 21′ S., 151° 25′ E.

Dawson, see Bikar, Marshall islands. **6.**

Day, one of the Tiri islets off Vanua levu, Fiji. 16° 24′ 14″ S., 179° 09′ 20″ E. Low coral.

Dayman, islet in Torres strait. 10° 45′ S., 142° 21′ E.

Dayrell, islet off the east coast of Raoul, Kermadec islands.

Deal, island of Kent group in Bass strait. 39° 30′ S., 147° 18′ E.

Deans is one of the names of Rahiroa, also called Vliegen and Nairsa, Paumotu archipelago.

Death, islet in St. Vincent bay on the southwest side of New Caledonia.

Deblois, islet of New Guinea. 3° 22′ S., 144° 09′ E.

Deboyne, group in the Louisiade archipelago is 6 m. from St. Aignan, a high (1500 ft.), wooded cluster, of which Panniet is the largest; Rara at the southeast extreme. Nivan, Panapompon, Nibub, Mabui, Redlick and Torlesse complete the list.

Deboyne, see Panniet of the Louisiade archipelago.

Debrun, islet near Noumea on the south side of New Caledonia.

Ducena = Maitea in the Espinosa chart. Discovered by Quirós February 12, 1606.

Deception = Moso, New Hebrides.

Deedes, two islets 0.7 m. apart in the Engineer group. 10° 32′ S., 151° 16′ E.

Deguala, one of the Pleiades group northwest of Uea, Loyalty group.

De Haven, a high island of the Ringgold group, Fiji. 16° 30′ 20″ S., 180° 21′ 30″ E.

Deirina, islet of New Guinea, 0.7×0.5 m., 280 ft. high, inhabited.

Dekatua, or Butchart, islet of the Engineer group, 350 ft. high, covered with coconut palms.

Delami = Roporopo in Orangerie bay, southeast coast of New Guinea.

Deliverance islet, a point in the north boundary of Queensland colony. 9° 34′ S., 141° 45′ E.

Denham, islet at west end of Kandavu, Fiji.

Deni is the native name of Nitendi or Santa Cruz in the New Hebrides, according to Codrington.

Dent, island in Northwest bay, Campbell island, New Zealand.

D'Entrecasteaux group was seen from a distance by the French navigator from whom it is named. Captain Moresby examined the islands in 1874. The group consists of Duau (Normanby), Moratau (Fergusson), Dauila (Goodenough), Raputata Sanaroa (Welle), Dobu (Goulvain), all of them high and fine islands, well peopled. **9.**

D'Entrecasteaux, inhabited islet half a mile long in the Admiralty group. 1° 53′ S., 146° 30′ E.

De Peyster, see Nukufetau of the Ellice group. **16.**

D'Haussez, see Mercury, New Zealand.

Des Lacs, one of the French group, 1550 ft. high, inhabited. 4° 38′ S., 149° 33′ E. **10.**

Des Lanciers, a name given by Bougainville to Akiaki or Thrum Cap of the Paumotu islands.

Devarenne, islet in St. Vincent bay on the southwest side of New Caledonia.

Deverd, islet off Chasseloup bay on the northwest coast of New Caledonia.

Didigili, wooded islet, 150 ft. high, with fringing reef on the southeast coast of New Guinea.

Didot, islet in Muéo passage near Noumea, New Caledonia.

Didymus, see Ito, islet on the New Guinea coast.

Dieterici, a small group on the northeast coast of Bougainville, Solomon islands. 6° 08′ S., 155° 23′ E.

Digaragara, islet at west opening of the outer ring of Egum atoll in the Kiriwina group. 9° 22′ 30″ S., 151° 53′ E. **9.**

Dingen, small island in Dampier strait.

Dinner, see Samarai on the coast of New Guinea.

Direction = Manevai, Santa Cruz islands.

Direction, see Namena, Fiji.

Disappointment islands (of Byron), in the Paumotu archipelago, were discovered by Byron June 17, 1765. 14° 09′ S., 141° 14′ W. Consist of atoll Napuka or Whytoohee and Tepoto or Otooho. **21.**

Disappointment, off the west coast of the Auckland islands, New Zealand.

Disappointment, one of the Taumaco group.

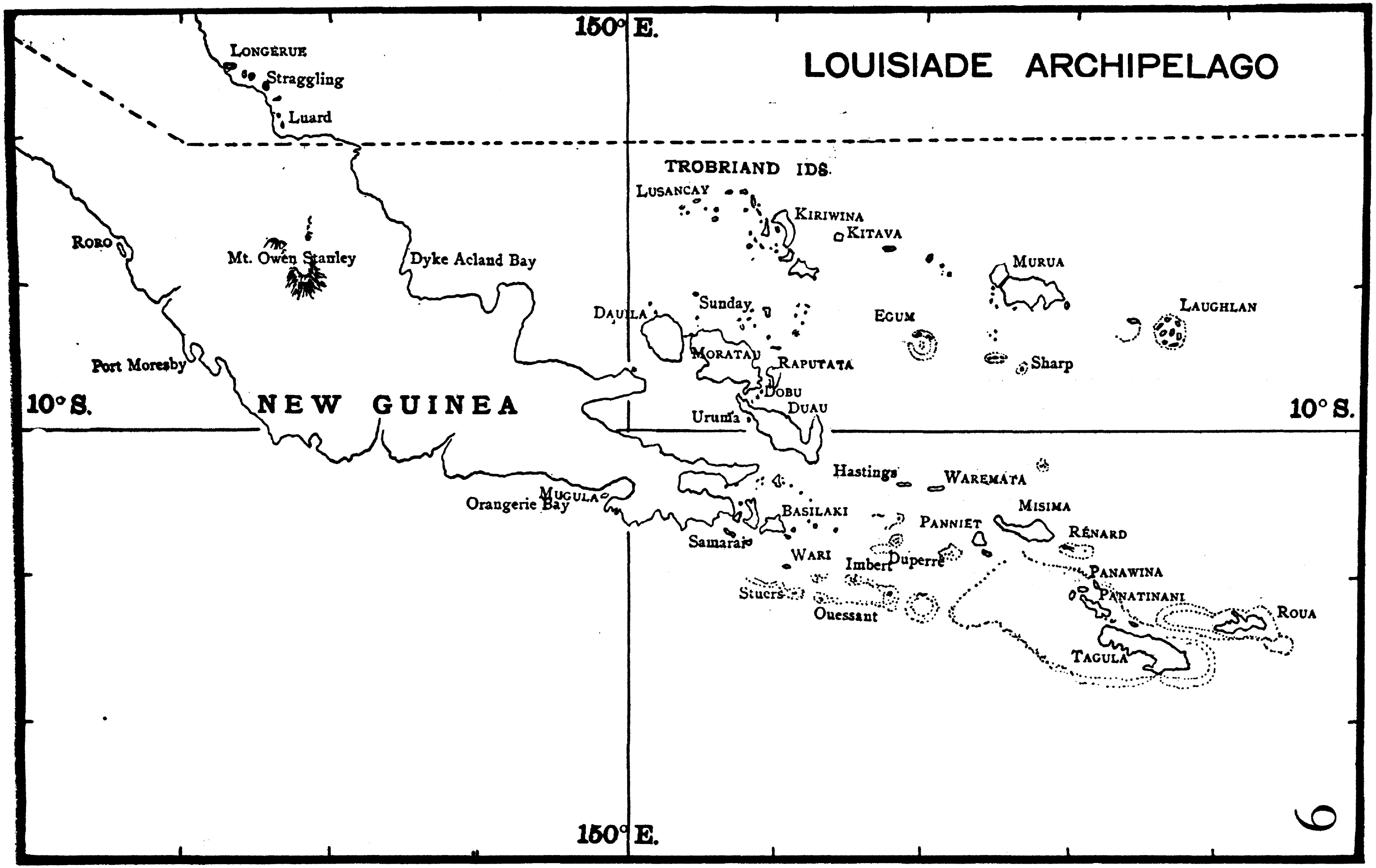
Disappointment, is the largest of the Duff group, 1200 ft. high. Natives are Polynesian, number about 350, thin and ugly, armed with bows and poisoned arrows.

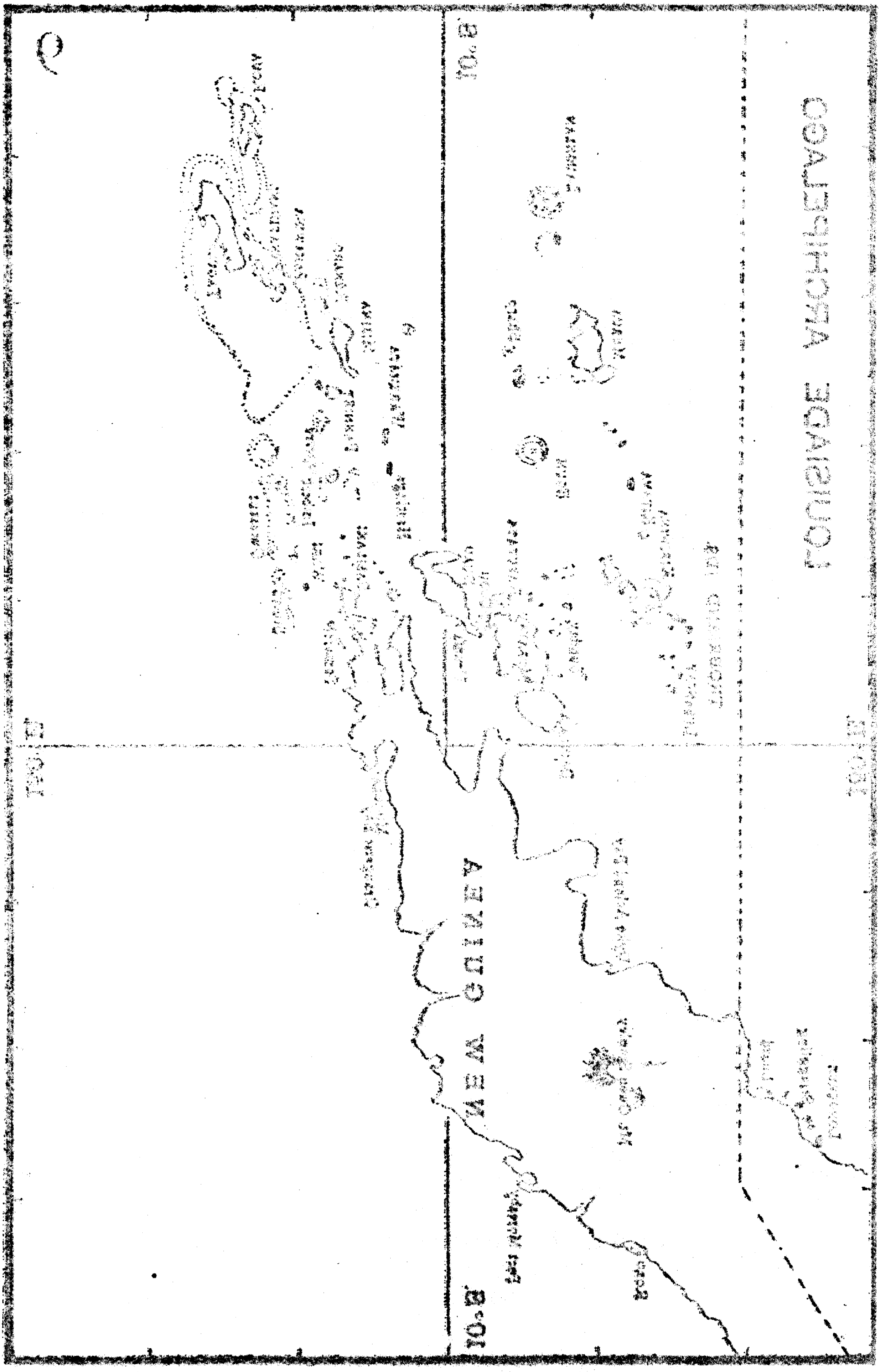
Disappointment, see Rosario of the Bonin islands.

Dobu, or Goulvain, is at the entrance to Dawson strait in the D'Entrecasteaux group, 2 m. N-S., 2.2 m. E-W.; inhabited by Papuans. 9° 46′ S., 150° 52′ E. **9.**

Dodogessa, islet off Dauila in the D'Entrecasteaux group.

Dog, see Nonuti of the Gilbert group.


LOUISIADE ARCHIPELAGO
150° E.
10° S.
Longerue
Straggling
Luard
Roro
Mt. Owen Stanley
Dyke Acland Bay
Port Moresby
NEW GUINEA
Orangerie Bay
Mugula
Trobriand Ids.
Lusancay
Kiriwina
Kitava
Murua
Laughlan
Dau la
Sunday
Egum
Moratau
Raputata
Sharp
Dobu
Duau
Uruma
Hastings
Waremata
Misima
Basilaki
Panniet
Rénard
Samarai
Wari
Imbert
Duperre
Panawina
Panatinani
Stucrs
Ouessant
Roua
Tagula
9


LOUISIADE ARCHIPELAGO
NEW GUINEA
10°S
10°S
150°E
150°E

Dog, see Pukapuka of the Paumotu archipelago.

Dogigi and Rikarika compose the Lebrun group of the Louisiade archipelago. The former is 165 ft. high.

Doi, or Konaoe is one of the Ono i lau group, Fiji.

Doini, the Blanchard of D'Entrecasteaux on the southeast coast of New Guinea, is 2 m. ENE-WSW., half a mile wide, 510 ft. high, and well cultivated. 10° 42′ S., 150° 40′ E.

Dominica, the Spanish name of Hivaoa, Marquesas islands. **23.**

Dongaloa, a group of low islets off Viti levu, Fiji. 17° 24′ S., 177° 39′ 30″ E.

Dot, islet in Huon gulf on the east coast of New Guinea. 7° 05′ S., 147° 08′ E.

Double, on the Australian coast. 16° 44′ S., 145° 44′ E.

Double, islet in Torres strait. 10° 27′ S., 142° 25′ E.

Double, see Nemu, New Caledonia.

Doubtful, an islet of Beaupré, Loyalty group.

Doubtful, see Tekokoto, of the Paumotu archipelago. **21.**

Dougherty, seen by Captain Dougherty in 1841 from whaler *James Stewart*. Seen again in 1859. 59° 21′ S., 119° 07′ W.

Dove, islet in Torres strait. 10° 04′ S., 142° 57′ E.

Dover, two islets on the south coast of Admiralty. 2° 16′ S., 147° 13′ E.

Dowar, see Dauar in Torres strait.

Dowsett Reef is 13 m. south from Malo reef in the Hawaiian group. It extends 8 m. × 4 m. 25° 13′ N., 170° 38′ W. On July 4, 1872, the whaling brig *Kamehameha*, Captain Dowsett, struck on this reef which is awash in some parts.

Dowsett, see Bikini of the Marshall group.

Drala, see Ndrala, Fiji; islet 80 ft. high, off the east coast of Viti levu.

Dramai, islet on the New Guinea coast. 4° 06′ S., 134° 10′ E.

Draviuni, see Ndraviuni, Fiji.

Druadrua, see Ndruandrua, Fiji.

Druau, see Ndruandrua, Fiji.

Drummond, a name of Tapituea of the Gilbert islands.

Du ami and **Du ana,** islets in Kutu bay, Isle of Pines.

Duau, or Normamby, of the D'Entrecasteaux group, is 39 m. long, mountainous, rising to an height of 3374 ft., and inhabited. The southeast cape is in 10° 10′ S., 151° 14′ E.

Dublon, islet of Ruk, Caroline islands. 7° 22′ 15″ N., 151° 55′ 22″ E.

Dubouzet, or Nu islet, bears a lighthouse at the entrance to Noumea, New Caledonia.

Dubuaru, islet on the New Guinea coast. 9° 08′ S., 142° 58′ E.

Duchateau, three low, wooded islets, Pana bobai ana, Pana rurawara; and Kukulub, of the Louisiade archipelago. 11° 16′ S., 152° 22′ E.

Duchess, see Uruma of the D'Entrecasteaux group. **9.**

Ducie was discovered by Captain Edwards in H. M. S. *Pandora* in 1791. A low, uninhabited lagoon island 1.7 m. NE-SW., and 1 m. wide in 24° 40′ S., 124° 48′ W.

Ducos, islet in St. Vincent bay on the southwest coast of New Caledonia.

Dudemaine, islet on the north coast of New Guinea, 100–200 ft. high. 3° 08′ S., 142° 20′ E.

Dufaure, on the north side of New Britain, is 7 m. long. 5° 06′ S., 150° 14′ E.

Dufaure, see Mugula on the southeast coast of New Guinea. **9.**

Duff, group in the Santa Cruz islands, was discovered by Quirós and Torres in 1606, and again by Captain Wilson, in the *Duff*, September 25, 1797. Consists of ten small islands extending SE-NW. 17 m. Inhabitants largely Polynesian. British protectorate declared October 1, 1898. 9° 48′ S., 167° 10′ E.⊙ **12.**

Dugong, islet on the New Guinea coast. 10° 31′ S., 143° 03′ E.

Dugumenu, a low, coral island 0.5 m. in diameter, of the Trobriand group.

Duipoi, islet of Mahabarina, of the Killerton group, off the north shore of Milne bay, New Guinea.

Duke of Clarence, see Nukunono of the Union group. **17.**

Duke of Gloucester, a group of three atolls named by Carteret in 1767. Nukutapipi or Margaret, Anuanurunga, Coronados or Four Crowns, and Anuanuraro or Archangel, in the Paumotu archipelago. **21.**

Duke of York, a group of 13 islets, of which this is the largest, Bismarck archipelago, between New Britain and New Ireland. It is 5 m. E-W., 3.5 m. N-S. Makada and Uluare are the only others of any size, but all except Ulu are inhabited by cannibals. 4° 09′ S., 152° 28′ E. **10.**

Duke of York, see Atafu or Oatafu of the Union group. **17.**

Duke of York, see Moorea, Society islands. Name given by Wallis July 27, 1767. **20.**

Dumoulin, group of four islets and two detached rocks, Baiiri, Ana karukarua, Ana badi badila, Uarama kiukiu. The first is 365 ft. high and inhabited. 10° 55′ S., 150° 43′ E.

Dumplings, a group of three islets from 180–250 ft. high on the northeast coast of New Guinea.

Duncan, a group of islets in Torres strait. 10° 16′ S., 142° 06′ E.

Duncan, of the Galapagos.

Dundas, on the northeast coast of Auckland islands, New Zealand.

Dundas, see Apamama, Gilbert islands. **7.**

Dungeness, islet on the south coast of New Guinea near Tut. 9° 51′ S., 142° 55′ E.

Dunk, islet of the Australian coast. 17° 58′ S., 146° 11′ E.

Dunkin, see Nukuor, Caroline archipelago. **4.**

Duperré, a group of five wooded islets on a reef in the Louisiade archipelago. 11° 12′ S., 152° E.

Duperrey, a low, wooded, inhabited island in Humboldt bay on the north coast of New Guinea.

Duperrey, see Aura, an islet of Mokil, Caroline islands. This name is applied to Mokil, also.

Duportail, a group on the north side of New Britain, 5 m. by 2.7 m. There is an active volcano near the southwest end. 4° 55′ S., 151° 21′ E. Named for Lieutenant Duportail of the *Espérance*. **10.**

Duroc, islet in Alcmené passage, Isle of Pines.

Durour, a flat islet on the coast of New Guinea, discovered by Carteret September 19, 1767. 1° 33′ S., 143° 11′ E.

D'Urville, in west end of Cook strait, New Zealand.

D'Urville, see Kairu, New Guinea.

D'Urville, see Nama islet of Losap, Caroline islands. **4.**

Dyar, islet on the New Guinea coast. 1° 37′ S., 131° 45′ E.

Eap, an old spelling of Yap, Caroline islands.

Ear, islet of Uluthi, Caroline islands.

Earl Dalhousie shoal, Caroline islands. 8° N., 145° 09′ E.

Earle = Pana krusima of the Louisiade archipelago.

East Faiu or Lütke, a low coral island 0.7 m. long, with fringing reef, uninhabited. Caroline islands. 8° 33′ N., 151° 26′ E.

East, see Waremata of the Louisiade archipelago.

East, a group of four islets off the north coast of New Hanover, the easternmost being the largest.

East, islet 60 ft. high off Florida, Solomon islands.

East, islet off Kandavu, Fiji; rocky, 69 ft. high.

East, islet of Wari or Teste, New Guinea, 100 ft. high.

Easter, see Rapanui.

Eastern, islet of Midway islands, Hawaiian group, 1.2 m. long, 6–15 ft. high, covered with coarse grass and small shrubs; sand dazzling. 28° 12′ 22″ N., 177° 22′ W.

Ebadon, islet of Kwadjalin, Marshall islands. 9° 22′ N., 166° 53′ E.

Ebon, called also Boston and Covel, of the Marshall group, consists of 21 well wooded islets on a reef 25 m. in circumference. Discovered May 25, 1824, by Captain Ray, an American. 4° 48′ N., 168° 45′ W. The islets of importance are called Jurijer, Enijarmek, Ebon, Dereg, Enijadok, Guamaguamlap, Euer, Munjak, Taka, Enilo, Jio, Met. Ebon islet forms the south and southeast side of the atoll; 5 m. long; is the largest and most important of the group. American mission station. **6.**

Ebuma, islet 80 ft. high, near Samarai on the southeast coast of New Guinea.

Eddystone, see Panarora of the Louisiade archipelago. It is 540 ft. high and inhabited.

Eddystone, see Narovo, Solomon islands. **11.**

Edgecombe, see Tupua, of the Santa Cruz group.

Edigen, islet of Kwadjelin, Marshall group.

Efáte = Faté or Vaté or Sandwich, of the New Hebrides.

Egerup, see Erikub of the Marshall islands. **6.**

Egg, see Nui of the Ellice group. **18.**

Egg, see Lehua, Hawaiian group.

Egmont, see Vairaatea, Paumotu archipelago. **22.**

Egmont of Carteret is Santa Cruz, or Deni (Nitendi).

Egum, atoll in the Trobriand group, is 13 m. in diameter, the encircling reef opening only on the NW. and NE., having six islets on the north portion, Degargara, Yanaba, Wiakou, Napasa, Tabunagora, Nagian; while in the centre of the lagoon are Fandaio, Simlakita, Kadais Mua and Egum in one group to the north, and Nasakor consisting of four islets to the south. 9° 26′ S., 151° 58′ E. **9.**

Ehiki, islet of Panasia, Louisiade archipelago.

Eiao, called also Masse, Knox, Hiaou, of the Marquesas group, is 6 m. NE-SW., 2000 ft. high, well wooded, but uninhabited. 8° 02′ S., 140° 41′ W. **23.**

Eil, Malk or Irakong, of the Pelew islands, is rocky and well-wooded. 10° 11′ 30″ N., 134° 27′ 30″ E.

Eimeo, see Moorea, Society islands. **20.**

Einmlap, islet of Udjelong, Marshall islands.

Eirek, islet of Wotto, Marshall islands.

Ejeet, islet in Majuro lagoon, 9.5 m. from from the entrance, Marshall islands.

Ekolo, islet of Ontong Java. 5° 38′ S., 159° 34′ E. **11.**

Elato, or Haweis, Caroline group, consists of the islets Falifi, Toass, Namoliaur. 7° 30′ N., 146° 24′ E.

Eld, a small, high island near Naviti, Yasawa group, Fiji. Of triangular form, 1 m. long. The north point is in 17° 09′ 40″ S., 177° 10′ 10″ E. Named for Henry Eld of the United States Exploring Expedition.

Elephant, islet of Espiritu Santo, New Hebrides.

Elisabeth, one of the Admiralty group; a low coral island 1.2 m. N-S, by 0.2 m. wide; inhabited. 2° 55′ S., 147° 03′ E.

Elisabeth, near Mbenga, Fiji.

Elisabeth, see Henderson of the Paumotu archipelago.

Elisabeth, see Toau of the Paumotu archipelago.

Elisabeth, see Manoba of the Solomon islands.

Eliza, see Tepoto of the Paumotu archipelago.

Eliza, see Onoatoa of the Gilbert group.

Eliza, see Peru of the Gilbert group.

Ella, islet of Ifalik, Caroline islands.

Ellice group. Consists of nine low atolls of which eight are inhabited; extends NW. by N.-SE. by S. about 360 m.; peopled from Samoa, except Nui whose inhabitants came from the Gilbert islands. Visited by Maurelle in 1781, and by Captain de Peyster in 1819. The atolls are Nurakita or Sophia, Nukulaelae or Mitchell, Fangawa, Funafuti or Ellice, Funafana, Nukufetau or De Peyster, Vaitupu or Tracy, Nui or Netherland or Egg, Niutao or Speiden or Lynx, Navomana or Hudson, and Nanomea or St. Augustine. **16.**

Ellice, see Funafuti.

Elliott, island of Fiji, named for the Chaplain of Wilkes' ship. 18° 51′ S., 178° 24′ E.

Elmore, islet of Odia atoll, Marshall group.

Elson is the same as Aukena of Mangareva.

Emery, or Wea of the Atana group, northwest from Rotuma; 700 ft. high.

Emmons, islet of the Hudson group, Fiji. 17° 38′ 20″ S., 177° 06′ E. A high islet named for Lieut. Geo. F. Emmons of the Wilkes Expedition.

Encarnacion of Quirós (1606) was placed in about 24° 50′ S., 137° 42′ W., but there is no land near that position. As Quirós estimated the distance from the American coast at 1500 *leguas* it would be difficult to identify his island, which he describes as nearly level with the water.

Enderbury, a guano island of the Phœnix group, 3 m. by 2.5 m., and 23 ft. high. The north point is in 3° 06′ 35″ S., 171° 14′ 25″ W. **17.**

Enderby, islet on the northeast coast of Auckland island, New Zealand.

Enderby, one of the Tamatam or Los Martires group in the Carolines, discovered by Ibargoitia in 1799. It consists of Alet and Poloat with a fringing reef 5.5 m. E-W. and 3 m. N-S. 7° 19′ 25″ N., 149° 15′ E. **4.**

Enear, islet of Ebon, Marshall islands.

Engebi, islet on the north side of Eniwetok, Marshall islands.

Engineer, see Tubutubu, New Guinea.

Engineer group, in 10° 37′ S., 151° 16′ E., consists of four islands, Berri berrije or Slade, Nara nara wai or Skelton, Kuriva or Watts, and Dekatua or Butchart. **9.**

Engnoch, islet of Yap, Caroline islands.

Eniwetok, or Brown of the Marshall group, was discovered by Captain Thomas Butler, December 13, 1794. Consists of 30 islets on a reef 29 m. in diameter. The north point is in 11° 40′ N., 162° 15′ E. **6.**

Enkaba, islet of Fiji, 2 m. by 1 m., well wooded, and inhabited. The north end is in 18° 50′ S., 181° 06′ 30″ E.

Entrance, islet east of Prince of Wales in Torres strait. 10° 42′ S., 142° 17′ E.

Entrance, at the mouth of Aird river, New Guinea.

Entrance, islet in the Louisiade archipelago.

Entry, see Kapiti, New Zealand.

Enybarbar, islet of Rongelab, Marshall islands.

Enyebing, islet of Ailinglap, Marshall islands.

Enylamiej, north islet of Udjae; one of the finest in the Marshall islands. 9° 21′ N., 165° 36′ E.

Enyvertok, islet of Rongelab, Marshall islands. 11° 16′ N., 167° 43′ E.

Eo, another name for Beaupré, Loyalty group. **13.**

Eori, an uninhabited islet of the Mamanutha ira group, Fiji.

Epi, see Api of the New Hebrides.

Epoko, the westernmost islet of the Rénard group, Louisiade archipelago.

Eraniau, at the entrance to Erakor lagoon, Faté or Sandwich island, New Hebrides. Headquarters of the Presbyterian mission.

Erikub, or Bishop Junction or Egerup, is an uninhabited island of the Marshall islands, 25 m. by 6–11 m. The southeast point is in 9° 06′ N., 170° 04′ E., according to Kotzebue.

Eromanga, a high and rocky island of the New Hebrides, 30 m. by 32 m. Five missionaries have been murdered here. **12.**

Erradika, or Hat islet at the entrance to Havannah harbor in Faté, New Hebrides, contains a coral mound 345 ft. high rising from a low island.

Erronan, see Futuna, New Hebrides.

Eru, islet of Kwadjelin, Marshall group.

Erub, or Darnley in Torres strait, is a volcanic island 5 m. in circumference and 610 ft. high. 9° 35′ 20″ S., 143° 45′ E.

Eruption, see Misima in the Louisiade archipelago.

Eschscholtz, a name given to Bikini by Kotzebue in honor of Johann D. Eschscholtz, who was naturalist on both of Kotzebue's expeditions. **5.**

Espiritu Santo, New Hebrides, called Australia del Espiritu Santo by Quirós in April, 1606, and by the settlers and traders plain Santo, Marina of the natives, is a high volcanic island 75×40 m. in extent, and 4000 ft. high. Inhabitants were, and to some extent still are cannibals. The southwest point is in 15° 38′ 08″ S., 166° 46′ 30″ E.

Estancèlin, see Maturei Vavao in the Actæon group, Paumotu archipelago.

Etal, of the Carolines, is 12 m. in circumference and has some 400 inhabitants. Fine breadfruit trees here are said to measure 60 ft. to the first limb. 5° 35′ N., 153° 43′ E. **5.**

Ethel, islet at the head of Port Moresby, south coast of New Guinea.

Eua, of the Tongan group, was discovered by Tasman in January, 1643, who called it Middleburg. It is 10 m. southeast from Tongatabu, is 30 m. in circumference, and 1078 ft. high. 21° 20′ 30″ S., 175° 02′ W. About 300 inhabitants. **18.**

Euaiga, see Euaiki of the Tongan group.

Euaiki, islet of Tongatabu, much higher than the others. 21° 07′ 30″ S., 174° 55′ W. **18.**

Eugéne, islet on the southwest coast of Ysabel, Solomon islands. 8° 17′ S., 159° 11′ E. **11.**

Eugenie, islet in Cloudy bay on the coast of New Guinea.

Eunauro (Euna), or Cette, is on the southeast coast of New Guinea. 10° 25′ S., 149° 26′ E. Rocky, thickly inhabited by savages who have large canoes and fight chiefly with spears.

Eurupig or Kama, Caroline archipelago, consists of two islets on a reef 2.5 m. long. Population, 50. 6° 40′ N., 143° 10′ E. **3.**

Evans, of the Louisiade archipelago, was discovered in 1841. 9° 10′ S., 151° 55′ E.

Evans, islet of Sugar-loaf, is in Cook strait, New Zealand.

Ewing, islet on the northeast coast of Auckland islands, New Zealand.

Ewose, near Tonga in the New Hebrides, is 1.2 m. NW-SE., and 1076 ft. high. About 30 inhabitants.

Exchequer, see L'Echiquier. **8.**

Exploring islands, a name given by Wilkes in 1840 to an important group in Fiji enclosed by a reef 77 m. in circumference, which has a sloping edge to windward. The islets are Munia, Malatta, Osubu, Vanua mbalavu, Avia, and Susui.

Eyo, islet in Makira harbor of San Cristóval, Solomon islands.

Faaite, or Miloradowitch of the Paumotu islands, was discovered by Bellingshausen in 1819. It is 15 m. long and 5 m. wide. The west end is in 16° 43′ S., 145° 19′ 30″ W. **21.**

Fabre, a guano island of the Huon group.

Faed, see Abgarris of the Bismarck archipelago.

Fafa, islet of Tongatabu, Tongan islands. 21° 05′ S., 175° 08′ W. **18.**

Faiava or Wasau islet of Uea, Loyalty group.

Faioa, islet of Uvea or Wallis. It is covered with coconuts.

Fais, see Feys, Caroline archipelago.

Faitruk, a group in the west part of Ruk lagoon, Caroline islands. Consists of Tol, Fanup, Fanupenges, Remalum, Oni, Utet, Jawt, etc. Population not less than 8000; fierce, untamed heathen.

Faiu (east) or Lütke, of the Caroline islands, was discovered by Lütke, and is a low coral island 0.7 m. long; uninhabited. 8° 33′ 20″ N., 151° 26′ E. **4.**

Faiu (west), low, wooded, coral islet, 300 yards in diameter and uninhabited. 8° 03′ N., 146° 50′ E. **3.**

Faguin, see Howland.

Fakaafo or Bowditch, in the Union group, was discovered by Captain Hudson of the United States Exploring Expedition. A British protectorate was proclaimed June 20, 1889. A triangular coral island 8 m. N-S., 4 m. E-W.; population about 250. South point is in 9° 26′ 40″ S., 171° 03′ 15″ W. Sixty-two islets. Also written Fakaofu. **16.**

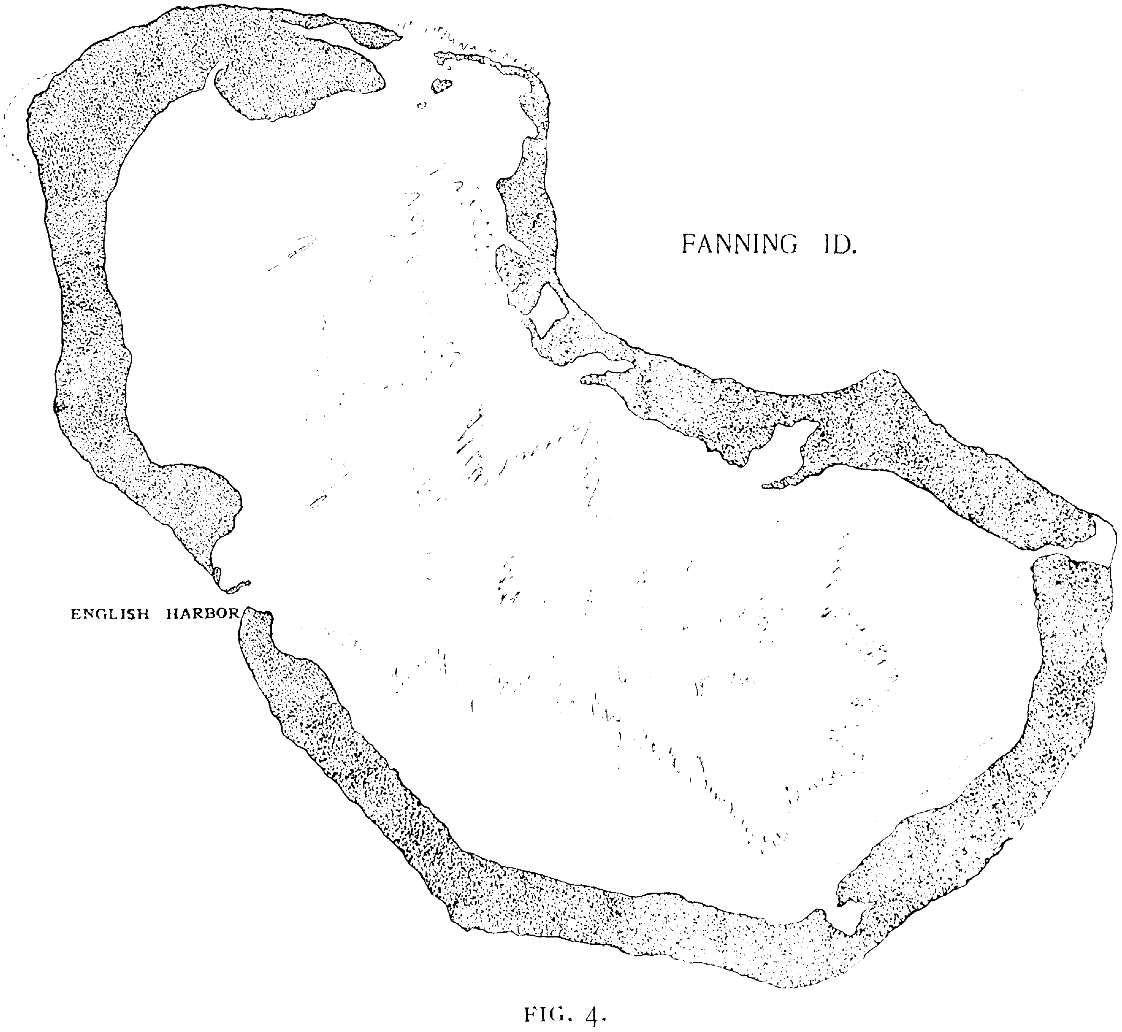


FIG. 4.

Fakaina, see Akahaina of the Paumotu archipelago.

Fakarawa, or Wittgenstein, was discovered by Bellingshausen in 1829. A lagoon atoll 32 m. by 10 m. Station of the French Resident for the Paumotu archipelago. Northeast point is in 16° 05′ S., 145° 33′ W.

Falalep, islet of Uluthi of the Caroline archipelago.

Falalis, islet of Wolea, of the Caroline archipelago. Population, 600 (Gulick).

Falang, islet of Ruk, Caroline islands. 7° 21′ 22″ N., 151° 52′ 57″ E.

Falcon, Tongan group. 20° 21′ S., 175° 23′ W. First seen as a breaking reef from H. M. S. *Falcon* in 1885. An eruption of that year left it 2 m. long and 250 ft.

high, according to a survey in 1889. Ten years later Captain Field, in H. M. S. *Penguin*, found nothing but a breaking shoal.

Faleü, islet of Ruk, Caroline islands.

Falevai, islet in the Tongan group.

Falifi, islet of Elato, Caroline islands.

Fallafagea, a form of Kelifijia in the Tongan group.

False, islet on the northeast coast of New Guinea, near Huon gulf.

False, see Thikombia, Fiji.

Falulap, islet of Wolea, Caroline archipelago.

Fanadik, central islet of Tamatam or Los Martires, Caroline archipelago.

Fananu, islet of Namolipiafane, Caroline islands.

Fandaio, islet in the lagoon of Egum, atoll of the Kiriwina group. 9° 25′ S., 151° 57′ E.

Fangataufa, see Ahunii, Paumotu archipelago.

Fangawa, westernmost islet of Nukulaelae, Ellice group. 9° 22′ S., 179° 50′ E. **16.**

Fanning was discovered in 1798 by Captain Edmund Fanning, an American, in the ship *Betsy*. Annexed by England March 15, 1888; 9.5 m. NW-SE., 27 m. in circumference; very fertile; English harbor on the west side is within an opening to the lagoon, and the principal houses are south of this. 3° 51′ 25″ N., 159° 22′ W.

Fanuatapu, high, rocky islet, east coast of Upolu, Samoan islands.

Fanuatapu, inhabited islet on the southwest side of Nui, Paumotu archipelago.

Fanup, islet of Ruk lagoon, Caroline archipelago.

Fanupenges, islet of Ruk lagoon, Caroline archipelago, 3 m. east from Tol.

Faore is the second in size of the Stewart islands at the northwest end of the reef.

Fapula, islet on the east coast of Ysabel, Solomon islands. 8° 19′ S., 159° 42′ E. **11.**

Fara, islet on the east coast of Ysabel, Solomon islands. 8° 09′ S., 159° 35′ E. **11.**

Faraguet, a low, wooded islet of Sans Souci group, New Guinea. 3° 08′ S., 142° 24′ E.

Farailes, islet of Wolea, Caroline archipelago.

Farallon de Medinilla or Bird Island, of the Marianas. Volcanic, 2 m. NE-SW., 50 ft. high. 16° 30′ N., 146′ E. See map of Marianas under that name. Farallon is the common Spanish term for an isolated high rock.

Farallon de Pájaros, in the Marianas, is an active volcano 1039 ft. high; in eruption in 1877. Discovered by Douglas Sept. 12, 1789; 1.2 m. in diameter. 20° 36′ N., 144° 55′ E.

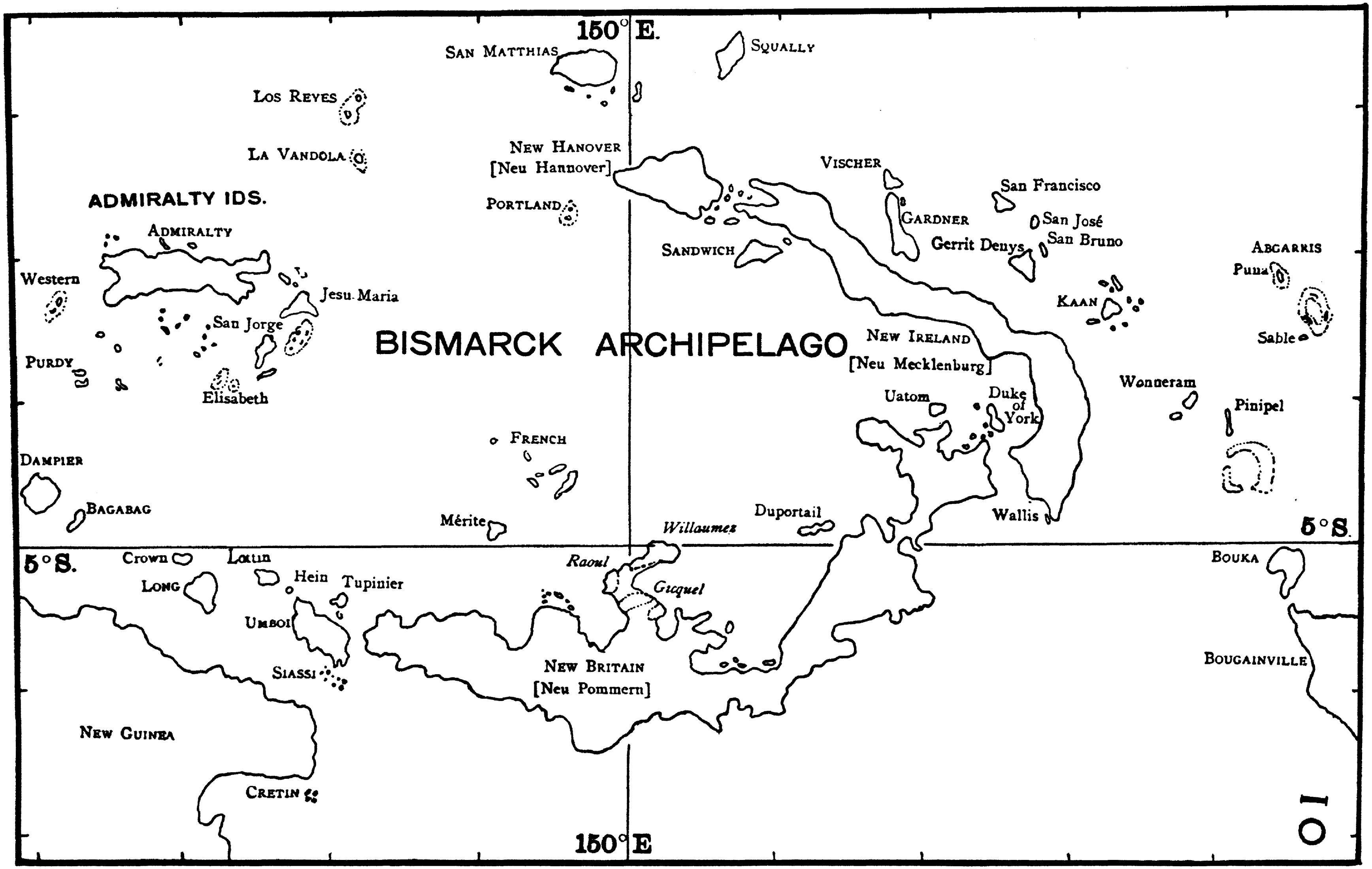
Farallon de Torres, in the Marianas. Formerly pinnacled rocks, but now reduced by the action of the waves or volcanic forces to rocks awash. Named for a former governor of Guam. 16° 51′ N., 145° 50′ E.

Fararik, islet of Ifalik, Caroline islands. **3.**

Faraulep or Gardner, of the Caroline islands, was discovered by Lütke, March 28, 1818. There are three islets on a reef 4 m. in circumference. 8° 36′ N., 144° 36′ E.

Fatáka, or Mitre, was discovered by Captain Edwards, in 1791, while searching for the mutineers of the *Bounty*. It is uninhabited; 2 m. NW-SE. A British protectorate was proclaimed October 1, 1898. 11° 55′ S., 170° 10′ E. **12.**

Faté, the correct form of Vaté or Sandwich, as v does not occur in the alphabet of that island. Also called Efaté and Efat. Is considered the finest island of the New Hebrides; 20 m. E-W. 17° 40′ S., 168° 20′ E. The natives have more Polynesian blood than their neighbors, and there are many Samoan words in their language. **12.**


150° E.
Squally
San Matthias
Los Reyes
La Vandola
New Hanover
[Neu Hannover]
Portland
Admiralty Ids.
Admiralty
Western
Jesu Maria
San Jorge
Purdy
Elisabeth
Bismarck Archipelago
Vischer
Gardner
San Francisco
San José
San Bruno
Gerrit Denys
Sandwich
Abgarris
Puna
Sable
Kaan
New Ireland
[Neu Mecklenburg]
Wonneram
Pinipel
Uatom
Duke of York
French
Dampier
Bagabag
Mérite
Willaumez
Duportail
Wallis
5° S.
5° S.
Crown
Lottin
Long
Hein
Tupinier
Umboi
Siassi
Raoul
Gicquel
New Britain
[Neu Pommern]
New Guinea
Cretin
Bouka
Bougainville
150° E
10

Fatuba, one of the Pleiades group, northwest from Uea of the Loyalty islands.

Fatufatu, a rocky islet of Tahaa, Society islands. **20.**

Fatuhiva or Magdalena of the Marquesas group. Discovered by Alvaro de Mendaña, July 21, 1595. It is 8 m. N-S., 4 m. E-W., and 3675 ft. high. The west end is in 10° 24′ S., 138° 40′ W.

Fatuhuku or Hood of the Marquesas group. An uninhabited island, 1180 ft. high; discovered in 1774 by one of Cook's midshipmen who afterwards became Lord Hood. 9° 26′ S., 138° 56′ W.

Fatumanga, the southwesternmost islet of the Vavau group, Tongan islands.

Fauna, islet in the northeast part of Ruk lagoon, Caroline islands. Population, 150.

Fauro, volcanic island 11 m. N-S., and 1925 ft. high, in the Solomon group. 6° 56′ S., 156° 04′ E.

Fawsawn, islet of Ruk, Caroline archipelago.

Fead, see Abgarris in the Bismarck archipelago.

Fedarb, a group of three thickly wooded islets in the Admiralty islands. The eastern one has a conical peak 250 ft. high. 2° 22′ S., 147° 26′ E.

Fearn, or Hunter, was discovered by Captain Fearn in the *Hunter* in 1798. It is a volcano 974 ft. high, wooded on the slopes; sulphurous vapors escape. 22° 24′ S., 172° 05′ E.

Federal, or Ingraham, is Nukuhiva of the Marquesas islands.

Fefau, islet of Ruk, Caroline islands.

Fenuafu, islet of Uvea or Wallis.

Fenua iti, see Takutea of the Hervey group.

Fenualoa, of the Santa Cruz group, is 4.5 m. N-S. by 0.7 m.; 100–200 ft. high. Extensive reefs.

Fenua ura, or Scilly of the Society group, was discovered by Wallis in 1767. It is a circular reef 6–7 m. in diameter with a closed lagoon; inhabited. 16° 31′ S., 154° 43′ W.

Fenua ino, a wooded islet of Tahiti opposite Tomotai valley.

Ferguson, islet in Shallow bay of Admiralty island.

Ferguson, island in Marau sound east of Guadalcanar of the Solomon islands. 9° 50′ 30″ S., 160° 48′ 45″ E.

Fergusson, see Moratau of the D'Entrecasteaux group.

Ferneaux, see Marutea, Paumotu archipelago. **22.**

Fetohougo, a spelling of Fatuhuku of the Marquesas group.

Fetouhouhou, see Hatutu of the Marquesas group.

Fetuku, see Fatuhuku of the Marquesas group. **23.**

Feys, or Tromelin of the Caroline archipelago, was discovered by Captain Tromelin in 1828. 2.6 m. in circumference and 30 ft. high; of coral rock, but has no lagoon or fringing reef. When discovered had 300 inhabitants. 9° 46′ N., 140° 35′ E. **3.**

Fiji or Viti. An important group of the central Pacific comprising 155 islands, 100 of which are inhabited, as many more islets and reefs. The total area is not less than 7500 square miles, extending in longitude from 175° E. to 177° W., and in latitude from 15° S. to 22° S. The formation is both coral and volcanic, although there are no active volcanoes. Coral formations may be studied here to great advantage. The highest peak rises to a height of 5000 ft. In 1889 the population, including Rotuma, was 124,010, of which 122,012 were native Fijians. These are a fine race, all nominally Christian, although within the memory of man, cannibals. The language is a branch of the same stock whence the Polynesian languages have been derived, and is not difficult to acquire by English-speaking people. As the consonants have a different pronunciation from that of the English language the printed page seems far more remote from the Polynesian dialects than it really is. The names of islands, for example, spelled in the form adopted by the missionaries are quite different from the colloquial. The pronunciation is as follows: b = mb, c = th, d = nd, g = ng, q = nq or ngg, p = v, vu = b. The vowels nearly as in Italian. Dialects occur in several parts of the group, but not at all to the extent found in the islands of the western Pacific. The group was discovered by Tasman February 6, 1643, and by him named Prince William Islands. D'Urville made the first chart of the group, and in 1840 Wilkes spent six months surveying the entire archipelago. In 1875 (September 1) Fiji was formally proclaimed a British colony. Thakombau, like Kamehameha on Hawaii, brought some order out of the devastating civil wars between petty chiefs, and during the last years of his life his supremacy was fully recognized by all the other chiefs. After the annexation the seat of the colonial government was at Levuka on Ovalau, but since 1882 this has been transferred to Suva on Viti levu. The foreign government seems wisely administered and is acceptable to the natives. In February and March the rainfall reaches its maximum. During the hot months, from December to April, cyclones often of great severity occur. The temperature in the shade during the hot season ranges from 66° to 88°. From April to November, the fine weather season, the average daily temperature in the shade is about 78°. In 1876 the rainfall for the year at Levuka was 108.05 inches; rain fell on 162 days, the greatest fall for one day being 5.6 inches. Products of the group are copra, sugar, cotton, fruit, peanuts, fibre and pearl shell. Fiji is the form of the name in the windward portion of the group, Viti in the leeward. Among the best books to be consulted for information on Fiji are *Narrative of the United States Exploring Expedition 1838–1842*, by Wilkes; *Fiji and the Fijians, 1858*, by Rev. Thomas Williams; *A Mission to Viti*, by B. Seemann; *King and People of Fiji*, by Waterhouse.

Fila, a raised coral and wooded islet on the southwest side of Faté, New Hebrides.

Firth, apparently a misprint for Frith. See Ilamu of the D'Entrecasteaux group.

Fischel, islet in Astrolabe bay on the north coast of New Guinea.

Fischer, see Visschers of the Bismarck archipelago.

Fishermen, a low, sandy group off the coast of Motu, surrounded by reef. So named because the canoe which came off to the *Bramble* had long seines fitted like English nets. Natives of a dark copper color and numerous. 9° 30′ S., 147° 02′ E.

Fitz, island 100 ft. high off the coast of New Britain. 4° 52′ S., 150° 31′ E.

Fitzroy, island off Cape Grafton, Australia. 16° 56′ S., 146° 02′ E.

Flat, islet of the Haszard group, New Guinea.

Flat, see Hemenahai of the Louisiade archipelago.

Flat, islet on the south coast of Huapu of the Marquesas islands.

Fliegen, on the New Guinea coast. 7° 20′ S., 147° 23′ E.

Flinders, or Great, on the north side of Banks strait, 2550 ft. high.

Flinders, group on the Australian coast. 14° 11′ S., 144° 17′ E. Named for Captain Matthew Flinders.

Flint, a low, guano, uninhabited island belonging to Great Britain. It was discovered in 1801. 2.5 m. long, and 0.5 m. wide. 11° 25′ 43″ S., 151° 48′ W.⊙

Florida, one of the Solomon group. The name was given by the discoverer, Mendaña. The native name is said to be Ngela, but others declare this is only the name of a district. It is 1500 ft. high and populous. There are several stations of the Melanesian mission on the coast. 9° 02′ S., 160° 20′ E.

Fly, islet on the northeast coast of Faté, New Hebrides; low, covered with trees.

Fly, two islets off Death Adder bay on the northeast coast of New Guinea.

Folger, one of the Magellan islands whose existence is doubtful.

Follenius, islet on the north coast of New Guinea.

Fonuafala, see Fakaafo. 9° 22′ S., 171° 17′ W.

Fonualei, Amargura or Gardner of the Tongan group, in 18° 02′ S., 174° 24′ W., was destroyed by an eruption in August, 1847. Ashes were thrown in large quantities on passing ships 500–600 m. to the northeast.

Fonualoa, see Fakaafo. 9° 27′ S., 171° 14′ W.

Fonualoa, Tongan group.

Forbes, group on the Australian coast. 12° 18′ S., 143° 24′ E.

Forfano, see San Alessandro, Volcano islands.

Forsyth, one of the Wellesley group in the gulf of Carpentaria.

Fortuna, 360 m. northeast of Fiji. Same as Fotuna below.

Fotuhaa, islet of the Tongan group.

Fotuna, with Alofa the Horne islands. 8.2 m. by 5.2 m. Mt. Schouten is 2500 ft. high. 10° 14′ 15″ S., 178° 10′ W. **18.**

Four Crowns, see Anuanurunga of the Paumotu archipelago. **21.**

Four Facardins, see Vahitahi, Paumotu archipelago.

Fox, island 2 m. long, near Naviti in the Yasawa group, Fiji. 17° 11′ S., 177° 09′ 30″ E.

Fox, see Rénard of the Louisiade archipelago.

Francis, see Peru of the Gilbert islands. **7.**

Frankland, group on the coast of Australia. 17° 15′ S., 146° 15′ E.

Franklin (of Ingraham), see Motuiti, Marquesas islands.

Fraser, or Great Sandy, on the east coast of Queensland. 24° 42′ S., 153° 11′ E. North end.

Frazer, see Andema of the Carolines.

Freemantle (of Roberts), see Eiao, Marquesas islands.

Freewill, see Pegan. 0° 57′ N., 134° 21′ E.

French, islet in Laurie harbor, Enderby island.

French, group discovered by D'Entrecasteaux and named Iles Françaises. They are all high and adjacent to New Britain. **10.**

French Frigates, of the Hawaiian group, was discovered by La Pérouse November 6, 1786. He gave the name Basse des Frégates Françaises. It is usual to make the mistake in translating to print in the singular, but the name was given for the two frigates of the expedition. A picturesque rock, very difficult of ascent, rises 120 ft. from the lagoon, and around are reefs and sand banks. Coarse grass and some small shrubs compose the vegetation. The lagoon and outer shores abound in sharks. 23° 46′ 30″ N., 166° 16′ W. **2.**

Freycinet, in Dumbea passage, New Caledonia. Round, moderately high, wooded.

Friday, north from Prince of Wales in Torres strait. 10° 35′ S., 142° 09′ E.

Friendly, the name given by Cook to the Tongan group.

Frith, in the southwest part of Moresby strait, D'Entrecasteaux group. 2 m. E-W., 1.2 m. N-S.; 500± ft. high; many inhabitants. Wallaby abound.

Fua, islet of Hapai, Tongan islands.

Fulanga, Fiji group. The west bluff is 150 ft. high. Inhabited. Fine timber. 19° 04′ 30″ S., 181° 19′ 40″ E. East end.

Fulatutasi, islet of Fakaafo or Bowditch. 9° 24′ S., 171° 13′ W.

Funafana, southernmost island of the Ellice islands.

Funafuti, or Ellice, was discovered by Captain de Peyster March 18, 1819. A lagoon atoll 13 m. by 7.2 m. There are some 30 islets; principal one long but very narrow. Of recent interest as the scene of a boring into the coral reef, and of zoological investigations, which have been published by the Australian Museum.* 8° 35′ 50″ S., 179° 10′ 40″ E. **16.**

Fungalei, islet of Uvea or Wallis; about 200 ft. high.

Furneaux, a group in Bass strait composed of Clarke, Cape Barren and Flinders.

Futuna, or Erronan of the New Hebrides, is about 15 m. in circumference and 1931 ft. high. There are 900 inhabitants; of Tongan origin.

Gabagabawa, islet northwest from Duau, D'Entrecasteaux group. 9° 44′ S., 150° 53′ E.

Gabba, islet on south coast of New Guinea. 9° 45′ S., 142° 37′ E.

Gadogadoa, prominent islet, 315 ft. high, on the southeast coast of New Guinea.

Gagan, islet of Kwadjelin of the Marshall islands.

Galápagos. This group, on some accounts one of the most interesting in the Pacific region, lies on the equator some 600 miles from Equador, to which it belongs. It extends 1° 30′ both north and south of the equator, and the centre of the group is in longitude 90° 30′ W. Dampier, who visited these islands in May, 1684, gave a quaint account of their inhabitants: "The Spaniards, when they first discovered these islands, found multitudes of guanoes (iguanas) and land-turtle or tortoise, and named them the *Galapagos* (tortoise) islands. I do believe there is no place in the world that is so plentifully stored with these animals. The guanos here are fat and large as any that I ever saw; they are so tame that a man may knock down 20 in an hour's time with a club. The land-turtle are here so numerous that 500 or 600 men might subsist on them alone for several months without any other sort of provision; they are extraordinary large and fat, and so sweet that no pullet eats more pleasantly." All the early visitors speak of the abundance of this nutritious food; the buccaneers made good use of it, and in 1813 Porter, near a bay on the northeast part of James island, took on board about 500 individuals, or nearly 14 tons: *Journal of a Cruise made to the Pacific Ocean*, New York, 1822, 2 vols. 8vo. The tortoise are now nearly extinct, and some species (there are distinct ones on different islands) have wholly disappeared. See *Catalogue of the gigantic Land Tortoises in the British Museum*, by Günther, London, 1877. There are six principal islands, nine islets, and many mere rocks. All are volcanic, and Darwin (*Volcanic Islands*) estimated the number of extinct craters at 2000. The largest island, Albemarle, is 60×15 m., and 4700 ft. high. The other islands are Narborough, Culpepper, Wenman, Abingdon, Bindloe, Tower, James, Jarvis, Duncan, Indefatigable, Barrington, Charles, Hood and Chatham. See *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society*, 1880, pp. 742–755.

---

*Taking this island as a typical Central Pacific atoll, we may note the fauna as given by Hedley in the Memoirs of the Australian Museum, iii., 1899. No other portion of this Central Pacific fauna has been so well studied. It is composed of 2 Mammals, 15 Birds, 5 Reptiles, 73 Fishes, 2 Enteropneusts, 87 Crustaceans, 27 Arachnids, 5 Myriopods, 42 Insects, 440 Molluscs, 1 Brachiopod, 28 Echinoderms, 5 Annelids, 12 Gephyrean worms, 16 Sponges, 8 Hydrozoa, 2 Scyphozoa, and 120 Actinozoa.

Galera (La), discovered April, 1568, by Pedro de Ortega Valencia and Hernan Gallego of Mendaña's expedition. Solomon islands.

Galoa, see Ngaloa, Fiji.

Gambier, see Mangareva in the Paumotu archipelago. Discovered by Captain Wilson in the *Duff* and named for Admiral Lord Gambier. **22.**

Ganges, nothing certain known of this island or reef reported in 39° 47′ N., 154° 15′ E.

Gannet, see Karewha, New Zealand.

Garahi, islet of Sariba, southeast coast of New Guinea; 355 ft. high.

Garden, see Iyin of the Louisiade archipelago.

Gardenijs was named by Tasman for a member of Council for India. Tasman calls it Gerrit de Nijs and Gardenys on the same page of his journal (p. 42 of translation), 1643. About 20 m. off the northeast coast of New Ireland; 1600± ft. high. The north end is in 3° 04′ S., 152° 38′ E.

Gardner, of the Bismarck archipelago, is about 29 m. WNW. from Gardenijs, and more than 1600 ft. high. The north point is in 2° 45′ S., 151° 55′ E.

Gardner, see Faraulep of the Caroline archipelago.

Gardner, of the Hawaiian group, is a rock 200 yards in diameter, and 170 ft. high. It was discovered by the captain of the American whaler *Malo*, June 2, 1820. 25° 00′ 40″ N., 167° 59′ 05″ W.

Gardner, or Kemins, is the southwestern island of the Phœnix group. 4° 37′ 42″ S., 174° 40′ 18″ W.⊙

Gardner, see Fonualei, Tongan islands.

Garnot, a volcanic cone in the Schouten group on the north coast of New Guinea. 3° 31′ S., 144° 34′ E.

Garrick, on the New Guinea coast. 7° 48′ S., 144° 52′ E.

Gaspar Rico, a name of Taongi, Marshall islands.

Gau, see Ngau, Fiji.

Gaua, Gog or Santa Maria of the Banks group, is 10 m. in diameter and 2200 ft. high. It has about 2000 inhabitants. 14° 15′ S., 167° 28′ E.

Gaudichaud, islet of Ruk, Caroline islands. 7° 32′ 35″ N., 150° 59′ 32″ E.

Gavotu, islet of Solomon islands.

Gawa, an island of curious structure in the Trobriand group. It is 2 m. in diameter, and a coral wall rises 400 ft., within which is a plateau 100 ft. lower. Population, 500±. 8° 30′ S., 151° E.

Gela, see Florida, Solomon islands.

Geloon, or Gelun, one of the Hermit islands. Inhabited. 1° 32′ S., 145° E.

Gente Hermosa, or Swain, was discovered by Quirós March 2, 1606, and by him named La Peregrina. Espinosa called it Isla de Gente Hermosa, from the beauty of the inhabitants. It is 7–8 m. in circumference, and 15–25 ft. above the sea; lagoon closed. At the time of the Wilkes expedition it was well wooded, but now the island is occupied by an American, Jennings, who has 800 acres planted with coconuts. 11° 05′ S., 170° 55′ 15″ W. **15.**

Georgian, name given by Cook to Tahiti and the southeast group; the northwest he called Society, for the Royal Society.

Gera, inhabited islet off the northeast coast of Guadalcanar, Solomon islands.

Gero, islet in Uarai bay, southwest side of New Caledonia.

Gerrit Denys, see Gardenijs of the Bismarck archipelago.

Gesira, islet 220 ft. high on the southeast coast of New Guinea.

Gibbons, see Daiwari of the Louisiade archipelago.

Gicquel, a volcanic island on the north side of New Britain. Found by late surveys to be a portion of the main island. West end, 4° 57′ S., 149° 52′ E. Named for one of the pilots of the *Recherche*. **10.**

Gie or Pine islet off Isle of Pines. **13.**

Gigila, islet 420 ft. high, wooded; connected with Abaga gaheia by reef on the southeast. Louisiade archipelago.

Gikuo, islet of Ontong Java. 5° 19′ S., 159° 46′ E. **11.**

Gilbert, islet, low and wooded, near Schouten islands on the north coast of New Guinea.

Gilbert, see Maiana of the Gilbert islands. **7.**

GILBERT ISLANDS.

NATIVE NAME.	CHART NAME.	DISCOVERER.	LATITUDE NORTH.	LONGITUDE EAST.	SQUARE MILES.	POPULATION.
Scarborough Group:						
Makin.	Pitt.	Marshall & Gilbert, 1788.	3° 20′ 45″	172° 28′ 45″	2.7	500
Butaritari.	Touching.		3 11	172 21	11.5	1500
Maraki.	Matthew.	Marshall & Gilbert, 1788.	2 0	173 25	9.7	2000
Apaiang.	Charlotte.	Marshall & Gilbert, 1788.	1 58	172 58 30	15.5	3000
Tarawa.	Knox, Cook.	Marshall & Gilbert, 1788.	1 39 65	173 02	15.5	3600
Maiana.	Gilbert, Hall.	Marshall & Gilbert, 1788.	0 55 30	173 03 45	11.5	4000
Simpson Group:						
Kuria.	Woodle.	Marshall & Gilbert, 1788.	0 13	173 28 30	5	1500
Aranuka.	Henderville, Nauki.	Marshall & Gilbert.	0 13 25	173 41	6	1000
Apamama.	Hopper, Roger, Simpson	Marshall & Gilbert, 1788.	0 30	173 53 35	6.5	5000
Kingsmill Group:						
Nonouti.	Sydenham.		0 30 45	174 19 10	11.5	6000
Tapitenea.	Drummond, Bishop.	Capt. Drummond.	1 08 45	174 45	9.7	8000
Peru.	Francis.	Capt. Clerk, 1827.	1 17 30	175 56 25	13.5	2000
Nukunau.	Byron.	Byron, 1765.	1 23	176 34	9.7	5600
Onontoa.	Clerk, Onutu.		1 53	175 30	9.7	3000
Tamana.	Rotcher, Phœbe.		2 32	175 55	4	2000
Arorai.	Hope, Hurd, Arore.	*Elisabeth, 1809.*	2 39	177 01	11.5	2500

Gilbert Islands, so named by Krusenstern for the captain of the *Charlotte*, consist of 16 islands not more than 20 ft. above the sea. The area of dry land is not more than 150 sq. m. Population, 50,000. They belong to Great Britain. The inhabitants have been christianized by the missionaries of the American and Hawaiian Boards and the Bible has been translated into the language of the group by Rev. Hiram Bingham, D.D. In former days the people were noted for the manufacture of armor from coconut fibre, and spears and knives armed with shark's teeth. Having no stone their adzes and axes were made from the hard shell of the *Tridacna gigas.*

Gilia, islet 200 ft. high, between Bagaman and Bobo eina, Louisiade archipelago.

Gilua, of the Kiriwina group. 8° 37′ 30″ S., 150° 50′ E.

Ginara, islet on the south coast Murua, Kiriwina group. 9° 07′ S., 152° 28′ E.

Gingala, group of six large and two smaller islands off Cape Crétin, northeast coast of New Guinea. Mostly connected with each other and the coast by reef.

Gipps, one of the French islands, 3 m. in circumference, thickly populated. Geysers on the southeast shore. 4° 32′ S., 149° 06′ E.

Givry, islet of Ruk, Caroline islands. 7° 08′ 55″ N., 151° 52′ 07″ E.

Gizo, of the Solomon islands, is 300–400 ft. high and has a fringe of reef and islets. 8° 01′ S., 156° 48′ E.

Glen, islet 30 ft. high off Cape Vogel, New Guinea. 9° 45′ S., 150° 05′ E.

Glennie, see Anser.

Glenton, or Kato katoa, is 3 m. in circumference and 400 ft. high. 10° 40′ S., 151° 04′ E.

Gloucester, on the Australian coast. 20° S., 148° 27′ E.

Gloucester, see Paraoa of the Paumotu archipelago. **21.**

Goat, islet off Pangopango harbor, Tutuila, Samoan islands.

Goat, islet 90 ft. high, off north coast of Vanua levu, Fiji, at entrance to Wailea bay.

Goat, fourth islet from the westward in Wotje atoll, Marshall islands.

Goat, see Korolib, Fiji.

Goat, see Santa Clara.

Gobigobi, rocky islet 330 ft. high, Brumer islands.

Gog, see Gaua or Santa Maria, Banks islands.

Gogan, islet of Rongerik, Marshall islands.

Goodenough, see Dauila of the D'Entrecasteaux group.

Goodhope, see Rekareka of the Paumotu archipelago. **21.**

Goodhope of Schouten is probably Niuafoou of the Tongan group. **18.**

Goodman, see Nugarba of the Bismarck archipelago. **10.**

Goold, on the Australian coast. 18° 10′ S., 146° 12′ E.

Goro, better Koro, Fiji. Fertile, 9.5 m. by 4.5 m.. South point is in 17° 23′ S., 179° 25′ 50″ E. **14.**

Goulou, old spelling of Ngoli, Caroline islands.

Goulvain, see Dobu of the D'Entrecasteaux group. Goulvain was boatswain of the *Recherche.*

Gower, of the Solomon islands, was named by Carteret in 1767. It is the Inattendue of Surville (1769). 7° 55′ S., 160° 30′ E.

Gowland, off the south shore of Collingwood bay, New Guinea. 9° 30′ S., 149° 19′ E.

Grace, one of the Bonvouloir islands in the Louisiade archipelago. 10° 18′ S., 151° 08′ E.

Gracious, a group named by D'Urville Les Iles Gracieuses. Bismarck archipelago. 6° 09′ S., 148° 57′ E.

Gran Cocal, see Nanomanga of the Ellice islands.

Grand Duke Alexander, a name given by Bellingshausen in 1820 to Rakaanga or Reirson.

Grandes Cyclades, a name given by Bougainville to the New Hebrides.

Grange, see Banabana, New Guinea.

Grant, a low coral islet near the north point of Basilaki, southeast coast of New Guinea. 10° 32′ 45″ S., 151° 02′ 50″ E.

Grass, or Wanim, islet of the Louisiade archipelago, is 390 ft. high.

Green, islet on the Australian coast. 16° 15′ S., 146° 01′ E.

Green, islet of the south coast of Admiralty. The Groene Eylanden of Tasman. 2° 15′ S., 147° 05′ E.

Green, islet on northeast coast of Auckland.

Green, one of the low Tiri islands of Vanua levu, Fiji. 16° 24′ 14″ S., 179° 05′ 27″ E. ⊙

Green, islet in the southeast corner of the lagoon on Ocean, of the Hawaiian group. Named for W. L. Green, Hawaiian Minister of Foreign Affairs. 28° 25′ N., 178° 29′ W. **2.**

Green, islet of Volcano island in Blanche bay, New Britain.

Green, islet in Port Preslin, New Ireland.

Green, east of New Ireland, 300 ft. high, densely wooded.

Green, see Pinipel, Bismarck archipelago.

Greenwich, Constantin or Kapinga marangi, Caroline islands, consists of 28 islets on a reef 14 m. N-S., 8–9 m. E-W. Discovered in 1825; 150 inhabitants. 1° 04′ N., 154° 45′ E.

Greig, see Niau, in the Paumotu archipelago.

Grenville, a name of Rotuma.

Gressien, see Muschu in the New Guinea region.

Griesbach, on the northeast coast of Bougainville, Solomon islands, is a group of small islands. 6° 11′ S., 155° 44′ E.

Griffith, near New Guinea. Southwest end 7° 43′ S., 144° 35′ E.

Grimes or High, Caroline islands, was discovered by Captain Grimes in 1841. It is 6 m. in circumference, wooded. 9° 15′ N., 145° 33′ E.

Grimoult = Kiamu, New Caledonia.

Gronemann, islet in Astrolabe bay, north coast of New Guinea. Small and uninhabited.

Gros, islet of Ruk, Caroline islands. 7° 27′ 02″ N., 151° 53′ 50″ E.

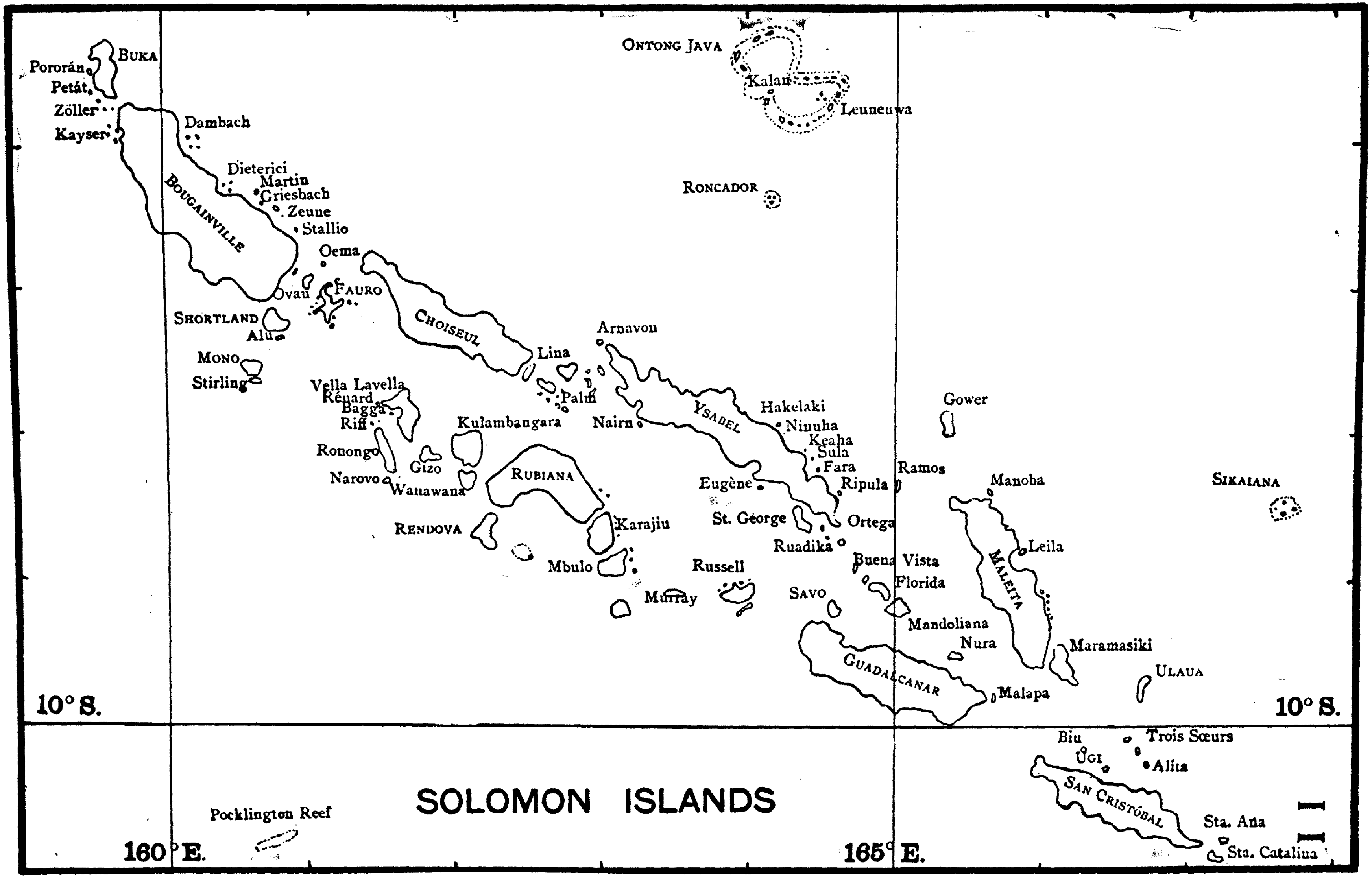
Guadalcanar, the Guadalcanal of Gallego and Mendaña who discovered it in April, 1568. One of the larger of the Solomon islands. Native name Guambata. 80 m. by 25 m. and 8000 ft. high. Northwest point is in 9° 15′ S., 159° 40′ E.; east point, 9° 50′ S., 160° 47′ E. **11.**

Guadaloupe (Isla de), in the Solomon islands. Discovered in April, 1568, by Mendaña's expedition in latitude 9° 30′ S.

Guahan, a spelling of Guam, Marianas group. Guajan is another form.

Gualito, see Ngualito, Fiji.

Guam or Guajan of the Marianas or Ladrones. On this island, in 1668, the Spaniards founded a mission under the direction of Padre de Sanvitores who declares that during the first year he baptized 13,000 people and converted 20,000. His conversions were so very thorough that when Dampier visited the islands in 1686 there were but 400 alive! Kotzebue, in 1817, found a single couple of the indigenes surviving. The population in 1873 amounted to about 7000, imported from the Philippines and the Carolines. Guam is 29 m. long. As a result of the



SOLOMON ISLANDS

Buka
Pororán
Petát
Zöller
Kayser
Bougainville
Dambach
Dieterici
Martin
Griesbach
Zeune
Stallio
Oema
Ovau
Fauro
Shortland
Alu
Mono
Stirling
Choiseul
Lina
Palm
Arnavon
Vella Lavella
Rénard
Bagga
Riff
Ronongo
Gizo
Narovo
Wanawana
Kulambangara
Rubiana
Rendova
Karajiu
Mbulo
Murray
Russell
Nairn
Ysabel
Hakelaki
Ninuha
Keaha
Sula
Fara
Ripula
Eugène
St. George
Ortega
Ruadika
Savo
Buena Vista
Florida
Guadalcanar
Malapa
Ramos
Gower
Manoba
Leila
Maleita
Mandoliana
Nura
Maramasiki
Ulaua
Sikaiana
Ontong Java
Kalan
Leuneuwa
Roncador
Biu
Ugi
Trois Sœurs
Alita
San Cristóbal
Sta. Ana
Sta. Catalina
Pocklington Reef
10° S.
10° S.
160° E.
165° E.

Spanish-American war this island became the property of the United States. See map under Marianas. 13° 40′ N., 144° 55′ E., north point; 13° 15′ N., 144° 47′ E., south point.

Guap, see Yap, Caroline islands.

Guap, islet in Dallmann harbor on the north coast of New Guinea, is inhabited by peaceable Papuans.

Gudin, on the New Guinea coast. 3° 28′ S., 132° 30′ E.

Gué, islet near Coetlogon passage, Uea, Loyalty group.

Guetché, islet on the same reef with the preceding.

Guguan, an inaccessible rock 2.5 m. by 1 m. in the Marianas. 17° 19′ N., 145° 49′ E.

Guilbert, on the New Guinea coast. 3° 12′ S., 143° 15′ E.

Gulêwa, in the Louisiade archipelago, 1 m. east from Pana udiudi; 0.7 m. long, 315 ft. high; inhabited.

Gumaian, eastern and largest of the Basses islands, Louisiade archipelago.

Gumoti, islet near Roux group on the southeast coast of New Guinea.

Gunner's Quoin, or Ile Plate, islet on the south side of Huapu, Marquesas islands.

Guppy, a small, wooded island in Choiseul bay on the west side of Choiseul island, Solomon islands. Named for Dr. H. B. Guppy, who has written much on the Solomon islands.

Haafeva, islet of the Tongan group.

Haaio, islet on the south coast of Raiatea, Society islands.

Haane, islet on the south coast of Huahuna, Marquesas islands.

Haaono, islet of the Hapai group, Tonga islands.

Hack, islet of Oneatoa, Gilbert islands. 1° 54′ 30″ S., 175° 39′ E.

Hacq, islet of Ruk, Caroline islands.

Hagemeister, see Apatiki of the Paumotu archipelago. **20.**

Haggerstone, on the Australian coast. 12° 02′ S., 143° 18′ E.

Haidana, off Port Moresby on the south coast of New Guinea. 9° 27′ S., 147° 02′ E.

Haines, near James bay on the southeast coast of New Guinea; 1 m. long, 0.2 m. wide, 250 ft. high. 10° 41′ 10″ S., 151° 03′ 40″ E.

Hairiri, see Paraoa of the Paumotu archipelago.

Hakelaki, on the east coast of Ysabel, Solomon islands. 7° 53′ S., 159° 22′ E.

Halelei, islet on east side of Maramasiki, Solomon islands, inhabited by wild and treacherous natives.

Half-way, islet in Torres strait. 10° 08′ S., 143° 17′ E.

Halgan, see Uea, Loyalty group. **13.**

Hall, see Maiana, Gilbert islands. **7.**

Hall, see Morileu, Caroline islands. **4.**

Hamelin, or Leliogat; low and wooded. Loyalty group.

Hamilton, on the Australian coast. 20° 22′ S., 149° E.

Hammond, on the New Guinea coast, 3.5 m. by 1.5 m., 600 ft. high. 10° 30′ S., 142° 13′ E.

Hammond, see Rendova, Solomon islands.

Hanakubakuba, one of the Obstruction group, so called because they block the passage betreen Nuakata island and East cape of New Guinea. It is 270 ft. high.

Hancock of Roberts is Hatutu, Marquesas islands. **23.**

Hannam, island on the east side of Willaumez peninsula, New Britain.

Hannibal, on the Australian coast. 11° 37′ S., 142° 56′ E.

Hansa, see Vulcan, New Guinea.

Hanudamava, islet 273 ft. high, near Port Moresby on the southeast coast of New Guinea.

Hao, see Hau of the Paumotu archipelago. **21.**

Hapai, group of the Tongan islands, is composed of many small islands on a reef 40×23 m., of which little is known.

Harcourt, group consisting of Karu and Agué, north from Ugué bay on the northeast coast of New Caledonia.

Hardman, group of two islets, low and wooded, in the Louisiade archipelago.

Hardy, north of Collingwood bay on the coast of New Guinea. 9° 11′ S., 149° 21′ E.

Hardy = Ile St. Ignace, Loyalty islands.

Harikoia, second in size of the Brumer group, New Guinea; 520 ft. high; inhabited.

Harowani is the east of the Killerton group in Milne bay, on the east coast of New Guinea. A station of the London Missionary Society.

Harp, see Hau in the Paumotu archipelago. **21.**

Harper, on the coast of New Guinea. 8° 04′ S., 148° 09′ E.

Harris, or Mewadi, is off the coast of Normanby (Duau), D'Entrecasteaux group. 9° 52′ S., 150° 57′ E.

Hash, see Mokor of the Caroline islands. Said not to exist.

Hastings, in the Bonvouloir group, Louisiade archipelago; 400 ft. high. 10° 20′ S., 151° 52′ E.

Haszard, two islands in the Engineer group. The southern one is about a mile long, 200 ft. high, with a reef encircling. 10° 38′ S., 151° 22′ E.

Hat, see Vatu vara, Fiji group.

Hat, see Teauaua of the Marquesas group.

Hat, see Arabi of the New Hebrides.

Hat, islet in Geelvink bay on the north coast of New Guinea.

Hat, islet at entrance to Havannah harbor, of Faté, New Hebrides.

Hatutu, or Chanal of the Marquesas group, is 4 m. by 1 m., and 1380 ft. high. Perhaps the Nexsen of Captain Fanning, 1798. Marchand called it Chanal; Ingraham christened it Hancock, and Roberts named it Langdon. 7° 57′ S., 140° 34′ W. **23.**

Hau, Bow, or Harp, was discovered by Bougainville in 1768. Cook visited it the next year and called it Bow. It is 30 m. long and 5 m. wide. 18° 03′ 38″ S., 140° 59′ 15″ W. **21.**

Hawaii, the largest of the Hawaiian group, was called by Cook Owhyhee, misunderstanding the article O Hawaii. The island is wholly volcanic, composed of lava emitted from Kea, Loa, Hualalai and Kilauea. Of these volcanoes Kea has attained the height of 13,825 ft.; Loa, 13,675 ft.; and Hualalai, 8275. The area of the island is 4015 sq. m. While a large part of the surface is barren lava, along the shores and in the valleys on the north and east sides much sugar is produced, and on the west side the best coffee of the group is found.

Hawaiian Group. Called by Cook Sandwich islands in honor of his patron the Earl of Sandwich, a cordial hater of Americans. The group was discovered by the Spaniard Juan de Gaetano in 1555, and again by Cook January 18, 1778. They were annexed to the United States July 7, 1898.* The group consists of eight principal islands and a long range of uninhabited rocks extending many degrees to the northwest. Perhaps more books have been written about the Hawaiian islands than about any other group in the Pacific. The Geology has been published by Dana, the present writer and others; the Botany by Mann and Hillebrand; the Ornithology by Wilson, Rothschild, Dole and Bryan; the Entomology by Perkins and others; Herpetology by Stejneger. Other departments of Natural History have not been adequately studied. Historical books, apart from the Voyages, are by Dibble, Bingham, Fornander and Alexander. A grammar of the language and a dictionary were published by Andrews, and the translation of the Bible by the American missionaries preserves the Hawaiian language in its purity, while in common use it has become very corrupt. A very competent government survey, under the charge of Professor W. D. Alexander, has measured and mapped the topography. In 1898 the imports amounted to $10,368,815.09; the exports, $17,346,744.79; Custom House receipts, $896,975.70.

HAWAIIAN ISLANDS.

	AREA IN SQUARE MILES.	ACRES.	HEIGHT IN FEET.	POPULATION IN 1896.
Hawaii	4,915	2,570,000	13,825	33,285
Maui	728	466,000	10,032	17,726
Oahu	600	384,000	4,030	40,205
Kauai	549	348,000	4,800	15,225
Molokai	261	167,000	4,958	2,307
Lanai	135	86,000	3,400	105
Niihau	97	62,000	800	164
Kahoolawe	69	44,000	1,427	....

Kaula, Lehua, Nihoa, Necker, French Frigates, Gardiner, Laysan, Lisiansky, Midway, and Ocean are rocks, uninhabited save by the *feræ naturæ*.

Haweis, see Elato of the Caroline islands.

Hawkesbury, islet in Torres strait. 10° 22′ S., 142° 07′ E.

Hayman, northwest of Hook on the Australian coast. 20° 03′ S., 148° 56′ E.

Hayter, see Sariba on the New Guinea coast.

Head, high, wooded island in China strait. 10° 34′ 35″ S., 150° 44′ 40″ E.

Heath, 200 ft. high, off the coast of New Britain. 4° 51′ S., 151° 32′ E.

Heath, see Rogeia, New Guinea.

Height, see Hemeni of the Marquesas.

Hemenahei, or Flat is the easternmost of the Calvados chain in the Louisiade archipelago; 2.5 m. E-W. by 1.2 m.: cultivated, but not inhabited because considered unhealthy. 11° 11′ S., 153° 05′ E.

Henderson, or Elisabeth of the Paumotu archipelago, was discovered by a boat's crew from the whaler *Essex*, in 1820, and named for Captain Henderson; 5 m. by 2.5 m., 80 ft. high; of raised coral, much undermined by waves. Cliffs are perpendicular, except on the north side. Uninhabited. 24° 25′ S., 128° 19′ W.

---

*June 14, 1898, the Newlands annexation resolution passed the House of Representatives; July 6th the Senate confirmed the same; July 7th the President signed the joint resolution; August 12th the United States flag was raised, and President Dole transferred the jurisdiction to the United States; but it was June 14, 1900, when annexation went fully into effect.

Henderville, see Aranuka of the Gilbert islands.

Hennake (Henuake of Wilkes), see Pukapuka, Paumotu archipelago. **22.**

Henry, a low islet of the Underwood group, Fiji. 17° 41′ 30″ S., 177° 17′ 30″ E.⊙

Heraiki, Croker or St. Quentin, was discovered by Bonecheo in 1772; 4 m. NW-SE.; uninhabited. 17° 28′ S., 143° 23′ 42″ W.⊙ **21.**

Hereheretui, Bligh or San Pablo, was discovered by Quirós in 1606. It is low, uninhabited, and has a closed lagoon; about 3 m. in diameter. 21° 40′ S., 140° 38′ W.⊙

Hergest, see Marquesas islands.

Hergest Rock, see Motuiti of the Marquesas islands.

Hermit, Los Eremitanos, Agomes, a group of 17 islets, of which only Loof and Geloon are inhabited, extending 10 m. N-S., 13 m. E-W. 1° 36′ S., 145° E. **8.**

Heron, or Ola, is northeast from Roua, Louisiade archipelago. 10° 18′ S., 154° 16′ E.

Hervey, a name given by Cook September 23, 1773, for Captain Hervey, afterwards Earl of Bristol, Lord of the Admiralty. It applies properly to the two northern islands. In 1777 Cook discovered Mangaia, Aitutaki and others. Krusenstern proposed the name of Cook for the southern group, but there seems no geographical division and Cook's name should hold.

Hetau, islet of Bouka, Solomon islands. Small but thickly populated by men of powerful build and thorough cannibals.

Hetchin, islet of Malekula, New Hebrides. Inhabited and cultivated; natives have war canoes large enough to carry fifty men.

Heuschober, of the Admiralty group. 2° 44′ S., 147° 18′ E.

Hevaisi, islet of Panatinani, Louisiade archipelago, 275 ft. high.

Heyn, small, wooded, 95 ft. high; 30 m. northwest from Rook or Umboi in the Bismarck archipelago. 5° 25′ S., 147° 44′ E.

Heyou, of Beechey, is Hau of the Paumotu archipelago.

Hiaou, a spelling of Eiao, Marquesas islands.

Hibwa, a small, sandy islet 60 ft. high, northwest from Nuakata, Louisiade archipelago.

Hieh, in Auckland harbor, New Zealand.

High, on the Australian coast. 17° 09′ S., 146° 03′ E.

High, on the Australian coast. 10° 43′ S., 142° 24′ E.

High, islet on the northeast coast of Eromanga, New Hebrides. 18° 40′ S.. 169° 20′ E.

High, islet in Bismarck archipelago. 4° 48′ S., 150° 03′ E.

High, islet of Arno, Marshall islands.

High, see Grimes of the Caroline islands.

High, see Wuli of the Louisiade archipelago.

Higham, islet in Shallow bay, Admiralty island.

Hikueru, or Melville, was discovered by Cook and called Bird, April 6, 1769. Uninhabited atoll of the Paumotus, well wooded. The lagoon has a boat entrance. 17° 35′ S., 142° 39′ W. **21.**

Hilap, islet of Caroline islands.

Hillsborough, of the Beechey group of the Bonin islands. 27° 08′ N., 142° 15′ E.

Hinchinbrook, on the Australian coast. 18° 23′ S., 146° 15′ E.⊙

Hinchinbrook or Mau, see Vele, New Hebrides.

Hitchin, islet on south coast of Malekula, New Hebrides. **12.**

Hiti, or Eliza, one of the Raeffsky group in the Paumotus. Uninhabited. 16° 42′ S., 144° 09′ W. Also called Ohiti and Clute. **21.**

Hivaoa or Dominica, of the Marquesas islands, was discovered by Mendaña 21–22 July, 1595. Dumont D'Urville calls it Oniva-Hoa. 22 m. by 6 m., 2820 ft. high. The most fertile and populous of the group. Population in 1880, 2500±. The east end is in 9° 47′ S., 138° 47′ W. **23.**

Hiw, the largest of the Torres group in the New Hebrides, is 6.5 m. × 3.5 m., and 1200 ft. high. 13° 04′ S., 166° 30′ E.

Hogoleu, see Ruk, Caroline islands.

Holborne, on the Australian coast. 19° 42′ S., 148° 21′ E.

Holeva, islet 2.5 m. long, on the same reef with Lefuka, Hapai group, Tongan islands.

Holland, see Howland.

Holt, see Taenga of the Paumotu archipelago. **21.**

Home, group on the Australian coast. 11° 57′ S., 143° 17′ E.

Honden, see Pukapuka, Paumotu archipelago. **22.**

Honegueneck, one of the Pleiades group northwest of Uea, Loyalty islands.

Honni, see One, Gilbert islands.

Hood, of the Galapagos, is the southernmost of the group; 640 ft. high.

Hood, see Fatuhuku, Marquesas islands.

Hook, on the coast of Australia. 20° 07′ S., 148° 57′ E.

Hope, islet on the Great Barrier reef.

Hope, see Arorai, Gilbert islands.

Hope (Captain Charles Hope) see Niuafou, Tonga islands.

Hopper, see Apamama of the Gilbert islands.

Horea, islet on the north side of Tiano pass, west coast of Raiatea, Society islands.

Horn, between Torres and Endeavor straits. 10° 36′ S., 142° 16′ E.

Horne, group discovered by Le Maire and Schouten May 19, 1616. Consists of Fotuna and Alofa. Under French protectorate.

Horno, of the Admiralty group. 2° 11′ S., 147° 46′ E.

Hosken, small, wooded, 150 ft. high. 7° 36′ S., 147° 37′ E.

Houaf, islet of Ruk, Caroline islands. 7° 39′ 05″ N., 151° 43′ 42″ E.

Houahouna, a chart form of Huahuna of the Marquesas islands.

Houtourou, the native name for Little Barrier in Auckland harbor, New Zealand.

Howe (Lord), see Mopiha, Society islands.

Howick, group on the Australian coast. 14° 30′ S., 145° E.

Howison, in the Fiji group; 36 ft. high. 18° 51′ S., 178° 25′ 30″ E.⊙

Howland was discovered by the American Captain Netcher, September 9, 1842. 2 m. × 0.5 m., 20 ft. high. A guano island now claimed by Great Britain. 0° 49′ N., 176° 40′ W.

Huaheine, easternmost of the Leeward group of the Society islands, discovered by Cook July, 1769; 20 m. in circumference; divided at high water into Huaheine nui and Huaheine iti. Population, 1100. 16° 42′ 30″ S., 159° 01′ 15″ W. **20.**

Huahuna, of the Marquesas islands. 8° 55′ S., 139° 34′ W.

Huapu, or Adams of the Marquesas group is a bold and rocky island rising to a height of 4042 ft., and covering about 45 sq. m. 9° 24′ S., 140° 05′ W. **23.**

Hudson, of the Fiji group, was named for Captain W. L. Hudson of the United States Exploring Expedition. 18° 52′ S., 178° 26′ E.⊙

Hudson, see Nanomanga of the Ellice group. **16.**

Hudson, see Mamanutha, Fiji.

Hudson Group, Fiji, comprises Carr, Walker, Johnson, Case, Emmons, Alden, Craven, Perry, Malolo, Malolo lailai, Soni, Palmer, Waldron, and Spieden, all named for members of the Wilkes Expedition. It is the extreme southwest group of Fiji.

Huga, islet of the Tongan group. Also Huga Haabai and Huga Toga.

Hueguénée, or Pine islet of Uea, Loyalty group.

Huerta (Garden), the Spanish name of the island called Trevanion by Carteret, now known by the native name Temotu. It is off the northwest end of Santa Cruz in the New Hebrides, about a mile from shore. Roughly triangular; 2.5 m. on a side.

Hugon, islet in Uitoe bay on the southwest side of New Caledonia.

Huhunati, one of the Abgarris group, Bismarck archipelago. 3° 25′ S., 154° 37′ E.

Hui-wadiamo, or Chaumont, lies directly south of Panaman, Louisiade archipelago. 11° 34′ S., 153° 08′ E.

Hull, a very small, reefed islet of the Bonvouloir islands, 0.5 m. NW-SE. 10° 23′ S., 151° 10′ E.

Hull, of the Phœnix group, was discovered by Wilkes August 26, 1840. A British protectorate was proclaimed July 11, 1889. The south point is in 4° 31′ 25″ S., 172° 18′ 15″ W. **17.**

Hull, see Sands of the Austral group.

Humphrey, see Manihiki. **19.**

Hunter, of the New Hebrides, is a volcano 0.5 m. in diameter and 974 ft. high, discovered by Captain Fearn of the *Hunter* in 1798. Sulphurous vapor issues from the wooded sides. 22° 24′ 02″ S., 172° 05′ 15″ E.

Hunter, see Fearn on southeast side of New Caledonia.

Hunter, see Kili of the Marshall islands. **6.**

Hunter, group off coast of Tasmania.

Huon, group northwest from New Caledonia, was discovered by the D'Entrecasteaux expedition and named for Captain Huon de Kermadec. Consists of North Huon, Leleizour, Fabre, and Surprise; the last in 18° 31′ S., 163° 08′ E. **13.**

Hurd, see Arorai of the Gilbert islands. **7.**

Huxley, see Bobo eina of the Louisiade archipelago.

Iabama, islet in the Louisiade archipelago, 220 ft. high; wooded and cultivated, between Nuakata and East cape.

Iakuilau, a low coral and sand islet on the west coast of Viti levu, Fiji.

Iambu, a rock, densely wooded, 370 ft. high, west from Yanutha, Ringgold group, Fiji.

Iataui, the western islet of the Montemont group, Louisiade archipelago; 40 ft. high.

Ibargoita, see Suk of the Caroline islands.

Ibbetson or Ibbetsen, see Aurh of the Marshall islands.

Ich-Higen, islet of Port Puebo on the northeast coast of New Caledonia.

Idaha or Aplin, a low, uninhabited islet at the northwest end of the visible Great Barrier reef. 9° 24′ S., 146° 51′ E.

Ié, islet of Port Muéo on the southwest side of New Caledonia.

Iehgabate, islet on the northeast coast of New Caledonia.

Iehhingen, islet on the northeast coast of New Caledonia.

Ienga, islet near Port Yengen on the northeast side of New Caledonia.

Ieroni, see Maître, New Caledonia.

Ifalik or Wilson, of the Caroline islands was discovered by Captain Wilson in the *Duff* in 1793. It consists of four islets about a lagoon reef 5 m. in circumference. Ifalik, Moai, Ella and Fararik. 7° 14′ N., 144° 31′ E. **3.**

Iguari, East and West, two islands in the east side of China strait, the first 400 ft. high, the other about 200 ft. high; cultivated and wooded.

Igurin, islet on the south side of Eniwetok, Marshall islands.

Ikara is on the north side of Yasaiosa bay, New Guinea. 9° 39′ S., 150° 02′ E.

Ikaika, Keino or Cliffy, of the Louisiade archipelago, is 250 ft. high off west side of Wari.

Ikop, eastern islet of Namolipiafane, Caroline islands. **4.**

Iku, or Lone Tree islet in Bingham channel, Apaiang, Gilbert islands. **7.**

Ilamu or Frith, west islet in Moresby strait between Dauila and Moratau of the D'Entrecasteaux group. 9° 26′ S., 150° 24′ E.

Ile Bouzet, see Ile Nou.

Ile Nou, a convict station near Noumea, New Caledonia.

Ile Plate, or Gunner's Quoin in the Marquesas islands.

Ilei, one of the Arch group; 0.3 m. NW-SE.; 270 ft. high. New Guinea.

Iles du Golfe = Ugi and Biu of the Solomon islands.

Illasasa, of the Kiriwina group. 8° 37′ S., 151° 02′ E.

Illina, a peak 615 ft. high, between Bougainville and Fauro of the Solomon islands.

Imbert, a reef islet in the Louisiade archipelago. 11° 02′ S., 151° 17′ E.

Immer, see Aniwa, New Hebrides.

Impakel, islet of Yap, Caroline islands.

Imsa, islet in Orangerie bay, south coast of New Guinea. 10° 24′ S., 149° 34′ E.

Inattendue of Surville is Gower of Carteret. Solomon islands.

Indefatigable, of the Galapagos, also called Duke of Norfolk; 24 m. E-W., 17 m. N-S.

Independence, a name given in 1860 to Malden.

Independence, see Sophia of the Ellice group.

Indispensable, of the Solomon islands. 12° 30′ S., 160° 15′ E.⊙

Ine, islet on the south side of the lagoon of Arno, Marshall islands. A trading station there.

Infernal, see Nokue, Isle of Pines.

Inueki, islet on the south coast of Korido, Schouten islands. 0° 55′ S., 135° 30′ E.

Inyeug, islet of Aneiteum, New Hebrides. 20° 15′ 17″ S., 169° 44′ 44″ E.

Ipotet, a rocky islet off Cape Vogel on the northeast coast of New Guinea.

Irakong, or Eil Malk of the Pelew group. 10° 11′ 30″ N., 134° 27′ 30″ E.

Iririki, islet with a beacon in Fila harbor on the southwest side of Faté. New Hebrides. 187 ft. high.

Iriru, islet on the south side of the entrance to Faaroa bay, Raiatea, Society islands.

Isénay or La Baleine, one of the Pleiades group northwest from Uea, Loyalty islands.

Isie, islet of St. Vincent bay on the southwest side of New Caledonia.

Islas de los velas latinas = Southern Marianas.

Islas de los Reyes, name given by Saavedra in 1528 to a part of the Caroline islands supposed to be Uluthi.

Isubobo, islet off the southeast coast of New Guinea, near Sideia island; 115 ft. high.

Itai, islet in Nandi waters on the west coast of Viti levu, Fiji.

Itamati, islet on the reef of Pavuvu or Russell islands, Solomon group.

Itapa, see Santa Ana, Solomon islands.

Itiahi, islet at the entrance to Maupiti lagoon, Society islands.

Ito or Didymus, on the southeast coast of New Guinea. 1.2 m.×0.5 m.; 500 ft. high; uninhabited. 10° 33′ 50″ S., 150° 46′ 25″ E.

Iwa, see Jouveney of the Kiriwina group.

Iyin, or Garden, is south of Tagula of Louisiade archipelago; 170 ft. high; cultivated.

Iyoh, islet on the coast of Malaita, Solomon islands.

Jabbering, group of four islets in Ward Hunt strait. 9° 38′ S., 149° 53′ E.

Jabeia, islet between Yasawa and Naviti, Fiji.

Jabor, islet of Jaluit, Marshall islands. 5° 55′ N., 169° 39′ E.

Jabwat, of the Marshall islands; 0.7 m. × 0.2 m. 7° 43′ N., 169° 05′ E. **6.**

Jacob, islet on the New Guinea coast. 3° 07′ S., 132° 27′ E.

Jacquemart, off the south coast of Campbell island, New Zealand.

Jacquinot, a conical island off the north coast of New Guinea. 3° 25′ S., 144° 22′ E.

Jaluit or Bonham, of the Marshall islands, was discovered in 1809 from the brig *Elisabeth.* It is an atoll with 50 islets on a reef 32 m. N-S., and from 7 to 20 m. wide. In 1882 the population was 700. The lagoon has a depth of 25–30 fathoms. Now the seat of the German Government in the Marshall group. The north point, according to Captain Brown, is in 6° 22′ N., 169° 22′ E. **6.**

James, of the Galapagos, is 1200 ft. high. 0° 15′ 20″ S.

Jamna, on the north coast of New Guinea. The natives superior to those farther east.

Jane, islet in the Caroline islands.

Jane, islet, 600 ft. high, at the head of Port Moresby, New Guinea.

Jappen, see Jobi, New Guinea.

Jardines (Los), a name given by the Spanish navigators to some garden-like islands eastward of the Marianas. Krusenstern thinks Namonuito in the Carolines. *Mémoires hydrographiques*, p. 16.

Jarrad, group on the south shore of Collingwood bay, New Guinea. 9° 34′ S., 149° 30′ E.

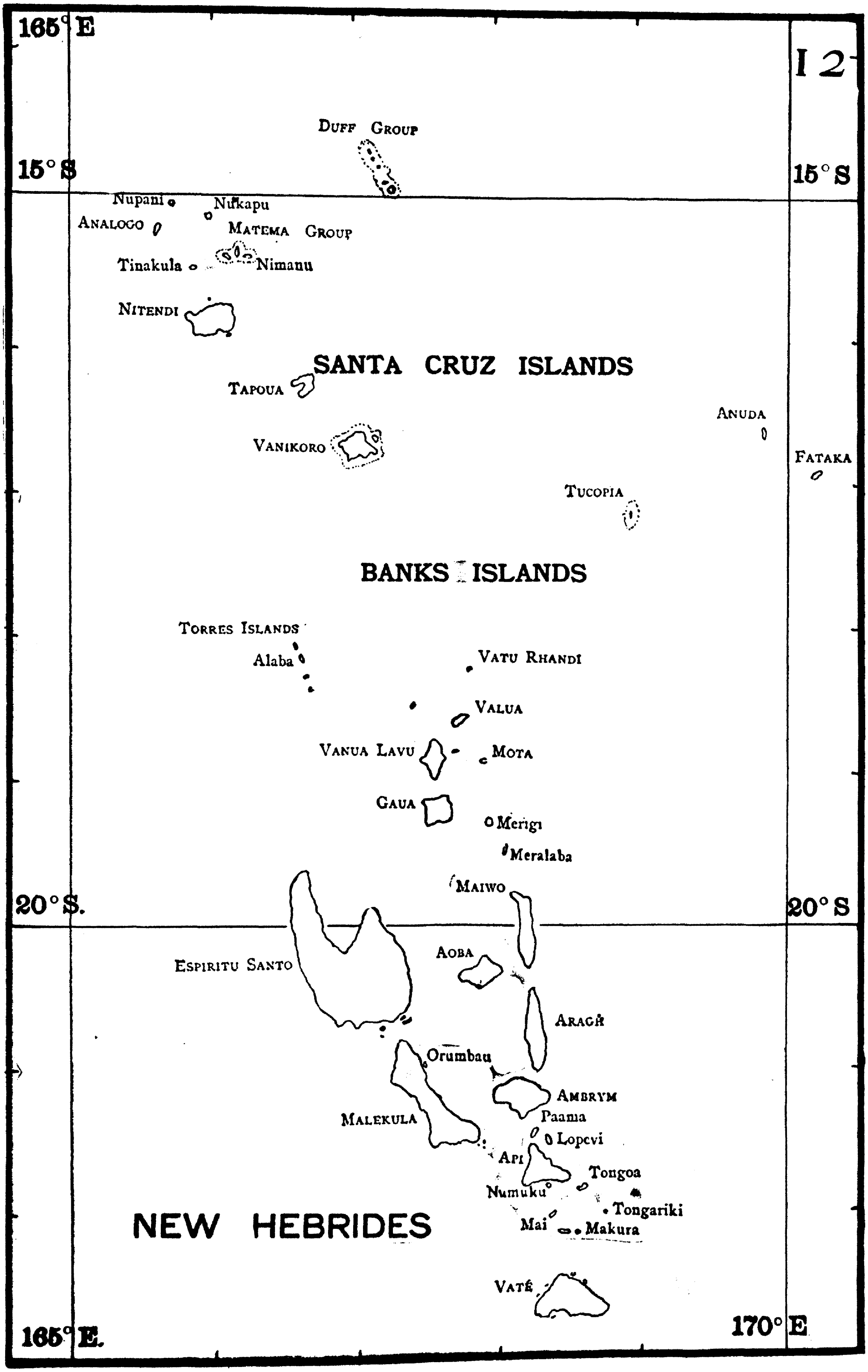
Jarvis or Bunker was discovered by Captain Brown in the English ship *Eliza Francis* August 21, 1821. A raised coral island 10–12 ft. above the sea, of triangular outline; 1.7 m. E-W., 1 m. N-S. No trees, and little grass; mostly guano. Annexed to Great Britain June 3, 1889. 0° 22′ 33″ S., 159° 54′ 11″ W. **19.**

Jarvis, 525 ft. high, 36 m. from the coast of New Guinea. 9° 55′ S., 142° E.

Jawt, islet of Ruk lagoon, Caroline islands. **4.**

Jekoits, islet of Ponapé, Caroline islands. An irregular triangle, 1.5 m.± on a side, 1000 ft. high. **5.**

Jemo, Temo or Steep-to was seen from the *Nautilus* in 1799. It is 0.7 m. in diameter. 10° 00′ 45″ N., 169° 42′ E. Marshall islands. **6.**


165° E
I 2
DUFF GROUP
15° S
15° S
Nupani
Nifkapu
ANALOGO
MATEMA GROUP
Tinakula
Nimanu
NITENDI
SANTA CRUZ ISLANDS
TAPOUA
ANUDA
VANIKORO
FATAKA
TUCOPIA
BANKS ISLANDS
TORRES ISLANDS
Alaba
VATU RHANDI
VALUA
VANUA LAVU
MOTA
GAUA
Merigi
Meralaba
MAIWO
20° S.
20° S
AOBA
ESPIRITU SANTO
ARAGH
Orumbau
AMBRYM
Paama
MALEKULA
Lopevi
API
Tongoa
Numuku
Tongariki
NEW HEBRIDES
Mai
Makura
VATÉ
165° E.
170° E

Jenkins, 3 m. long, off the coast of New Britain, Bismarck archipelago. 5° 15′ S., 150° 39′ E.

Jeridy, islet at the east end of Majuro lagoon, Marshall islands. 7° 04′ N., 171° 24′ 30″ E.

Jermaeloff or Yermaloff of Bellingshausen is Taenga of the Paumotu archipelago.

Jervis is the largest of the Bellevue group in Torres strait. 9° 07′ S., 142° 11′ E.

Jervis, an island of the Galapagos.

Jesu Maria, of the Admiralty group, is 600–800 ft. high, 7–8 m. long, inhabited. 2° 20′ S., 147° 40′ E.

Jesus (Isla de), discovered by Alvaro de Mendaña January 15, 1568. Perhaps Nanomea, Ellice group.

Jih, north islet of Odia atoll of the Marshall islands.

Joannet, see Panatinani of the Louisiade archipelago.

Jobenor, islet of Lukunor, Marshall islands.

Jobi or Jappen, a large island at the entrance to Geelvink bay on the New Guinea coast. 110 m. E-W., 10–15 m. wide, 2500 ft. high. Inhabited by Papuans on the lowlands, but on the mountains a more savage tribe is in constant hostilities with the dwellers on the shore. Belongs to the Sultan of Tidore and is under Dutch rule. The east end is in 1° 46′ S., 136° 52′ E.

Johnson, one of the Hudson group, Fiji; 70 ft. high. 17° 36′ 30″ S., 177° 00′ 20″ E.⊙ Named for Lieutenant R. E. Johnson of the Wilkes Expedition.

Johnston group consists of three thickly wooded islets, about 70 ft. high, in the Admiralty islands. 2° 25′ S., 147° 06′ E.

Johnston or Cornwallis was discovered December 14, 1807, by Captain Johnston of H. M. S. *Cornwallis*. Examined in 1859 by Lieutenant J. M. Brooks of U. S. schooner *Fennimore Cooper*. It is a lagoon island 3.5 by 3.2 m. and affords guano. Claimed by the American Guano Company of San Francisco. 16° 45′ N., 169° 39′ W.

Jomard, low group consisting of Panawaipona and Panarairai and a few islets in the Louisiade archipelago. 11° 15′ S., 152° 09′ E.

Jombombo, islet in Astrolabe bay, northeast coast of New Guinea.

Jouvency or Iwa, 24 m. east from Kitava in the Kiriwina group, a mile in diameter, consisting of coral terraces and precipices, thickly wooded. Ascent from the sea by ladders. Ebony in quantity. A finer people than on New Guinea. 8° 44′ S., 151° 44′ E. Jouvency was Geographical Engineer on the *Espérance*. In the latest publication of the Admiralty Hydrographic Bureau this island is called Jouveney and is so printed on charts.

Juan Fernandez, or Mas-a-tierra, was named for a Spaniard voyaging from Lima to Valdivia in 1563. It is a volcanic island 12×4 m., 3000 ft. high, 360 m. west from Valparaiso. For three years the residence of Alexander Selkirk, the prototype of the immortal Robinson Crusoe. 13° 37′ 45″ S., 78° 13′ W.

Judge and his Clerk, 24 m. N., 20° E. *true* from the north end of Macquarie island. 54° 22′ S., 158° 46′ E.

Jurien, see Kitava of the Kiriwina group. Jurien was a volunteer on the *Espérance*.

Jurij, islet on the west coast of Ebon, Marshall islands. 4° 36′ 33″ N., 168° 41′ 35″ E.

Kaafa, see Pylstaart or Ata of the Tongan islands.

Kaan, a group of eight islets discovered by Tasman in 1643 and by him named Anthony Caens after a member of the Council for India. They are due north from the northeast point of New Ireland. 3° 30′ S., 153° 28′ E. The people are described as naked, ferocious and armed with spears. **10.**

Kabara, see Kambara, Fiji.

Kahoolawe, of the Hawaiian group, is a rather barren looking sheep pasture southwest of Maui. It has an extent of 44,000 acres, and is 1427 ft. high. **1.**

Kadais, islet in the lagoon of Egum atoll in the Kiriwina group. 9° 26′ S., 151° 57′ E.

Kaboer, islet in Geelvink bay, on the north coast of New Guinea.

Kadavu, see Kandavu, Fiji.

Kahalape, islet of Andema, Caroline islands.

Kaiari, islet of Jobi, New Guinea.

Kaileuna, of the Kiriwina group. 8° 35′ S., 150° 55′ E.

Kaimbo, islet of volcanic and coral formation off east point of Yathata in the Lau group, Fiji. . 1.5 m. long, 150 ft. high, cultivated.

Kairu or D'Urville. Natives wear little clothing, are small (5 ft. high) and active; wear hair projecting behind in a conical case 18 in. long. West end, 3° 20′ S., 143° 26′ E.

Kajangle, group of four small islands surrounded by a reef in the Pelew group. The largest is 4 m. in circumference. 8° 03′ N., 134° 39′ E.

Kakea, islet of Port Patteson, Vanua Lava, New Hebrides.

Kakula, of the New Hebrides, is a low, tree-covered islet on the reef which extends a mile from the north shore of Faté. It is inhabited.

Kalan, islet of Ontong Java. 5° 30′ S., 159° 15′ E.

Kâlap, see Mokil, Caroline islands.

Kalau, islet on the southwest side of Eua, Tongan group.

Kalo, islet at west end of Udjelong, Marshall islands.

Kaluma, a name of Panawina of the Louisiade archipelago.

Kama, see Eurupig, Caroline islands. **3.**

Kamac or Table islet in Infernet passage on the southwest coast of New Caledonia.

Kamako or Collie, an islet of Mangareva.

Kambara, Fiji, 3.5 m. by 2 m.; of rectangular form, fertile and well wooded; 350 ft. high on the northwest side where there is no reef. South end, 18° 58′ 13″ S., 181° 03′ E.

Kanathia, Fiji, 5 m. west from Valua valavo, is 3 m. N-S., 2.5 m. E-W., 830 ft. high. The peak is in 17° 16′ 30″ S., 180° 53′ E. **14.**

Kandavu (Kadavu), Fiji, was discovered by Bligh and called Mywoolla. It is 32 m. ENE-WSW., and from half to eight miles wide. Buke levu or Mount Washington is 2750 ft. high. Population, about 7000. The peak is in 19° 05′ S., 177° 58′ E.

Kandavu, islet in Nandi waters on the west coast of Viti levu.

Kandomo, an uninhabited islet of Mamanutha ira group, Fiji.

Kao, a conical rock, 3030 ft. high, northeast from Tofua, Tongan group. 19° 41′ 35″ S., 174° 59′ 50″ W.

Kapeniur, islet of Ailuk, Marshall islands. At the north end; 4 m. in circumference.

Kapenmailang, a small group near Nukuor, Caroline islands, on which a pure Polynesian dialect is spoken.

Kapenoar, islet of Pakin, Caroline islands. 7° 40′ 40″ N., 157° 44′ E. **5.**

Kapenor, islet of Likieb on the west side, Marshall islands. **6.**

Kapinga marangi, a name of Greenwich, Caroline islands.

Kapiti or Entry, New Zealand. 40° 50′ S., 174° 35′ E.

Kapuma, islet in South bay of Faté, New Hebrides.

Karajiu, Solomon islands. 8° 38′ S., 158° 10′ E.

Karajiu geta, Solomon islands. 8° 30′ S., 158° 07′ E.

Karajiu miki, Solomon islands. 8° 27′ S., 158° 05′ E.

Karewha, in Bay of Plenty, New Zealand. 37° 29′ S., 176° 10′ E.

Kar-Kar or Dampier, a high volcanic peak, 5000 ft. high±; 36–40 m. in circumference. 4° 42′ S., 145° 58′ E.

Karkone, one of the Hermit islands. 1° 32′ S., 145° 01′ E.

Karlshoff, see Aratika of the Paumotu archipelago. **21.**

Karobailo Kawa, islet of the Talbot group between Kawa and Mata Kawa at the mouth of the Wassi Kussa river, New Guinea. 9° 16′ S., 142° 11′ E.

Karoni, high islet within the reef of Mothe, Fiji. 18° 40′ S., 181° 28′ 40″ E.

Karu, islet of the Harcourt group, north from Ugué bay on the northeast coast of New Caledonia.

Kassa, New Guinea coast. 9° 15′ S., 142° 19′ E.

Kata, see Enderby, Caroline islands. **4.**

Katafanga, Fiji, a small island inhabited only during the turtle season. It is the property of an European. East point is in 17° 30′ 30″ S., 181° 19′ 30″ E.

Katai or Connor, is triangular, each side 1.5 m., 430 ft. high, well wooded. 10° 40′ 30″ S., 151° 05′ 30″ E.

Katelma, islet of Pakin, Caroline islands. 7° 02′ N., 157° 47′ 30″ E.

Kater, one of the Bonin group, 160 ft. high. 27° 30′ N., 142° 16′ E.

Katharine, see Udjae, Marshall islands.

Katiu or Saken, of the Paumotu archipelago, was discovered by Bellingshausen in 1822. The southeast point is in 16° 31′ S., 144° 12′ 10″ W. **21.**

Kato katoa, see Glenton, New Guinea.

Kattou, islet off the north point of Babeltop, Pelew islands.

Kau, uninhabited island on the coast of New Guinea.

Kauai, of the Hawaiian group. Here Cook first landed. It is the fourth in size and perhaps the most beautiful of the group. Area, 348,000 acres. Population, 15,228 in 1896. Volcanic action seems first to have ceased at this end of the chain. Atooi of Cook. 28 m. E-W. by 23 m. N-S. **1.**

Kauehi, see Kawehe of the Paumotu archipelago. **21.**

Kaukura or Aura, of the Paumotu archipelago, is about 24 m. long, wooded and inhabited. 15° 43′ S., 146° 50′ 36″ W. **20.**

Kaula, a red volcanic islet off Niihau of the Hawaiian group; 17 m. SW. from Niihau.

Kaven, islet of Maloelab, Marshall islands; 2.2 m. by 0.7 m. 8° 51′ N., 170° 49′ E.

Kaveva, islet in Sausau passage on the north coast of Vanua levu, Fiji.

Kawa, westernmost of the Talbot group, New Guinea. 9° 16′ S., 142° 09′ E.

Kawau, in Auckland bay, New Zealand.

Kawehe or Kauehi, the Vincennes of Wilkes, in the Paumotu archipelago, was discovered by Captain Fitzroy in H. M. S. *Beagle* in 1835. It is 12 m. N-S., open lagoon with 15 fathoms. South point is in 15° 59′ 48″ S., 145° 09′ 30″ W. **21.**

Kayangle or Moore of the Pelew islands; 1.5 m. long. 8° 02′ 30″ N., 134° 38′ 30″ E. Better spelling is Kajangle.

Kayser, off west coast of Bouka, Solomon islands. 5° 31′ S., 154° 36′ E.

Kea, an inhabited islet, 570 ft. high, near Vanua levu, Fiji. 16° 39′ S., 179° 57′ 20″ E.

Keaba, islet of Ysabel, Solomon islands. Sometimes spelled Keaha. 8° S., 159° 28′ E.

Keai, near Port Chalmers, New Guinea. 8° 10′ S., 146° 06′ E.

Keats, in Torres strait. 9° 41′ S., 143° 25′ E.

Kelifijia or Falafagea, of the Tongan islands. 28° 31′ S., 175° 18′ W.

Keluna, islet off north coast of New Guinea, near Cape King William. A German station.

Kemin, see Gardner of the Phœnix group. **17.**

Kempe, group of two small islands connected by reef 1.5 m. north from Goulvain or Dobu.

Kemtai, islet 20 ft. high, on the southeast coast of New Guinea.

Kendec, wooded islet in Kumak passage on the northwest coast of New Caledonia.

Kennedy, see Motuiti of the Santa Cruz islands.

Kent, group in Bass strait between Flinders and Cape Wilson. See F. Nixon, *Narrative of a visit to the islands in the Bass's Straits*, London, 1857, 8vo.

Kepara, or Two Brothers, was discovered by D'Urville. It is west from Bultig, New Guinea.

Keppel, see Niuatobutabu of the Tongan islands. **18.**

Kerakera, islet on the bordering reef of Wari, Louisiade archipelago; 60 ft. high and grassy.

Kerawarra in the Bismarck archipelago. 4° 17′ S., 152° 25′ E.

Kermadec group. Named by D'Entrecasteaux for the commander of *L'Espérance*, Huon de Kermadec. The group is 500 m. ENE. from the north cape of New Zealand, and extends 140 m. NNE-SSW. There are four islands: the largest, Raoul, was named by D'Entrecasteaux for the officer who first saw it; the south one for his ship, L'Espérance. Lieutenant Watts, in 1788, discovered Curtis and Macauley. Group annexed to Great Britain in 1886 and now a part of the colony of New Zealand.

Kerué, see Squally, of the Bismarck archipelago. **10.**

Kewley, see Udjelong of the Caroline islands. **5.**

Kia, islet 780 ft. high, north of Vanua levu, Fiji, and just within the north point of the Great Sea Reef. 16° 14′ S., 179° 06′ E. **14.**

Kiamu or Grimoult, islet in Mueo bay, southwest side of New Caledonia.

Kiangle, see Kajangle, Pelew islands.

Kibu, of the Kiriwina group. 8° 40′ S., 150° 48′ E.

Kie, islet 760 ft. high, off Muthuata on the north side of Vanua levu, Fiji. 16° 13′ 54″ S., 170° 05′ E.

Kie, islet on the southeast reef of New Caledonia.

Kilagen, islet north side of Udjelong, Marshall islands.

Kilap, islet of Uluthi, Caroline islands.

Kili or Hunter group. Discovered by Captain Dennett; in the Marshall group; 2.5 m. in diameter, uninhabited. 5° 40′ N., 169° 15′ E.⊙

Killerton, group of small islands on the coast of New Guinea: Harowani, inhabited; Mahabarina, Waga tumaiawa on the southwest, and four smaller islets. 10° 23′ S., 150° 38′ E.

Kimbombo, three islets within a reef 12 m. in circumference; south and largest densely wooded, 190 ft. high; middle one coral and sand, 120 ft. high; northernmost and smallest also coral and sand, 100 ft. high. Fiji.

Kimuta, westernmost and largest of the Rénard group, Louisiade archipelago; 3.2 m. long. Villages on the north side.

Kinamue, islet of Ruk, Caroline islands.

Kinde, islet north from Nemméne peninsula, southeast coast of New Caledonia.

King, off northwest point of Tasmania.

King George group, name given by Byron in 1765 to two atolls, Takapoto and Takaroa of the Paumotu archipelago. **21.**

King George, Wallis' name for Tahiti, Society islands.

King, see Taiaro, of the Paumotus.

Kingsmill, a name of a portion of the Gilbert islands, sometimes applied to the whole group.

Kioa, in Somosomo strait, east of Vanua levu, Fiji; 5 m. NE-SW., 920 ft. high, uninhabited.

Kiriwina or Trobriand. Names applied both to the principal island and to the whole group of low coral but fertile islands. The population is more than 18,000 of Polynesian, and a mixture of Papuan, Polynesian and Malay. **9.**

Kitava or Jurien, of the Kiriwina group, is an elevated atoll 300–400 ft. high, with an area of 5–6 sq. m. There are 13 villages in the depression which marks the old lagoon. This is surrounded by a wooded coral wall 50–100 ft. high. Inhabitants are peaceful, industrious and fond of wood carving. They make wide-mouthed earthen pots for cooking, and have remarkable dances, using a sort of double shield in that amusement. 8° 40′ S., 151° 24′ E.

Kiup, islet of Makin, Gilbert islands. 3° 17′ N., 172° 56′ 20″ E.

Kiusick, in the Yasawa group, Fiji; 40 ft. high. 16° 41′ S., 177° 33′ E.⊙

Kivave, islet of Fakaafo. 9° 22′ 20″ S., 171° 12′ W.

Kiwai, a long and populous island at the mouth of the Fly river on the south coast of New Guinea; 37 m. long. South point in 8° 54′ S., 143° 36′ E.

Knox, see Ailinginae, Marshall islands. Also islet of this atoll. 11° 05′ N., 166° 35′ E.

Knox, see Eiao, Marquesas islands.

Knox, a common misprint for Knoy, see Tarawa, Gilbert islands.

Knox, islet 47 ft. high, in the Yasawa group, Fiji. 17° 26′ S., 177° 02′ E.⊙

Knox group, ten islets 5 m. W. by N-E. by S.; 3 m. SW. from Mille, Marshall islands.

Knoy, see Tarawa, Gilbert islands.

Kobiloko or Yam, islet of Pavuvu or Russell group, Solomon islands. 9° 02′ S., 159° 05′ E.

Kodokupuei, islet of Sansoral. 5° 20′ N., 132° 20′ E.

Koikoi, on the New Guinea coast. 10° 17′ S., 149° 21′ E.

Koliviu, a mangrove-covered islet of the Maskelyne group, New Hebrides.

Komachu, islet of Guadalcanar, Solomon islands.

Komo levu, island north of Ularua, Fiji; 1.5 m. by 0.5 m., and 270 ft. high; inhabited. 18° 37′ 30″ S., 181° 20′ E.

Komo ndriti, dark, rocky companion to the last; levu = large, ndriti = small. 18° 38′ S., 181° 18′ 30″ E.

Konaoe doi, islet of Ono i lau, Fiji.

Kondogi, islet of Muendo bay on the southwest side of New Caledonia.

Konduyo, islet in Isie passage, New Caledonia. 21° 52′ S., 165° 47′ E.

Koniene, has two curious peaks, in Kataviti bay on the northwest side of New Caledonia.

Konig islet is north from Bilibili on north coast of New Guinea.

Kora, islet east from Kia, Fiji.

Korak, south of Kajangle, with Arayonzet and Carapellas on a reef 4.5 m. N-S., 5 m. E-W. Pelew islands.

Kordiukoff, a name given by Kotzebue in 1824 to Rose island of the Manua group (Samoan).

Korido or Korrido, of the Schouten group, is little known. 0° 45′ S., 135° 35′ E.

Koro or Goro, Fiji, is 10 m. N-S., 4.5 m. E-W., 1840 ft. high; wooded, many coconuts. Population about 1000. North point is in 17° 13′ 30″ S., 179° 26′ 30″ E.

Korolib or Goat, Fiji, wooded islet 320×200 yards. 16° 46′ 20″ S., 180° 01′ 40″ E.

Korotuna, Fiji, small, fertile, inhabited. 16° 04′ S., 180° 37′ 30″ E.

Korror, the seat of government of the Pelew islands; 3.5 m. by 2.5 m.

Korsakoff, see Ailinginae of the Marshall islands. Usually Remski-Korsakoff.

Kosmann or Maragili, of the Louisiade archipelago; uninhabited. 11° 06′ S., 151° 30′ E.

Kotu, group of small islands at the southwest part of the Hapai group, Tongan islands. Principal islands, Oua and Luanamo.

Kotuho, Fiji. 16° 48′ 50″ S., 179° 25′ 30″ E.⊙

Koulo, islet of the Tongan group.

Koutousoff of Bellingshausen (1820) is Makemo, Paumotu archipelago.

Kowata, islet 570 ft. high off west coast of Viti levu, Fiji.

Krudu, see Quoy, New Guinea.

Krusenstern, see Tikahau of the Paumotu archipelago. **20.**

Kubokonilick, in the Bismarck archipelago. 4° 13′ S., 152° 23′ E.

Kuebuni, islet north from Port Goro, southeast side of New Caledonia.

Kuiao, islet of the Kiriwina group. 8° 38′ 30″ S., 150° 51′ E.

Kuku, islet 87 ft. high on the southwest side of Malolo, Hudson group, Fiji. 17° 47′ S., 177° 07′ E.

Kukuluba, islet 65 ft. high, east of the Duchateau group, Louisiade archipelago. 11° 16′ S., 152° 21′ 45″ E.

Kulambangara or Kulambangra, of the Solomon islands, is 16 m. N-S., 13 m. E-W.; 5000 ft. high. 7° 58′ S., 157° 05′ E.

Kumbara, on northeast coast of Guadalcanar, Solomon islands. 9° 31′ 10″ S., 160° 29′ E.

Kumi, islet of Rongelab, Marshall islands. 11° 26′ 35″ N., 167° 10′ E. **6.**

Kunie, see Isle of Pines. **13.**

Kurateke, see Vanavana of the Paumotu archipelago. **22.**

Kuria or Woodle, of the Gilbert islands, was discovered by Captains Marshall and Gilbert in 1788; 5 m. by 2.5 m. 0° 13′ N., 173° 28′ 30″ E. **7.**

Kurimarau, islet of Pavuvu, Solomon islands.

Kuriva is southeasternmost of the Engineer group, Louisiades; 2 m. E-W., 400 ft. high. Large village on the south side.

Kurudu is 3 m. east from Jappen on the north coast of New Guinea. It is 8 m. E-W.

Kusaie, Ualan or Strong, of the Caroline islands, was discovered in 1804 by Captain Crozer, who named it for Caleb Strong, the Governor of Massachusetts; 8.5 m. E-W., 7.7 m. N-S.; 24 m. in circumference; volcanic. Mt. Crozer is 2152 ft. high. Population about 400. 5° 19′ N., 163° 06′ E. **5.**

Kussa, of the Talbot group, north of Boigu, New Guinea. 9° 16′ S., 142° 21′ E.

Kuthiu, a form of Kusaie, Caroline islands.

Kutomo or Lesser Isle of Pines, a portion separated from the main island by a narrow channel.

Kutu, islet of Satoan, Caroline islands. **4.**

Kutusow, see Utirik of the Marshall islands. **6.**

Kuvyo, islet of Maskelyne group, New Hebrides.

Kwadelen or Kwajalong, see Kwadjalin.

Kwadjalin, of the Marshall islands, consists of many islets about a lagoon, of which the west side is 58 m. long. The north islet is in 9° 14′ N., 167° 02′ E. Mentschikow group of map No. **6.**

Kwaiatabu, a name of Duau, D'Entrecasteaux group.

Kwaiawata, of the Kiriwina group, is nearly 2 m. in diameter. The lagoon has a high, wooded, coral wall around, and the whole indications are of a raised island. About 400 inhabitants.

Kwaiope, islet southeast from Moratau of the D'Entrecasteaux group. 9° 43′ S., 150° 54′ E.

Kwataua, small island north from Rogeia, on the southeast coast of New Guinea, belonging to the London Missionary Society.

Kwewato, a coral island, densely peopled, in the Kiriwina group. 8° 30′ S., 151° E

Labi, of the Kiriwina group. 8° 36′ S., 150° 50′ E.

Laciba, see Lathiba, a small, low island off Ngau, Fiji.

La Desgraciada, a name on the Spanish chart captured by Anson and supposed to apply to one of the Hawaiian islands.

Ladrone, a name given to the Marianas by some of the Spanish sailors of Magalhâes, who fancied the indigenes were great thieves. As they were not more so than other islanders, or perhaps than the sailors who named them, it seems a pity to attach the stigma of such a name to the group, especially as all the original inhabitants have been "converted" into the grave.

Lae or Brown, of the Marshall islands, was discovered by Captain J. W. Brown in December, 1858. It is a group of 14 islets on a reef 6 m. in diameter. About 250 inhabitants. 9° N., 166° 20′ E.

Lagoon of Cook is Vahitahi of the Paumotu archipelago. Lagoon of Bligh is Tematangi of the same group.

Lagrandière, of the Kiriwina group. Named for Lieutenant Lagrandière of the *Espérance.* 8° 52′ S., 151° 12′ E.⊙

Lágrimas de San Pedro, a discovery of Quirós, April 27, 1606, was perhaps the Banks islands.

Laignel, northeast from Moratau, was named for Ensign Laignel, one of D'Entrecasteaux' officers. It is in 9° 18′ S., 150° 55′ E.

Laika is nearly 2 m. north from Tongoa of the New Hebrides and is not permanently inhabited.

Lain, in Geelvink bay, northwest coast of New Guinea. 0° 56′ S., 135° 30′ E.

Laing, islet in Hansa bay, north coast of New Guinea. 4° 12′ S., 144° 52′ E.

Lainé or Uo, is north from Maré of the Loyalty group. It is low and covered with pine trees.

Lakahia, of the New Guinea region. 4° 06′ S., 138° 28′ E.

Lakeba, see Lakemba, Fiji.

Lakemba, a fertile island 5 m. E-W., 3 m. N-S.; 720 ft. high. It has an extensive reef. Population has a large mixture of Tongan. Lakemba was the first Vitian island christianized by the English Mission in 1835. Northeast point is in 18° 13′ S., 181° 12′ E. **14.**

Lakena, islet of Nanomea, Ellice group. **16.**

La Madalena, a name given by Mendaña to Fatuhiva of the Marquesas islands.

La Menu, islet on the northwest coast of Api, New Hebrides. 16° 33′ S., 168° 06′ E.

La Mesa, a name on the Spanish chart captured by Anson, supposed to apply to Hawaii.

Lamoliork, see Ngoli of the Caroline archipelago.

Lamotrek or Swede, a triangular reef about 6 m. WNW-ESE. There are several islets on the border of the lagoon which are inhabited. 7° 24′ N., 146° 30′ E.

Lamut, islet off the southwest coast of Vanua levu, Fiji.

Lanai, an island in the central portion of the main Hawaiian group containing 86,000 acres; 3400 ft. high, with a population of 110. **1.**

Lancier, see Akiaki of the Paumotu archipelago. **22.**

Langdon of Roberts is Hatutu of the Marquesas islands.

Laraoro, New Guinea. 10° 23′ S., 149° 20′ E.

Larkin, of the Caroline islands.

Laseinie, a group of six islets in the Louisiade archipelago.

Laskar, see Lisiansky of the Hawaiian group. **2.**

Lassion, another form of Lisiansky.

Las Tres Marias, see Three Sisters, Solomon islands.

Laté i Tonga, Laté i Viti and Booby, three islets in the lagoon of Reid reef in the Lau group, Fiji. 17° 54′ S., 178° 23′ W.⊙

Laté or Lette, a volcanic island of the Tongan group, 6–7 m. in circumference and 1790 ft. high. 18° 52′ S., 174° 37′ W.

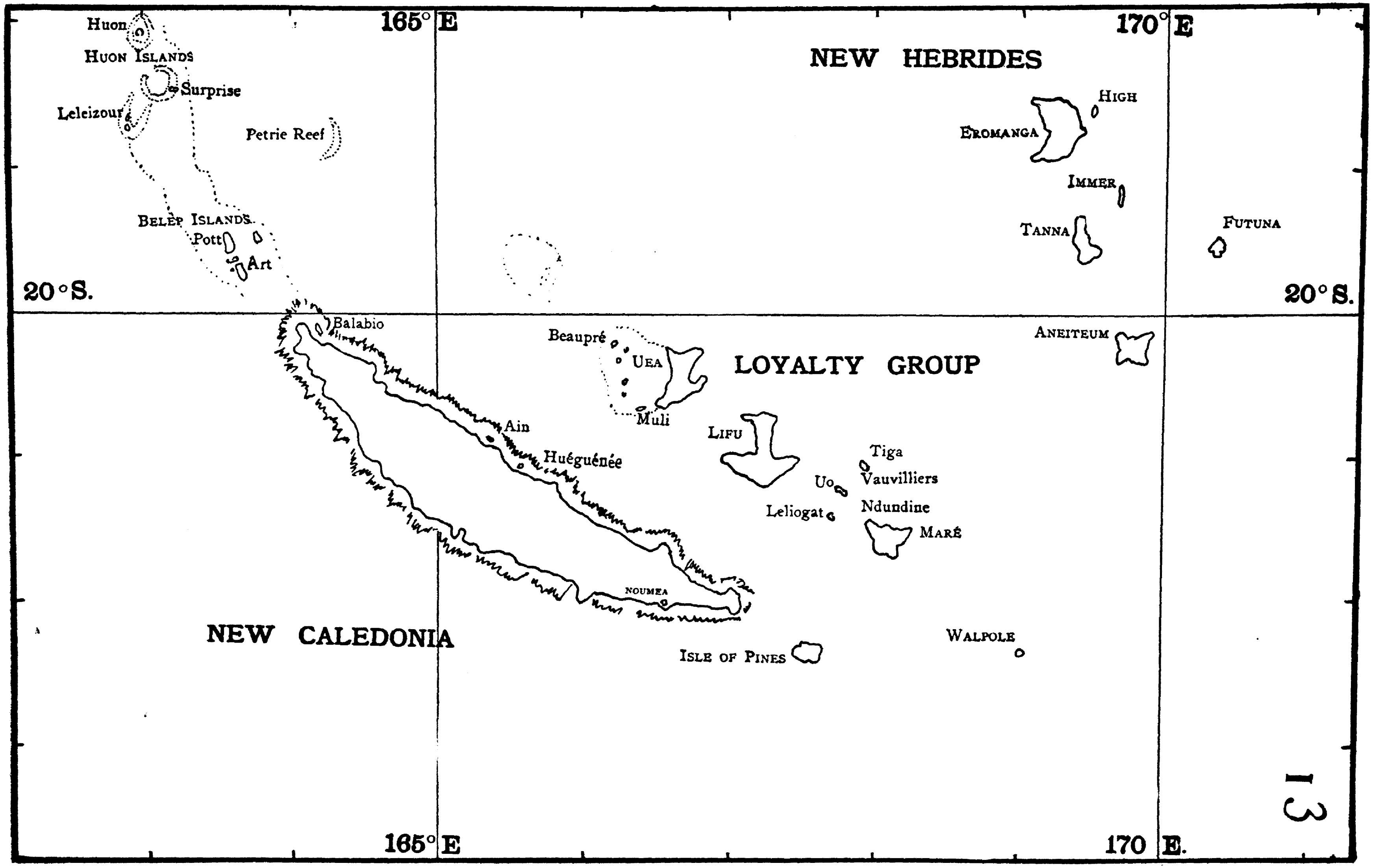
Lathiba, small, low island off Ngau, Fiji.

La Tortue, one of the Pleiades group, northwest from Uea of the Loyalty islands.

La Treguada, see Ulava, Solomon islands.

Laucala, see Lauthala, Fiji.

Laughlan, a group around a lagoon 5 m. E-W., discovered by Captain Laughlan in the *Mary*, 1812. The ten islets are Wabomat, Budelun, Wasimu, Oburak, Bukulan,


165° E
170° E
20° S.
NEW HEBRIDES
High
Eromanga
Immer
Tanna
Futuna
Aneiteum
LOYALTY GROUP
Beaupré
Uea
Muli
Lifu
Tiga
Vauvilliers
Uo
Leliogat
Ndundine
Maré
Walpole
Isle of Pines
Noumea
Huéguénée
Ain
Balabio
Huon
Huon Islands
Surprise
Leleizour
Petrie Reef
Belep Islands
Pott
Art
NEW CALEDONIA
13

Ozareo, Sureb, Kuneotu, Bwanibwani, Tamaris. The group is also called Nada. There are about 170 inhabitants—a colony from Murea. 9° 18′ S., 153° 38′ E.

Lauru, on the New Guinea coast. 0° 31′ S., 134° E.

Lausancay, a group of low islands extending some 20 m. along a reef; between 8° 25′ S., 150° 20′ E. and 8° 31′ S., 150° 26′ E. **9.**

Lauthala (Laucala), Fiji, is 4 m. long and 880 ft. high. The peak is in 16° 47′ S., 180° 23′ E.

Lauvergne, islet of Ruk, of the Caroline archipelago.

La Vandola, the easternmost of the Admiralty group; nearly circular, about 600 ft. high, well peopled. 2° 15′ S., 148° 11′ E.

Lavao, see Yule.

Layard, two low, small islands on the New Guinea coast. 7° 35′ S., 147° 32′ E.

Layrle, islet at the north side of St. Vincent bay on the southwest side of New Caledonia.

Laysan or Moller, of the Hawaiian group, is an American discovery. Captain Stanikowitch, in 1828, named it after his vessel. It extends 2 m. by 1.5 m. and is perhaps 25 ft. high. For some years it has been leased by the Hawaiian Government to parties who export guano. 25° 47′ 47″ N., 171° 53′ W. **2.**

Lazaroff or Lazarev, see Matahiva of the Paumotu archipelago. **20.**

Leausan or Protection, on the northwest side of Faté, New Hebrides.

Lebris, a high islet in Uarai passage on the southwest side of New Caledonia.

Lebrun group, northwest from Wari, consists of Hikarika and Dodigi, two conical islands extending E-W. 10° 52′ S., 150° 57′ E.

L'Echiquier group was discovered by Bougainville and named from a fancied resemblance to a checkerboard. There are 53 islets, with some 800 inhabitants of a dark copper color and with long, stringy hair. The northeast point is in 1° 06′ S., 144° 30′ E.

Lefuka, a form of Lifuka found on old charts.

Legoarant group, two small islands off the north coast of New Guinea, 3 m. from shore and half a mile apart. 5° 08′ S., 145° E.

Lehua, a small, volcanic island about a mile from the north end of Niihau of the Hawaiian group. The channel between is very shallow. **1.**

Leiga, islet of the Basses islands in the Louisiade archipelago.

Leigh, islet off Port Carteret on the coast of New Ireland.

Leili is large, low, of horseshoe shape, in Sio bay of Malaita, Solomon islands. 8° 48′ S., 160° 53′ E.

Lejeune, a wooded islet on the north edge of a long reef in the Louisiade archipelago. 11° 12′ S., 151° 50′ E.

Lekeleka, islet on Barrier reef, 5 m. southeast from Oua, Hapai group, Tongan islands.

Lekin, islet in form of a cube, between Uea and Moali, Loyalty group.

Leku, low islet off Viti levu, Fiji. 18° 04′ S., 177° 16′ E.⊙

Lele, islet of Kusaie, Caroline islands. According to Lütke the natives pronounce the name Lella. 5° 20′ N., 163° 09′ E.

Leleigana, one of the Obstruction islands, Louisiade archipelago; 325 ft. high, wooded and inhabited.

Leleizour, one of the Huon group. It has guano worked by a French establishment. 18° 18′ S.

Leleppa or Protection, New Hebrides; 2.5 m. NNW-SSE., 1.5 m. wide, 637 ft. high; inhabited. Off the northwest coast of Faté, forming the west side of Havannah harbor.

Leligoat or Hamelin, a low and wooded islet of the Loyalty group.

Leluvia is south from Moturiki, Fiji; low and covered with coconut walks. 17° 48′ 30″ S., 178° 46′ E.

Lenen, islet of Ailinglablab of the Marshall islands.

Leocadie group, two islets off the New Guinea coast.

Leonidas, low islet 0.7 m. in circumference, off Vanua levu, Fiji. 16° 39′ 24″ S., 178° 36′ 50″ E.⊙

Leper, see Aoba (Omba), New Hebrides.

Leru, islet of Pavuvu, Solomon islands.

Lesson, an active volcano (May 20, 1874) on the north coast of New Guinea; 3.5 m. in circumference, 2200 ft. high. The natives wear their hair in bundles enclosed in basket work and often projecting a foot behind. 3° 35′ S., 144° 47′ E. **8.**

Lette, see Laté, Tongan islands.

Leuen, south island of Namu atoll of the Marshall islands. 8° 14′ N., 168° 03′ E.

Leuneuwa, islet of Ontong Java. 5° 28′ S., 159° 44′ E.

Levalea, islet of Pavuvu, Solomon islands.

Lewis, islet of the Yasawa group, Fiji. 17° 28′ 40″ S., 177° 00′ 10″ E.⊙

Lib, of the Marshall islands; 2.2 m. E-W. 8° 20′ N., 167° 30′ E. (Captain Dennett.) **6.**

Lifu, raised coral, 100–250 ft. high, in the Loyalty group. Population, 7000±. Formerly cannibals. 20° 36′ S., 167° 06′ E. **13.**

Lifuka, low, 5 m. by 2 m., in the Hapai group, Tongan islands. 19° 49′ S., 175° 41′ W. **18.**

Likieb, of the Marshall islands, was discovered by Kotzebue November 5, 1817. It consists of 44 islets on an atoll 27 m. long and from 7–12 m. wide. 9° 48′ N., 169° 21′ E.

Likuri, a sand islet off west coast of Viti levu, Fiji.

Lileb, see Kwadjalin of the Marshall islands.

Lily, on the New Guinea coast. 9° 25′ S., 147° 02′ E.

Limu, islet in the Hapai group, Tongan islands.

Lina, of the Solomon islands. 7° 15′ S., 157° 32′ E.

Linthicum, in the Underwood group, Fiji; low and wooded. 17° 44′ S., 177° 15′ 10″ E.⊙

Lisiansky, of the Hawaiian group, was discovered by Captain Lisiansky in the *Neva*, October 15, 1805. It is 3 m. by 2 m., and 40 ft. high. 26° N., 173° 57′ W. **2.**

Livingston, see Namonuito of the Caroline islands. **4.**

Lizard, islet of Huéguénee, Loyalty islands.

Lizard, islet on the Australian coast. 14° 40′ S., 145° 28′ E.

Lloyd, on the Australian coast. 12° 46′ S., 143° 26′ E.

Lo or Saddle, Torres islands; 3.5 m. N-S. by 2 m. E-W., 500 ft. high. Natives quiet and friendly. 13° 20′ S., 166° 35′ E.

Loa (Observatory of Wilkes), is northeast from Oneata to which it is connected by a sunken reef; 140 ft. high. 18° 24′ 40″ S., 181° 28′ E.⊙

Loangi, a mile long, off Vanua levu, Fiji.

Loch, New Guinea region. 7° 45′ S., 144° 12′ E.

Locol, islet at the head of Port Moresby, New Guinea.

Lofaga, of the Tongan islands. 19° 51′ S., 175° 30′ W.

Logea, in China strait, New Guinea. 10° 39′ S., 150° 38′ E.

Loliwari, a name of Ambrym, New Hebrides.

Lolo or Roro, forms of the native name of Yule. See Roro.

Loloata with Lolorua, on east side of Port Moresby; 130 ft. high. 9° 33′ S., 147° 17′ E.

Lomlom or Nevelo, of the Matema islands, is 5 m. by 1.5 m., and 200 ft. high. British protectorate was proclaimed August 28, 1898.

Lone Tree, see Iku of Apaiang, Gilbert islands. Another of the same name on the north reef of Tarawa.

Long, volcanic island 2000 ft. high, north from Vitiez strait, north coast of New Guinea. North point is in 5° 14′ S., 147° 07′ E.

Long, in Torres strait. 10° 02′ S., 142° 50′ E.

Long, islet in South bay, southwest side of New Caledonia.

Longatana, islet of Fakaafo, Union group. 9° 24′ 40″ S., 171° 12′ W. **17.**

Longuerue, group in the southwest part of Huon gulf; islands are small, wooded and rocky, but Saddle island is 2.5 m. long and 700 ft. high. Named for Midshipman Longuerue on the *Recherche*. 7° 20′ S., 147° 16′ E.

Lonkahu, islet of Tatafa of the Hapai group, Tongan islands.

Loof (Leaf) is the central island of the Hermit group; 500 ft. high. 1° 28′ S., 145° 05′ E. **8.**

Lopevi, a volcano of the New Hebrides, 4714 ft. high, active, occasionally ejecting ashes. Few inhabitants along the shore. 16° 28′ S., 168° 18′ E. **12.**

Lord Hood, see Marutea of the Paumotu archipelago. **21.**

Lord Howe was discovered February 17, 1778, by Lieutenant Ball. Volcanic and mountainous, Mt. Gower at the southern end being 2840 ft. high; about 5.5 m. long. On the west side are extensive coral reefs. Population, in 1880, 65. Belongs to New South Wales. 31° 36′ 30″ S., 159° 05′ 10″ E. See J. B. Wilson's Report, Sydney, 1882; also a paper by Mr. Corrie, Proceedings Royal Geographical Society, 1878, pp. 136–143.

Lord Howe, islet off the southeast end of Santa Cruz. A British protectorate was proclaimed August 18, 1898.

Lord Howe, see Mopeha, Society islands.

Lord Howe, see Ontong Java, Solomon islands.

Lord North, see Tobi.

Lord Salisbury, islet on the New Guinea coast. 7° 52′ S., 144° 28′ E.

Losap, of the Caroline islands was discovered by Duperrey. It has about 300 inhabitants. Peace islet, in the same lagoon, has a population of 200. 6° 53′ N., 152° 42′ 20″ E.

Los Eremitanos, see Hermit. **8.**

Los Magos, Los Monjes, names on the Spanish chart captured by Lord Anson; supposed to apply to the Hawaiian islands.

Los Martires, see Tamatam, Caroline islands.

Los Negros, islets of Admiralty island. 1° 55′ S., 147° 16′ E.

Los Reyes are two small, wooded islands about 500 ft. long. They are 15 m. northwest from La Vandola in the Admiralty group. 2° S., 148° 03′ E.

L'Ostange of Duperrey is Nengonengo of the Paumotu archipelago. **21.**

Los Valientes of Don Felipe Tompson is Ngatik of the Caroline islands. **5.**

Lottin is a nearly circular volcanic cone, 5200 ft. high.; 12.5 m. NW. by N. from Cape King of New Britain. 5° 18′ S., 147° 35′ E. **10.**

Lot's Wife, see Rica de Oro.

Louisiade archipelago is an extensive range of islands situated southeast from New Guinea, between 10° 10′–11° 50′ S. and 154° 30′–150° 55′ E. Probably seen by Torres in 1606, but named by Bougainville in 1793. Surveyed by D'Urville in 1840. There is gold on Tagula (Sud-est), and although many portions of the group are still unknown it is thought to be rich in vegetable productions. There are more than 80 islands besides many rocks and reefs. Inhabitants are of a dark copper color, with Papuan hair; cartilages of nose and ears much distended. Cannibals on occasion. Named for Louis XV. of France. **9.**

Lountass, in the Bismarck archipelago. 4° 50′ S., 150° 51′ E.

Lovuka, a small, sandy islet in Nandi waters off the west coast of Viti levu, Fiji.

Low, see Siassi on the east coast of New Guinea. **10.**

Low archipelago, see Paumotu archipelago.

Lowendahl, see Nui of the Ellice group. **16.**

Loyalty group, discovered by Captain Butler in the *Walpole* in 1800, or in the *Britannia* in 1803. The group runs parallel to the coast of New Caledonia at a distance of 50–60 m. Consists of Maré or Nengone, Lifu, Uea, with five islets between the first two. **13.**

Luanamo, one of the Koto islands, Hapai group, Tongan islands.

Luard islets are in Hercules bay on the New Guinea coast; six in number, low (40–70 ft.), and covered with trees. 7° 40′ S., 147° 42′ E.

Lütke, see East Faiu, Caroline islands.

Luhuga, islet of Hapai group, Tongan islands.

Lukunor, of the Caroline islands, has been called the gem of Micronesia. It was discovered in 1793 by Captain J. Mortlock; 18–20 m. in circumference. Population about 850. It is not more than seven feet above the sea. 5° 29′ 18″ N., 153° 58′ E. **4.**

Lukunor, islet off the southeast extreme of Mille, Marshall islands.

Lungur, islet of Ponapé, Caroline islands.

Lusançay, reefs in the Kiriwina group, named for a lieutenant on the *Espérance*.

Lydia, see Pikela, Caroline islands.

Lydia, see Nuakata near East cape of New Guinea.

Lydia, see Udjae, Marshall islands.

Lynx, see Niutao of the Ellice group. **16.**

Maabunghi, islet at the mouth of Tanlé bay on the northwest coast of New Caledonia.

Maben, low and wooded, a mile ENE. from Kitai, New Guinea.

Mabneian, a small, wooded island 0.7 m. long on the north edge of a long reef, Louisiade archipelago.

Mabui, an islet of Misima, Louisiade archipelago; small, wooded, 90 ft. high. 10° 56′ S., 152° 36′ E.

Mabuiag, island in Torres strait.

Macarthur, on the Australian coast. 11° 45′ S., 143° E.

Macaskill, see Pingelap of the Caroline islands.

Macauley, of the Kermadec group, is 3 m. in circumference, 780 ft. high; volcanic, uninhabited; surrounded by perpendicular cliffs 600 ft. high, but can be scaled by means of a lava stream on the north side. 30° 16′ S., 178° 32′ W.

Mac Donald, in the Bismarck archipelago. 5° 26′ S., 150° 43′ E.

Mackenzie, see Uluthi of the Caroline islands. **3.**

Maclear, islet of the Admiralty group, 200 ft. high, 900 by 700 yards. 1° 55′ S., 146° 32′ E.

Macquarie, in 54° 44′ S., 159° 49′ E., is 1200–1500 ft. high. In the early part of this century it is said 80,000 seals were killed on it. Now inhabited by birds only.

Madaamet, islet of Ailinglablab, Marshall islands. Sometimes spelled Madamett.

Maer (pronounced *Mer*) is the largest of the Murray group in Torres strait. On the same reef with Dauer and Waier. Population, 450. 9° 55′ S., 144° 02′ E.

Maewo, see Maiwo, New Hebrides.

Magdalena, see Fatuhiva of the Marquesas islands. **23.**

Magellan, an old name of the Marianas.

Maghyr or Magur, islet of Namonuito, Caroline islands. At extreme north of atoll. 8° 59′ 45″ N., 150° 14′ 30″ E.

Maghyrarik, islet of Namonuito, Caroline islands.

Magnetic, island of the Australian coast. 19° 10′ S., 146° 51′ E.

Mago, see Mango, Fiji.

Magone, islet on the northwest coast of New Caledonia.

Mahabarina, middle islet of the Killerton group off east coast of New Guinea; 0.5 m. × 0.2 m.

Mahea, islet at entrance to Hamene bay, Tahaa, Society islands. **20.**

Mahigi, see Ortega, Solomon islands.

Mai or Mae is the name often given to Three Hills of the New Hebrides, but it is the name of the central district, not of the whole island. See Three Hills.

Maia iti, see Tubuai manu of the Society group.

Maiakei, a corrupt spelling of Maraki, Gilbert islands.

Maiana or Hall, of the Gilbert islands, was called Gilbert by Captains Marshall and Gilbert in 1788; then called Hall by the Captain of the brig *Elisabeth* in 1809. It is 9 m. NE-SW. by 6 m. In 1886 the population was 1700. 0° 55′ 30″ N., 173° 03′ 45″ E.

Maioiti, see Tapamanu, Society islands.

Mairu, off the New Guinea coast. 10° 25′ S., 149° 21′ E.

Maitea or Mehetia, is the easternmost of the Society group; 7 m. in diameter, 1597 ft. high. 17° 53′ S., 148° 05′ W.

Maitland, two islets remarkably alike, southwest from St. Andrew islands in the Admiralty group. 2° 29′ S., 147° 18′ E.

Maitre, islet between Noumea and Uen island, New Caledonia.

Maiwo or Maewo, also called Aurora, is the northeast island of the New Hebrides. It is 30 m. N-S., and 2000 ft. high. The north point is 14° 50′ S., 168° 05′ E. **12.**

Majuro or Arrowsmith was discovered by Captains Marshall and Gilbert in 1788. It consists of 33 islets on a reef 30 by 10 m. Southeast point is in 7° 05′ N., 171° 23′ E.

Makada is an inhabited islet of the Duke of York group in the Bismarck archipelago. 4° 06′ S., 152° 26′ E.

Makahaa, islet in the Biha channel leading to Tongatabu, Tongan islands. 21° 06′ 40″ S., 175° 08′ W.

Makamea, islet of Ontong Java. 5° 36′ S., 159° 21′ E.

Makane, one of the Hermit islands. 1° 35′ S., 144° 57′ E.

Makapu, islet of Mangareva.

Makaroa or Marsh, islet of Mangareva.

Makatea, Metia or Aurora, of the Paumotu archipelago, the Recreation of Roggewein who discovered it in 1712, is of uplifted coral, 230 ft. high. It is wooded, and inhabited by people who still make good kapa. North end is in 15° 49′ 35″ S., 148° 13′ 15″ W. **20.**

Makemo (Makima of Wilkes), Phillips, Koutousoff (of Bellingshausen), was discovered from the *Margaret* in 1803. It is 40 m. WNW-ESE. The west end is in 16° 26′ S., 143° 56′ W.

Makin or Pitt is the most northerly of the Gilbert islands, and is 6 m. long, and from a half to two miles wide. The northeast point is in 3° 20′ 45″ N., 172° 58′ 45″ E. **7.**

Makondranga is 1 m. by 0.5 m., and half a mile northwest from Makongai, Fiji.

Makongai is between Ovalau and Koro, Fiji. It is 2 m. by 1.5 m., and 876 ft. high. 17° 27′ S., 179° 02′ W.

Makura, 4 m. southeast from Mai, New Hebrides; 991 ft. high; 1 m. NW-SE.; 120 natives; all profess Christianity.

Mala, see Malaita of the Solomon islands.

Malaita, Solomon islands, the Mala of natives, Isla de Ramos of Gallego, Terre des Arsacides of Surville, was discovered by Hernando Enriquez of Mendaña's expedition in 1568. It is 103 m. long and 4274 ft. high. The northwest point is in 8° 19′ S., 160° 30′ E. The southeast point is in 9° 45′ S., 161° 30′ E. Natives are reputed treacherous.

Malacan or Malacal, islet of Korror, Pelew islands. 7° 19′ N., 134° 31′ 45″ E.

Malaki is off the north side of Viti levu, Fiji. Of triangular form with sides about 2 m. long, it is 755 ft. high, covered with grass and casuarina trees; inhabited. The northeast point is in 17° 16′ 10″ S., 178° 08′ 40″ E.

Malamala, a sand islet in Nandi waters off the west coast of Viti levu, Fiji.

Malapa, the largest island in Marau sound off Guadalcanar, Solomon islands. 9° 46′ S., 160° 48′ E.

Malatta, of the Exploring group, is joined to Vanua mbalavu by reef. It is 2 m. by 0.3 m., and 420 ft. high. 17° 20′ 30″ S., 181° 01′ E.

Malaupaina, the southernmost of the Three Sisters, Solomon islands. The middle one is Malau lalo, the north one Malau.

Malden or Independence was discovered by Byron July 29, 1825, on the voyage on which he brought the remains of the King and Queen of the Hawaiian islands to Honolulu. It is 4 m. in diameter, and about 30 ft. high. There are traces of a former Polynesian population in curious stone structures. It is a British possession and is worked for guano. No fresh water on the island. It was named for an officer of the *Blonde*. 4° 05′ S., 155° W.

Malebu, islet off north coast of Viti levu, Fiji.

Malekula or Mallicolo, of the New Hebrides, extends 55 m. NW-SE. by 15 m. The inhabitants are warlike but small in stature. The southwest point is in 16° 26′ S., 167° 47′ E. As will be seen by the map, the northeast and south shores are fringed by a mountain chain.

Malema, see Matemá or Swallow islands.

Mali is off the north coast of Vanua levu, Fiji; 350 ft. high; inhabited. 16° 20′ 54″ S., 179° 19′ 42″ E.

Malima, two islets (south one 130 ft. high) in the centre of a lagoon 1.7 m. in diameter, 6 m. N. by W. from Kanathia, Fiji. 17° 08′ 30″ S., 180° 50′ E. ⊙

Malinoa, small, low, 50 ft. high. Tongan group.

Maliu or Toulon is 6 m. off Amazon bay on the south coast of New Guinea. It is 3 m. in circumference, and 300 ft. high; covered with trees and grass. There is a large village.

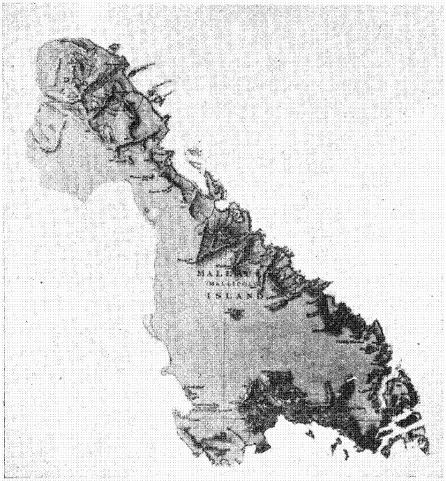


FIG. 5. MALEKULA: FROM ADMIRALTY CHART.

Mallicolo, see Malekula, New Hebrides. The former perhaps more common on charts.

Malo or St. Bartholemew, islet off the southeast side of Espiritu Santo, New Hebrides. Natives are small in stature, but vigorous eaters of human flesh.

Maloelab, Calvert, Araktcheeff or Kaven of the Marshall islands, was discovered by Captain Gilbert June 29, 1788, and by him named Calvert. It consists of 64 islets on a reef extending 33 m. NW-SE. by 15 m. Kotzebue gives the southeast point as in 8° 29′ N., 171° 11′ E. **6.**

Malogi, islet near Tangoa anchorage, Espiritu Santo, New Hebrides.

Malolo islands, of the Hudson group, Fiji, extend over a triangle with sides of 2 m. They are inhabited and well cultivated. Malolo, Malololailai, Ngualito, Mathiu, Wadingi and Vatu mbulo, the last three mere rocks. 17° 46′ 10″ S., 177° 08′ 40″ E. ⊙

Malololailai, islet southeast from Malolo, 30 ft. high. North point 17° 46′ 30″ S., 177° 10′ 30″ E.

Malpelo, a barren rock surrounded by many islets, seen by Colnett July 1793; 1200 ft. high. 4° 03′ N., 81° 36′ W.

Malukawa, north from Saibai, New Guinea. 9° 18′ S., 142° 48′ E.

Malume group consists of Puna and Nugarba, Bismarck archipelago. 3° 13′ S., 154° 26′ E.

Mamanutha, islands in the Hudson group, Fiji. 18° 52′ S., 178° 26′ E.⊙ There are 13 islands divided into two groups: M. i thake (windward), Mana, Matamanoa, Nautanivono, Tavua, inhabited. Mondriki, Monu, Yanua, Tokoriki, M. i ira (leeward), Yavurimba, Kandomo, Vanua levu, Na vandra, Eori, all uninhabited. **14.**

Mambualau, low islet on reef of Viti levu, Fiji. 17° 57′ 10″ S., 178° 48′ 15″ E.⊙

Mamèré, islet within N'Goe reef on the southeast side of New Caledonia.

Man, see Uatom, Bismarck archipelago. **10.**

Man-of-war Rock, see Gardner south of the Hawaiian islands.

Mana, uninhabited islet of Mamanutha i thake group, Fiji.

Manahiki, a spelling of Monahiki or Humphrey. **19.**

Manaka, two groups in the Paumotu archipelago discovered by Cook in 1773. They each have lagoons and are very near each other. The north one is called Marokau, the south one Manaka. More than 20 islets. The south point is in 18° 13′ 28″ S., 142° 10′ W. **21.**

Mananua, islet on the southeast coast of New Guinea, 130 ft. high; east from Taurama.

Manaswari, islet of Port Dorei on the north coast of New Guinea. There is a Mission station here. 0° 55′ S., 134° 08′ E.

Mando or Ile aux Canards, islet at the south end of New Caledonia.

Mandoliana is south from Florida, Solomon islands. 9° 11′ 30″ S., 160° 15′ 30″ E.

Manduiloto, one of the islets of Sikaiana or Stewart island. 8° 23′ S., 162° 58′ E.±

Manevai or Direction, islet of Vanikoro, New Hebrides; small, 250 ft. high.

Mangaia, of the Hervey group, is 20 m. in circumference and 300 ft. above the sea. Discovered by Cook March 29, 1777. In 1885 it had a population of 4000 and is the centre of the Protestant Mission for the Central Pacific. The fringing reef has no entrance. The people were very skilful in carving paddles and handles of ceremonial adzes, as shown by the specimens in every museum. 21° 57′ S., 151° 07′ W.

Mangareva, Peard or Gambier, a coral reef with five small volcanic islands and many islets, discovered by Captain Wilson in the *Duff* May 25, 1797. It was named for Admiral Lord Gambier. The group extends 4 m. NE-SW., and there are three passages into the lagoon. Mt. Duff is 1315 ft. high. In 1880 the population was about 1000. Mangareva, Akamaru or Wainwright, Aukena or Elson, Taravai or Belcher, Agakauitai, Makaroa or Marsh, Kamaka or Collie, Manui, Makapu. Mangareva is an important station of the Roman Catholic Mission. 23° 08′ S., 134° 55′ 30″ W. **22.**

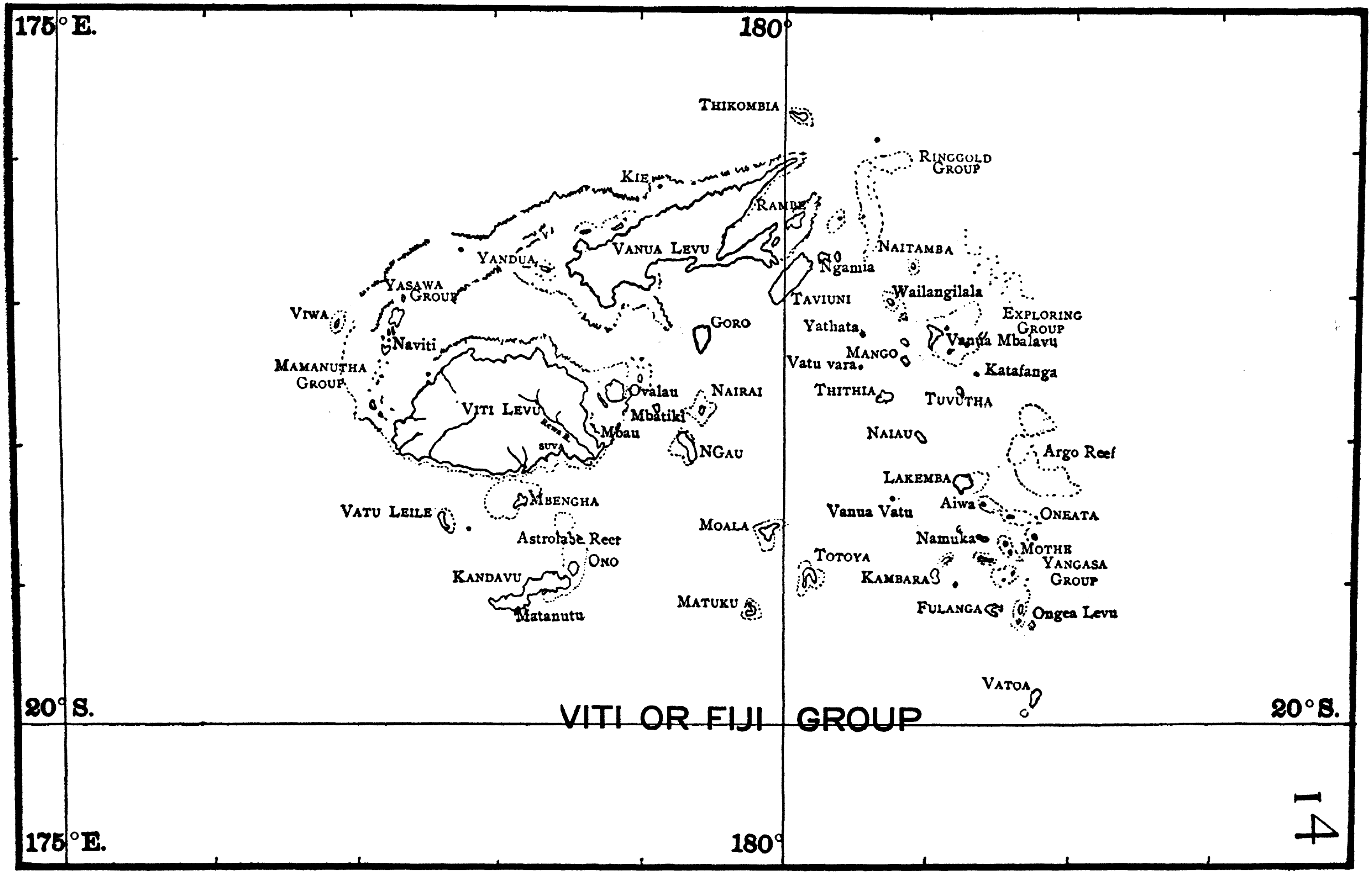
Mango (Mago), Fiji, is 18 m. NNE. from Thithia, 3×2 m., and 670 ft. high; water only from wells. It is the property of English colonists. 17° 27′ 30″ S., 180° 53′ 30″ E.⊙

Mangorongoro, see Tongareva or Penrhyn.

Mangrove, low island of Fiji. 17° 50′ 30″ S., 177° 21′ E.⊙

Mangs or Manjas, see Urracas of the Marianas.

Manicolo, a name of Vanikoro, New Hebrides. **12.**


175° E.
180°
20° S.
20° S.
175° E.
180°
Thikombia
Ringgold Group
Kie
Rambe
Vanua Levu
Naitamba
Ngamia
Yandua
Yasawa Group
Viwa
Naviti
Mamanutha Group
Taviuni
Wailangilala
Exploring Group
Goro
Yathata
Mango
Vanua Mbalavu
Vatu vara
Katafanga
Viti Levu
Ovalau
Nairai
Thithia
Tuvutha
Mbatiki
Mbau
Rewa R.
Suva
Naiau
Ngau
Argo Reef
Lakemba
Mbengha
Vatu Leile
Vanua Vatu
Aiwa
Oneata
Astrolabe Reef
Moala
Namuka
Mothe
Ono
Totoya
Yangasa Group
Kandavu
Kambara
Matuku
Fulanga
Ongea Levu
Matanutu
Vatoa

VITI OR FIJI GROUP

Manihi, of the Paumotu archipelago, is the Waterlandt of Lemaire and Schouten, 1616; 13 m. NE-SW. Inhabitants make curiously elaborate canoes. The east end is in 14° 24′ S., 145° 52′ W. **21.**

Manihiki, see Monahiki. **19.**

Manim, islet of Jobi, New Guinea.

Manima, islet of Tongatabu.

Manoba or Elisabeth, a thickly wooded island off the northeast point of Malaita, Solomon islands. 8° 20′ S., 160° 43′ E.

Manono, of the Samoan islands, is on the reef of Upolu. It has a surface of 3.3 sq. m.; 500 ft. high. 13° 50′ S., 172° 01′ E. Formerly the political centre of the feudal aristocracy; at present a sort of naval dockyard where a large double war-canoe is kept. **15.**

Manor, of the Schouten islands. 0° 50′ S., 136° E.

Manose, one of the Hermit islands. 1° 34′ S., 144° 55′ E. **8.**

Mantapeiti (leeward) and Mantapeitak (windward), islets of Ponapé, Caroline islands.

Manton, see Mokil, Caroline islands.

Manua, of the American part of the Samoan group, covers 20 sq. m. and rises to a height of 2500 ft. 14° 15′ S., 169° 26′ 30″ W.⊙ The traditionary cradle of the Samoan race.

Manuae, a barren islet on the same reef with Anotu; few inhabitants. Discovered by Cook in 1773. Hervey group. **23.**

Manuatha, off the north coast of Viti levu, Fiji; 400 ft. high.

Manubada, islet off Port Moresby on the south coast of New Guinea. 9° 32′ S., 147° 10′ E.

Manuhangi or Cumberland, of the Paumotu archipelago, was discovered by Wallis in 1767. It is low but inhabited. The west end is in 19° 12′ S., 141° 19′ 06″ W. **21.**

Manui, islet of Mangareva.

Manumanu, at the mouth of the Vanapa river in Redscar bay, New Guinea. 9° 09′ S., 146° 54′ E.

Maora, islet on the east reef of Huaheine, Society islands.

Maoraha, islet of San Cristóval, Solomon islands.

Map, islet on northern side of Yap, Caroline islands.

Mapas, islet on the south coast of Murua, Kiriwina group. 9° 09′ S., 152° 45′ E.

Mapeti, in Aifa pass on the coast of Tahiti, Society islands. **20.**

Mapia, see Pegan.

Mara, islet in Muendo bay on the southwest side of New Caledonia.

Maragili, a name of Kosmann islet in the Louisiade archipelago.

Marai with Taliwewai forms Stuers islets; low, wooded, in the Louisiade archipelago.

Maraki or Matthew, of the Gilbert islands, was discovered by Captains Marshall and Gilbert in 1788; 5×2.5 m., the lagoon shores almost entirely covered with vegetation. Population was 1900 in 1886. 2° N., 173° 25′ E. **7.**

Maramasiki is southeast of Malaita, Solomon islands. 9° 32′ S., 161° 25′ E.⊙

Marambo, a small, wooded island 7 m. E. by N. from the south point of Kambara, Fiji; 160 ft. high.

Marceau, islet in Arembo bay on the southwest side of New Caledonia.

Marchand, see Nukuhiva of the Marquesas islands. **23.**

Marcken, incorrectly on the charts as Marqueen, was named by Lemaire from a supposed resemblance to the island of that name in the Zuyder Zee. Captain Mortlock saw this group in 1795. It is supposed to be the Cocos of Wilkinson, 1790, and it has been called Massacre because here a crew was cut off in 1830. There are 13 low, coral islands on a reef 10 m. in diameter. The south islet is the largest and inhabited. 4° 45′ S., 157° E.

Marcus, barren island in 23° 10′ N., 154° E. Seized by Japan in 1899 in anticipation of a cable station.

Maré or Nengone, the Britannia of Burroughs (1842), was discovered by D'Urville June 15, 1827. It is the principal island of the Loyalty group, and has a population of about 2000. The northeast point is in 21° 29′ 30″ S., 168° 06′ E.

Maretiri, see Bass islands.

Margaret, an inhabited island near Sideia on the southeast coast of New Guinea; 1.5 m. E-W., 0.5 m. N-S.; 500 ft. high. 10° 41′ S., 150° 54′ E.

Margaret, a name given to Nukutipipi by Turnbull from his ship *Margaret.*

Margaretta, see Namo of the Marshall islands.

Margaritana (La), an island discovered by Quirós April 26, 1606, 12 leagues from the San Marcos of de Leza. Perhaps one of the Banks islands. 13° S.

Maria, see Mœrenhout of the Paumotu archipelago. **22.**

Maria, an island on the east coast of Tasmania, 2750 ft. high, was a government reserve for the last of the Tasmanians. 42° 40′ S., 148° E.

Maria, see Peru or Francis of the Gilbert islands. **7.**

Marianas or Ladrone. Although Magalhâes first discovered this group March 6, 1521, his name "Islas de las velas latinas" was soon superseded by that of Ladrones; and in 1668 they were officially named Marianas in honor of Maria Anna of Austria, widow of Philip IV. of Spain. The islands of the group arranged from south to north are as follows:

NAMES.	EXTENT.	HEIGHT.	POPULATION.	LATITUDE NORTH.	LONGITUDE EAST.
Guam	29 m. long.	650	7330	13° 14′ 05″	144° 44′ 06″
Rota, Zarpane, Luta	12 by 5.5.	830		14 08	145 10
Aguijan	3 by 2.			14 53 39	145 30
Tinian, Bona Vista	10 by 4.5.		250	14 59 22	145 36 20
Saipan, Seypan	14 m. long.	1000	700	15 08 39	145 44
Farallon de Medinilla	2 *m.* long.	59		15 29 29	146
Anatajan	5 by 1.5.	High.		16 20	145 40
Sariguan	1.5 m. diameter.			16 41	145 47
Farallon de Torres, Zelandia				16 51	145 50
Guguan	2.5 by 1.			17 16 50	145 50 15
Almagan	2.2 by 1.5.	2316		17 34	145 51
Pagan, Pagon	8 by 2.5.	900		18 07	145 52
Agrigan, Grigan	6 by 2.5.	1899		18 46 29	145 41 45
Asuncion	1 m. diameter.	2848		19 45	145 29
Urracas	2.5 m. diameter.			20 06 35	145 23
Farallon de Pajaros, Guy	1.2 m. diameter.	1239		20 33	144 48 39

The primitive *Chamorros* have left memorials in remarkable stone columns on Tinian and Guam. These are, according to Lieutenant Mortimer, 5 ft. 4 in. broad at the base, 14 ft. high, and surmounted by hemispheres of stone 5 ft. 10 in. in diameter. As the group is situated at about the place where the northeast trades cease and the monsoons meet the rainfall is almost continuous, and atmospheric disturbances attain to the force of hurricanes. Earthquakes, as might be expected in a country wholly volcanic, are common though not very severe. At the present writing it is understood that Spain has sold the group to Germany since the acquisition of Guam by the United States at the end of the Spanish-American war.

Marière or Pulo Marière, also called Warren Hastings, was discovered by Captain Hutchinson September, 1761. It is 2 m. N-S. by 1 m. E-W., and inhabited. 5° 45′ S., 132° 28′ E.

Marina, a name of Espiritu Santo, New Hebrides, used by the Banks islanders. In Maewo and Oba it is called Marino.

Marion, see Tupua of the Society islands.

Marire, islet of Espiritu Santo, New Hebrides.

Markham, see Bagiagia, a reef island in Moresby strait.

Maro reef was discovered by Captain Allen of the American whaler *Malo* in 1820. About 35 m. in circumference; no land; breakers only. Northwest point is in 25° 31′ N., 170° 37′ 33″ W.

Marokau, Dawhaida or Ravahere was discovered by Captain Cook in 1773. There is great uncertainty about this group, not as to its existence, but whether there are not two distinct reefs, besides the neighboring one of Manaka. I have followed the charts, but the sailing directions contradict these and there is no competent exploration to determine. North point is in 17° 55′ S., 142° 17′ W.

Maronu, islets in Uailu passage on the northeast side of New Caledonia.

Maroupo, a name of Angatau of the Paumotu archipelago.

Marovo, New Georgia or Rubiana, of the Solomon islands, consists of three principal islands and many islets, all of recent volcanic origin, some rising to a height of 2500 ft. Inhabitants are dark, sturdy cannibals. The northeast point is in 7° 57′ S., 157° 31′ E.

Marqueen of the charts should be Marcken as named by Lemaire.

Marquesas, Les Marquises, were discovered July 21, 1595, by Mendaña so far as the southeast group is concerned. The northern group by Marchand in 1791, and by Ingraham about the same time. They were named in memory of Don Garcia Hurtado de Mendoza, Marqués de Cañete, Viceroy of Peru and patron of Mendaña's second voyage. They were taken by France in 1842. The native inhabitants have diminished from the supposed number of 75,000 to less than 3500. They were of beautiful form, finely tatued, and hungry cannibals. Now they are perishing with leprosy, syphilis and other evils. Devoted Hawaiian missionaries have labored with them for forty years. The islands of the group may be tabulated as follows:

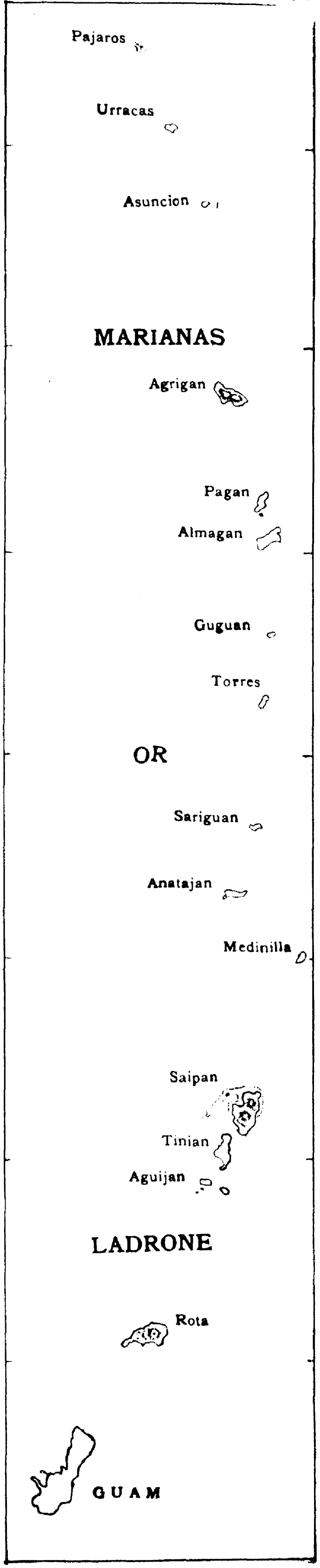


FIG. 6.

MARQUESAS ISLANDS.

Native Name.	Chart Name.	Discoverer.	Extent in miles.	Height in feet.	Latitude South.	Longitude West.
Washington Group:						
Hatutu	Fatuuhu, Hancock.	Ingraham, 1791.	4 by 1.	1389	7° 57′ 00″	140° 34′ 00″
	Chanal.	Marchand, 1791.				
	Langdon.	Roberts, 1793.				
	Nexsen.	Fanning, 1798.				
Eiao	Hiau.	Marchand, 1791.	6 by 3.	2000	8 02	140 49
	Knox.	Ingraham, 1791.				
	Freemantle.	Roberts, 1793.				
	Roberts.	Hergest, 1792.				
	New York.	Fanning, 1798.				
Motuiti	Franklin.	Ingraham, 1791.	Rock.	720	8 43	140 37
	Blake.	Roberts, 1793.				
	Hergest, Two Brothers.					
Nukuhiva	Federal.	Ingraham, 1791.	14 by 10.	4000 ?	8 54 03	140 06 40
	Sir Henry Martin.	Hergest, 1792.				
	Ile Baux.	Marchand, 1791.				
	Adams.	Roberts, 1793.				
Huahuna	Washington.	Ingraham, 1791.	7.5 by 5.	2430	8 55	139 34
	Massachusetts.	Roberts, 1793.				
	Riou.	Hergest, 1792.				
	Ouahouka, Roahouga.					
Huapu	Adams.	Ingraham, 1791.	9 by 5.	4042	9 24	140 05
	Washington.	Roberts, 1793.				
	Marchand.					
	Ouapou, Roapoua.					
Mendana Group:						
Fatuhuku	Hood.	Cook, 1774.	Rock.	1180	9 26	138 56
	Fatou-houkou.					
	Fetuku.					
Hivaoa	La Dominica.	Mendaña, 1595.	22 by 6.	1280	9 47	138 47
	Ohiva-Hoa.	D'Urville.		2820		
Tahuata	Santa Cristina.	Mendaña, 1595.	8.5 by 4.	3280	9 53	139 06
Motane	San Pedro.	Mendaña, 1595.	5 by 2.	1640	10 09	138 50
	Mohotane.					
Fatuhiva	Santa Magdalina.	Mendaña, 1595.	8 by 4.	3675	10 24	138 40

Marsh, see Makaroa, islet of Mangareva.

Marshall, see Tarawa, of the Gilbert group.

MARSHALL ISLANDS.

Native Name.	Chart Name.	Number of Islets.	Discoverer.
Ratack Group:			
Knox		10	
Mille	Mulgrave.		Captain Marshall, 1788.
Arno	Daniel, Pedder.		Marshall & Gilbert.
Majuro	Arrowsmith.	33	Marshall & Gilbert.
Aurh	Ibetson, Traversey.	32	Kotzebue.
Maloelab	Calvert, Kaven, Araktcheeff.	64	
Erikub	Bishop Junction, Egerup.		
Wotje	Romanzow.	65	
Likieb	Count Heiden, Legiep.	44	Kotzebue, 1817.
Jemu	Temo, Steep-to.	1	
Ailko	Tindal, Watts.		
Miadi	Medjit, New Year.		Kotzebue, 1817.
Taka	Suvarov.		
Utirik	Kutusov, Button.		
Bikar	Dawson.	3	
Taongi	Smyth, Gaspar Rico.		
Ralick Group (West):			
Ebon	Boston, Covell.	21	G. Ray, 1824.
Namorik	Baring.	3	Captain Bond, 1792.
Kili	Hunter.	1	Captain Dennet.
Jaluit	Bonham.	50	
Ailinglap	Odia, Elmore, Helut.	21	
Jabwat		1	
Nemu	Namu, Musquillo.		Captain Bond, 1792.
Lib	Tebut, Princessa.	1	
Ujae	Katherine.		
Lae	Brown.	14	Captain Brown, 1858.
Kwadjalin	Menschikoff.		
Wotto	Shanz.		Captain Shanz, 1835.
Ailinginae			
Rongelap	Pescadore.		Captain Wallis, 1767.
Rongerik	Rimski-Korsakoff, Radokala.	48	Kotzebue, 1817.
Bikini	Eschschöltz.	10	
Eniwetok	Brown.	40	Captain T. Butler, 1794.
Ujelong	Arecifos, Providence, Casobos.	13	

Marshall Islands, an extensive group between the Caroline and Gilbert islands, probably visited by Alvaro de Saavedra in 1529. Captain Wallis, in 1767, was at Rongerik, and in 1788 Captains Marshall and Gilbert explored this group more thoroughly than any previous navigators. In February, 1886, Germany annexed the group and has since endeavored to colonize it, but without much success.

Marshall Bennett, three small, high, uninhabited islands discovered by Captain Hunter of the *Marshall Bennett* in 1836. 8° 49′ S., 151° 56′ E.

Martin, on the northeast coast of Bougainville, Solomon islands. 6° 11′ S., 155° 35′ E.

Martin, see Nganati of the Paumotu archipelago.

Martin de Mayorga, name given by Maurelle in 1781 to the Tongan group.

Marua or Maupiti of the Society islands. It is 6 m. in circumference and surrounded by a reef on which are several palm-covered islets; volcanic, 800 ft. high. Population, 300. 16° 26′ S., 152° 12′ W.⊙ **20.**

Marutea or Lord Hood, in the Paumotu archipelago, was discovered in 1791 by Captain Edwards in H. M. S. *Pandora*. The atoll extends 11 m. E-W., and 7 m. N-S., It is uninhabited and the lagoon is closed. 21° 31′ S., 135° 38′ W. **22.**

Marutea or Furneaux, a low, inhabited atoll discovered by Cook in 1773. West end in 16° 54′ S., 143° 20′ W.

Mary Balcout of Wilkes is Canton in the Phœnix group.

Mas-a-fuera is 92 m. west from Juan Fernandez, 8 m. N-S., 5 m. E-W., 4000 ft. high. 33° 46′ S., 80° 46′ W.

Masamasa is 575 ft. high, in Bougainville strait, Solomon islands. 6° 47′ S., 156° 09′ E.

Mas-a-tierra, a name of Juan Fernandez.

Maskelyne, group of low islands, thickly peopled, off the southeast coast of Malekula, New Hebrides. Sakau is the largest; others are Kolivia and Kiwyo.

Masmapi, islet in Dorei bay on the north coast of New Guinea.

Massachusetts of Roberts is Huahuna of the Marquesas islands.

Massacre, a name given to Marcken of Lemaire.

Massaramcoer or Bramble Cay, a sandbank 10 ft. high at the northeast boundary of Queensland Colony. 9° 07′ 50″ S., 143° 52′ 10″ E.

Masse of Roberts is Eiao of the Marquesas islands.

Matador, of the Caroline islands was discovered in 1876. It consists of 15 islets on an atoll, some of them inhabited. 1° 30′ N., 157° 05′ E.

Matahiva or Lazareff, of the Paumotu archipelago, a low, wooded island discovered by Bellingshausen in 1820. West end is in 14° 53′ 30″ S., 148° 43′ 30″ W.

Mataiwa, a form of Matahiva.

Mata kawa, of the Talbot group is opposite the mouth of the Wassi kussa river of New Guinea. 9° 16′ S., 142° 12′ E.

Matamanoa, uninhabited islet of the Mamanutha i thake group, Fiji.

Matangi, islet of Fakaafo or Bowditch. 9° 22′ S., 171° 12′ W.

Matangi, a small, unhabited island, 1 m. long, crescent-shape. Fiji.

Matamuku, islet south of Kandavu, Fiji; 700 ft. high. 19° 10′ 20″ S., 178° 06′ 40″ E.

Mataou or East Sentinel, islet at entrance to Comptroller bay, Nukuhiva, Marquesas islands.

Mataso or Two Hill of the New Hebrides, is about 19 m. north from Nguna; 1650 ft. high. Natives friendly. Mission station. 17° 18′ S., 168° 23′ E.

Matathoni levu, of Yasawa group, Fiji, 2 m. N-S. North point in 16° 57′ S., 178° 18′45″ E.

Matelotas, see Ngoli of the Caroline islands.

Matemá, Swallow or Reef, comprise Lomlom, Nufiluli, Pileni, Nukapu, Anologo, Nibanga, Panavi, Nupani, Fenuloa. The group lies between 10° 04′–10° 22′ S., 165° 39′–166° 19′ E. British protectorate proclaimed August 18, 1898. **12.**

Materbert, small, rocky, off Gazelle peninsula of New Britain, Bismarck archipelago.

Materhert, of the Bismarck archipelago, is 0.2 m. long. 4° 17′ S., 151° 32′ E.

Matthias, a mountainous and wooded islet northwest from New Hanover. 1° 32′ S.

Mathieu, islet of Malolo group, Fiji.

Mathuata (Macuata), off north coast of Vanua levu, Fiji; 1.5 m. long, 500 ft. high±.

Matilda, see Mururoa of the Paumotu archipelago. **22.**

Matin, islet of Marovo or New Georgia, Solomon islands. 8° 25′ S., 158° 05′ E.

Mato, islet 5 m. south from Uen island.

Matthew, discovered by Captain Gilbert in 1788; 465 ft. high. 22° 20′ 12″ S., 171° 20′ 30″ E.

Matthew, islet in Uitoe passage on the southwest side of New Caledonia.

Matthew, a basaltic cone southeast from New Caledonia.

Matthew, see Maraki of the Gilbert islands.

Mattinson, see Sophia of the Ellice group (existence uncertain).

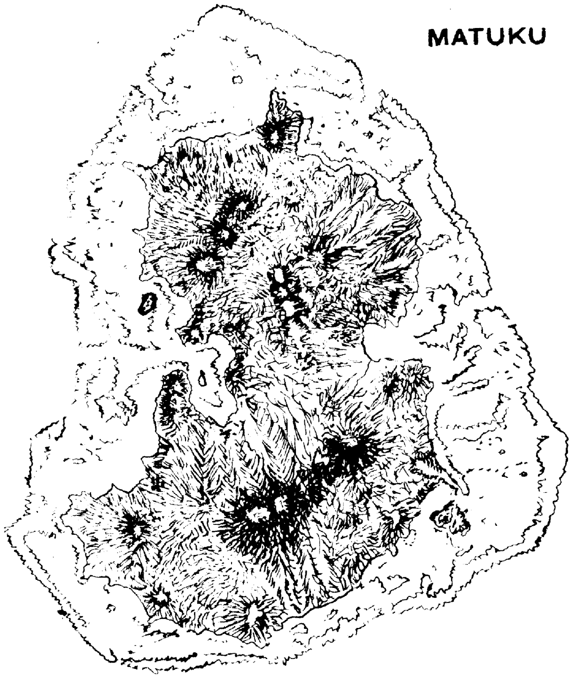


FIG. 7.

Matty, or Maty, was discovered by Carteret September 19, 1767, and named for his friend Dr. Maty. It is 6 m. square, flat, and thickly peopled by a fine light colored race of uncertain relationship. Their implements are peculiar and exceedingly interesting. 1° 45′ S., 142° 47′ E. Probably this is Tiger of the charts. **8.**

Matu avi, one of the Stewart group. 8° 23′ S., 162° 58′ E.

Matukanaputa, small and rocky island off Gazelle peninsula of New Britain; 60 ft. high. 4° 13′ S., 151° 32′ E.

Matuku, in Fiji, is a good example of a high (1262 ft.) island with a fringing reef. The map is copied from the survey given in the *Challenger* Report. Matuku is 4.5 m. N-S. Carr's harbor on the west side is the best in the group. The volcanic peaks add great beauty to the scenery. The south point is in 19° 13′ 30″ S., 179° 44′ E. Population in 1880 was 712.

Matupi, a small volcanic island in Blanche bay, New Britain. 4° 13′ S., 152° 10′ E.

Maturei Vavao or Estancélin of the Paumotu archipelago, is the southeastern of the Actæon group. It is 6 m. NW-SE. Northwest point is in 21° 27′ S., 136° 28′ W. **22.**

Maty was discovered by Carteret September 19, 1767, and named for his friend Dr. Maty. It is 6 m. square, flat and thickly peopled by a fine light colored race of uncertain relationship. Their implements are peculiar and exceedingly interesting. 1° 45′ S., 142° 47′ E. Probably this is Tiger of the charts. **8.**

Mau, Hinchinbrook or Vele of the New Hebrides, is a volcanic cone 2 m. in diameter, and 1493 ft. high. The crater is filled with vegetation. Natives peaceable.

Maui, of the Hawaiian group, is the second in size, measuring 466,000 acres. It is 43 m. long, divided by a low isthmus into East and West Maui. The former is the grand cone (10,032 ft. high) capped by the crater of Haleakala, which is more than 2000 ft. deep and 20 m. in circuit. The latter, also an ancient volcano, is lower (5820 ft.) and its flanks are deeply cut into picturesque valleys. Population in 1896 was 17,726. The north side of the isthmus is in 20° 54′ 15″ N., 156° 29′ W. **1.**

Mauiki, of the Hervey group, is about 6 m. in circumference, fertile, has no lagoon nor any opening in the fringing reef. 20° 07′ S., 157° 22′ W. **23.**

Maupiti, see Marua of the Society islands.

Mausoleum, a sugar-loaf-shaped hill 650 ft. high, between New Ireland and New Hanover in the Bismarck archipelago. 2° 44′ S., 150° 32′ E.

Mauti of Byron is Mauiki of the Hervey group.

Mavuva, islet of Mathuata on the north coast of Vanua levu, Fiji.

Mawtu, islet of Fakaafo or Bowditch. 9° 25′ 30″ S., 171° 12′ 30″ W.

May, see Yakuve, Fiji. 18° 51′ 45″ S., 178° 27′ E.⊙

Mayon, see Marua or Woodlark.

Mayor, see Tuhoua, New Zealand.

Mba, islet of Uitoe passage, southwest side of New Caledonia.

Mbatiki (Batiki), Fiji, near the centre of the group, is 2 m. in diameter and 609 ft. high. Population in 1880, 342. 17° 46′ S., 179° 10′ E.

Mbau (Bau), Fiji, small island east from Viti levu, 80 ft. high. 17° 59′ 16″ S., 178° 39′ 20″ E.

Mbe, islet in Port Uitoe, southwest side of New Caledonia.

Mbenau, islet on the south coast of Vanua levu, Fiji, 100 yds. in diameter, covered with palms.

Mbenga (Beqa), is 5×3 m. and rises to 1400 ft. 18° 22′ 15″ S., 178° 07′ 30″ E.

Mboa, islet in Uitoe passage on the southwest side of New Caledonia.

Mbu, islet in Port Uitoe, on the southwest side of New Caledonia.

Mbua, islet 35 ft. high on the shore reef at the southeast end of Nananu i thake, Fiji.

Mbuimbani, a conical island 430 ft. high in Nanuku passage, Fiji; planted with coconut trees.

Mbulia (Bulia), 460 ft. high, inhabited, in Kandavu group, Fiji. 18° 46′ S., 178° 33′ E.

Mbulo, a small island off Cape Pitt of Marovo, Solomon islands; about 800 ft. high. 8° 45′ S., 158° 15′ E.

McAskill, see Tugulu; also Pingelap.

McKean, of the Phœnix group, was discovered by Wilkes in 1840. It is low, 0.7×0.5 m. 3° 36′ S., 174° 16′ W.⊙ **17.**

Meaburn, islet of Caroline islands.

Meama, islet of the Tongan group.

Meck, islet of Kwadjalin, Marshall islands.

Medjit, see Miadi of the Marshall islands. **6.**

Meduro, see Majuro of the Marshall islands.

Mefur, a low, uninhabited island 10 m. long on the north coast of New Guinea.

Mehetia, a form of Maitea of the Society islands. **20.**

Meiwa, islet east from Yeina in the Louisiade archipelago. 11° 22′ S., 153° 30′ E.

Mej, islet on the west coast of Ebon, Marshall islands. 4° 36′ 30″ N., 168° 41′ 30″ E.

Mekinley, in China strait, 200 ft. high. 10° 33′ S., 150° 43′ 35″ E.

Mekundranga, a low island 1.2×0.2 m. Fiji. 17° 24′ 16″ S., 178° 58′ 50″ E.⊙

Melbourne, see Tenarunga, Paumotu archipelago. 21° 22′ S., 136° 34′ W.

Meli, a low, inhabited islet of Fatê, New Hebrides.

Mellim, islet on the southeast coast of Marua of the Trobriand group. 9° 09′ S., 152° 57′ E.

Mellu, islets of Kwadjalin of the Marshall islands.

Melville, see Hikueru of the Paumotu archipelago. **21.**

Mende, islet on the east side of Willaumez peninsula, New Britain.

Mentschikow, see Kwadjalin, Marshall islands.

Menu (La), islet of Tasiko, New Hebrides.

Meoko, better Mioko, inhabited islet of the Duke of York group, New Ireland.

Meosnum, in Geelvink bay on the north coast of New Guinea; 12–14 m. long, 1 m. wide. 1° 29′ S., 135° 14′ E.

Mer or Murray, with Dauer and Waier within one reef. Inhabitants Papuan. 9° 54′ S., 144° 02′ E.

Meralaba, see Merlav of the New Hebrides.

Merat, 3–4 m. in circumference, on the New Guinea coast.

Mercury or D'Haussez, on the coast of New Zealand. 36° 40′ S., 175° 45′ E.

Merig or St. Claire, is between Merlav and Gaua of the Banks islands; 200 ft. high. Population, 15–20. 14° 17′ S., 167° 50′ E.

Merite, of the French islands, Bismarck archipelago, is about 5 m. E-W by 4 m., and 2150 ft. high; near New Britain. 4° 56′ S., 149° 07′ E.

Merlav, Meralaba or Star Peak of the New Hebrides, is 2900 ft. high. Population about 700. A Mission station. 14° 29′ S., 167° 59′ E.

Messum, a raised coral island of the Louisiade archipelago.

Meta, islet on the north coast of New Guinea, which with Gressien forms Dallmann harbor.

Metia, see Makatea, Paumotu archipelago. **20.**

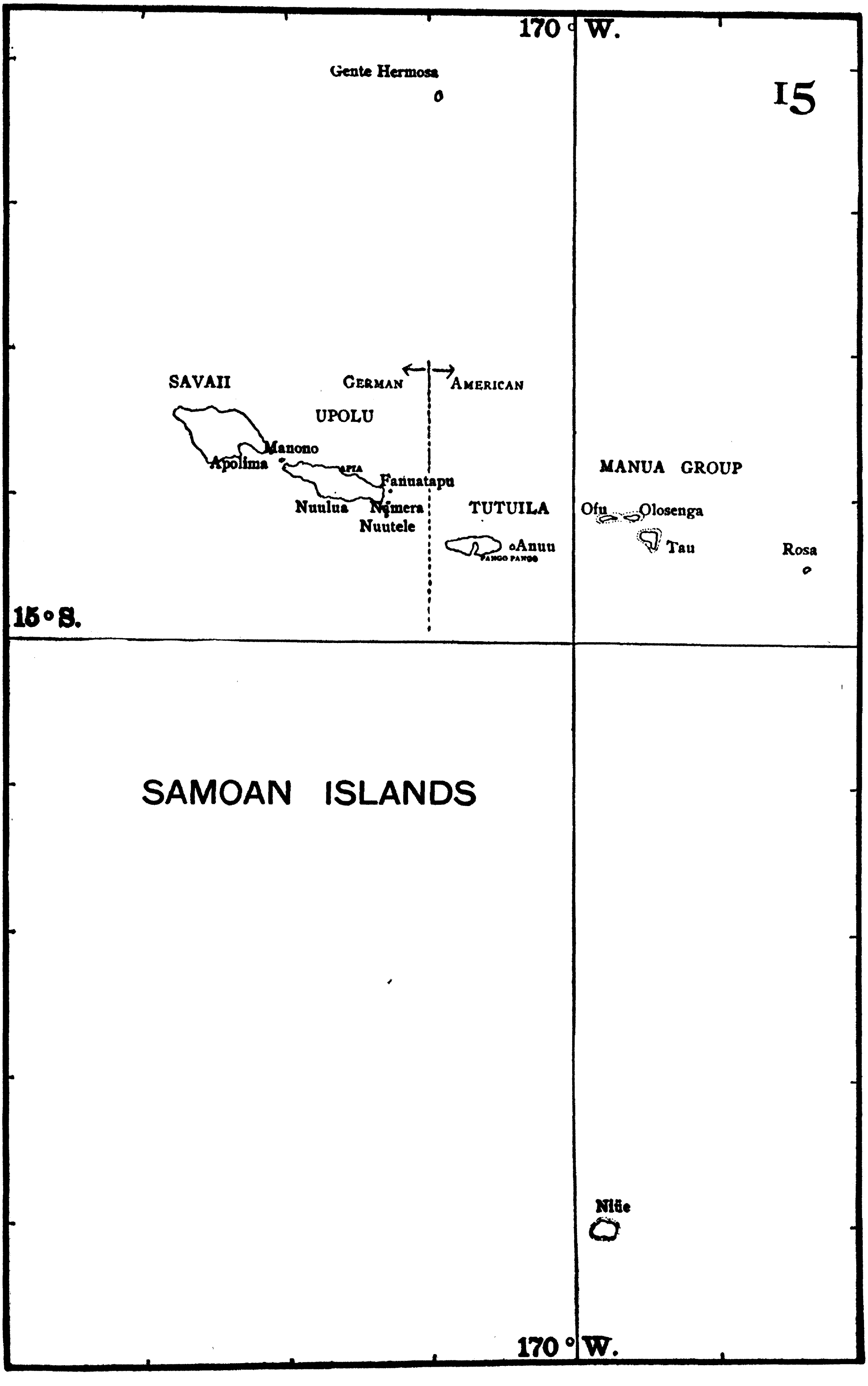
Metis, of the Tongan group, was first noticed in 1875 by *Metis* 75 m. from Falcon island. It was 29 ft. high; after an eruption it rose to 150 ft.; now a shoal bank. 19° 11′ S., 174° 49′ W.

Metoma, between Middle and North of the Torres group, is about 450 ft. high. 1.5 × 0.7 m.

Mewadi, islet north from Duau, D'Entrecasteaux group. 9° 50′ S., 150° 55′ E.

Mewstone, see Moturina of the Louisiade archipelago.

Meyer, off the east coast of Raoul, Kermadec islands.


15
170° W.
Gente Hermosa
SAVAII
GERMAN
AMERICAN
UPOLU
Manono
Apolima
APIA
Fanuatapu
Nuulua
Nimera
Nuutele
TUTUILA
Anuu
PANGO PANGO
MANUA GROUP
Ofu
Olosenga
Tau
Rosa
15° S.
SAMOAN ISLANDS
Niüe
170° W.

Miadi, Medjit or New Year of the Marshall islands, was discovered by Kotzebue, January 1, 1817. The atoll is 3 m. N-S., and 0.7 m. wide. 10° 17′ 30″ N., 170° 55′ E.

Mibu, low, wooded, 11 m. in circumference, at the mouth of Fly river, separated by a narrow creek from the mainland. 8° 43′ S., 143° 23′ E.

Michaelov, see Tuvana i ra, Fiji.

Middle, see Tegua in China strait.

Middleburgh, on the New Guinea coast. 0° 24′ S., 132° 10′ E.

Middleburgh, a name given by Tasman in 1643 to Eua of the Tongan islands.

Midge, see Abaura, New Guinea.

Midway, of the Hawaiian group, was discovered by Captain Brooks of the *Gambia* in 1859. He took possession for the United States. It was surveyed by Captain W. Reynolds (afterwards Admiral) in U. S. S. *Lackawanna* in 1867. Reef is 18 m. in circumference, with an entrance to the lagoon on the west. There are two islets, Eastern and Sand. 28° 12′ 22″ N., 177° 22′ 20″ W. It has (1900) been carefully resurveyed by the officers and men of the U. S. *Iroquois*, and many soundings were made to facilitate its use as a cable station.

Mille or Mulgrave, of the Marshall islands, is a chain of atolls 30 m. long; discovered by Captain Marshall in 1788. The southwest point is in 6° 09′ N., 171° 30′ E.

Mills, one of the Tiri islands off Vanua levu, Fiji.

Milne, off southeast coast of Raoul, Kermadec islands.

Miloradowitch, a name given by Bellingshausen in 1819 to Faaite of the Paumotu archipelago.

Minerva, see Pukahuha, Paumotu archipelago.

Miniminiahura is north of Saibai, New Guinea. 9° 17′ S., 142° 45′ E.

Minto, see Tenarunga of the Actæon group.

Mioko or Meoko, is an inhabited islet of the Duke of York group in the Bismarck archipelago, where the German protectorate was proclaimed November 3, 1884. 4° 13′ S., 152° 28′ E.

Mioskaroar, small, low, thickly wooded, on north coast of New Guinea. 0° 18′ S., 135° 03′ E.

Misima or St. Aignan of the Louisiade archipelago, is 21.5 m. E-W., 3–4 m. N-S., and 3500± ft. high. Population, in 1890, 3000; a mixture of Malay and Papuan stock; head-hunters, who have many canoes. Alluvial gold has been found. West cape 10° 38′ S., 152° 31′ E. **9.**

Misool is 50 m. north from Ceram; 50×20 m., mountainous and wooded. Interior people are Papuan, on the coast much mixed with Malay. Subject to Sultan of Tidore. 2° S., 130° E.

Misore or Mysore, see Schouten islands.

Mitchell, a name of Nukulaelae of the Ellice group. **16.**

Mitièro or Mitiaro, of the Hervey group, is 10 m. in circumference, very barren; deep lagoon with no opening in the surrounding reef. Population about 275. 19° 49′ S., 157° 43′ W.

Mitre, see Fatáka in 11° 55′ S., 170° 10′ E.

Moai, islet of Ifalik, Caroline islands. **3.**

Moala, high, volcanic island of Fiji; 5×7 m., and 1535 ft. high. Population about 600. South point is in 18° 41′ S., 179° 53′ E.

Moali, Muli or Badeneu, islet southwest of Uea, Loyalty islands. There is only a boat passage between Moali and Uea.

Modu manu (for *Moku manu*), old spelling of the Hawaiian name of Nihoa or Bird island.

Moe, islet of Pavuvu, Solomon islands.

Möller, see Amanu of the Paumotu archipelago.

Möller, see Laysan, Hawaiian islands. **2.**

Moerenhout or Maria, of the Paumotu archipelago, was discovered by Mr. Ebrill of the *Amphitrite* in 1832. A lagoon in centre. 21° 53′ S., 136° 20′ W.⊙ **22.**

Mofia, on the north coast of New Guinea; half a mile N-S., 200 ft. high. 0° 28′ S., 135° 13′ E.

Mogmog, islet of Uluthi, Caroline islands. 10° 06′ N., 139° 45′ 30″ E.

Mogogha, islet off the north coast of Vanua levu, Fiji.

Moka, islet of Kia, Fiji.

Mokaluva, islet at the entrance to Port Nukulau on the southeast coast of Viti levu, Fiji.

Mokil or Duperrey or Wellington is 90 m. east from Ponapé, Caroline islands. It was discovered June 18, 1824, by Duperrey. The reef is 3 m. in diameter and has three islets, Mokil, Aoura and Ongai (According to others the names are Urak, Manton and Kalap). About 175 inhabitants. South end is in 6° 39′ N., 159° 53′ E.

Moko, islet of Pavuvu of the Russell group, Solomon islands. 9° 04′ S., 159° 07′ E.

Mokomok (Arrowroot), chief place of Uluthi or Mackenzie group, Caroline islands.

Mokor, Caroline islands, a name in Dr. L. H. Gulick's list, in 5° 41′ N., 152° 40′ E. Said not to exist.

Mokuhooniki, islet 198 ft. high, off east end of Molokai, Hawaiian group. 21° 07′ 40″ N., 156° 42′ 20″ W.

Mokulii, islet off north coast of Oahu, Hawaiian group.

Mokungai, 10 m. from Ovalau, Fiji; 3 m. N-S., 1.5 m. E-W. The north point is in 17° 24′ 16″ S., 179° 01′ E.

Molahau, in Bismarck archipelago. 3° 14′ S., 152° 28′ E.

Molard, see Ndundine, Loyalty islands.

Mole, islet 0.7 m. long, in Purdy islands. 2° 52′ S., 146° 18′ E. **8.**

Molokai, of the Hawaiian islands, is a long, high island, 4958 ft. high, and covering 167,000 acres. Population, 2307. On the middle of the north side a tongue runs northward from the base of high precipices, and here, walled by nature from the rest of the island, is the Government leper establishment. The east end is in 21° 09′ 18′ N., 156° 42′ 45″ W.; the west end in 21° 05′ 50″ N., 157° 18′ 45″ W. **1.**

Molokini, of the Hawaiian islands, is a small, extinct crater in the channel between Maui and Kahoolawe. Uninhabited.

Monagim or Monagun, islet east of Misima, Louisiade archipelago. 10° 42′ S., 153° 53′ E.

Monahiki or Humphrey was discovered by Captain Patrickson in the *Good Hope*, 1822. British protectorate declared August 9, 1889. It is a closed lagoon reef of triangular form with the apex to the north; 6×5 m. 10° 20′ 30″ S., 161° 01′ 15″ W. Population, 400–500. **19.**

Mondriki, uninhabited islet of Mamanutha i caki group, Fiji.

Money, islet of Pavuvu, Solomon islands.

Monges (Monjes), see Anacoretas.

Mono or Treasury is about 25 m. south from Bougainville of the Solomon islands; 6.5 m. E-W., 4 m. N-S.; 1165 ft. high. 7° 21′ S., 155° 32′ E.

Monofe, of the Hermit islands. 1° 29′ S., 144° 59′ E. **8.**

Montague, see Muna, New Hebrides.

Montemont, two islands, Ia taui and Pana bobo, in the Louisiade archipelago. 11° 18′ S., 152° 18′ E.

Monteverde, see Nukuor of the Caroline islands. Discovered by Juan B. Monteverde in 1806.

Montgomery, Solomon islands, is about 15 m. E. by S.–W. by N.; uninhabited. 8° 43′ S., 157° 29′ E.

Montravel is 1 m. E-W. at the west entrance to Praslin bay, New Caledonia. Named for Captain Tardy de Montravel.

Monu, uninhabited islet of Mamanutha i caki group, Fiji.

Monuafe, islet of Tongatabu, opposite the entrance to harbor. 21° 06′ S., 175° 07′ W.

Mooa, islet on the New Guinea coast.

Moore, see Kayangle of the Pelew islands.

Moorea or Eimeo of the Society islands, rises in Oroo peak to 4045 ft. The south end is in 17° 34′ 15″ S., 150° 00′ 30″ W. **20.**

Mopelia, see Mopehá of the Society islands. **20.**

Mopehá, Lord Howe, Maura and Mobidie (of Turnbull), in the Society group, was discovered by Wallis in 1767; 10 m. N-S., 4 m. E-W. 16° 52′ S., 154° W. approx.

Mor, 5 m. from Kutu, Caroline islands; 300 inhabitants.

Moramba, Fiji, 0.5 m. in diameter, is well wooded. 18° 56′ 30″ S., 181° 09′ E.⊙

Morane or Cadmus, in the Paumotu archipelago, is a closed lagoon reef with three inhabited islets; 5 m. by 2.5 m. 23° 08′ S., 137° 20′ W.⊙ **22.**

Morata, the name of a district of Dauila, D'Entrecasteaux group, often applied to the island.

Moratau or Fergusson, of the D'Entrecasteaux group, is 30 m. E-W. by 24 m. N-S. Mt. Kilkerran is 5000 ft. high. The island is cultivated and populous. **9.**

Moresby, see Basilaki.

Moreton, off Moreton bay, Queensland; 20×5 m. North point is in 27° 06′ S., 153° 16′ E.

Moretiga, islet on the northwest coast of Isle of Pines.

Morgusaia, islet on the south coast of Shortland, Solomon islands. 7° 07′ S., 155° 46′ E.

Morileu or Hall, discovered in 1824 by English Captain Hall. The group consists of Morileu, Rua, Namorousse and six islets. Population about 100. 8° 41′ N., 152° 25′ E. **4.**

Morilug, coast of Australia. 10° 39′ S., 142° 39′ E.

Morning Star, see Udjelong of the Marshall islands.

Mornington or Wellesley, a group in the Gulf of Carpentaria. Seen by Tasman in 1644, but supposed to be part of the mainland. Named for Lord Mornington, afterward Marquis of Wellesley.

Moro, islet in Kuto bay, Isle of Pines.

Morrell, reported by Captain Morrell in 1825 as of 29° 57′ N., 174° 31′ E.; but its existence is doubtful, as it has not been seen for many years. Now expunged from Admiralty charts (1900).

Mortlock, a group of the Caroline islands discovered by Captain James Mortlock November 29, 1793. Consists of Lukunor, Satoan, Etal. Three long groups and nine islets; in all, 98 islands. **4.**

Mortlock, see Marcken.

Moseley, islet in Nares harbor, Admiralty island. Named for Henry N. Moseley, of the *Challenger* expedition.

Moso, Deception or Verao, on the northwest side of Havannah harbor, Faté, New Hebrides. There are several villages on the island, of which Moso is one. Verao means long.

Mosquito, a group on the north shore of Goodenough bay on the northeast coast of New Guinea. 9° 46′ S., 149° 53′ E.

Mota, New Hebrides, was discovered by Quirós in 1606 and called Nostra (nuestra) Señora de la Luz. Bligh called it Sugar-loaf. There are two wooded peaks about 1250 ft. high. Forty-two villages contain 2000 inhabitants, according to French authority. 13° 48′ S., 167° 40′ E. **12.**

Motane or San Pedro, of the Marquesas islands, was discovered by Mendaña July 21, 1595. Tessan calls it O-nateaya. 4.5 m. NNW-SSE; 1565 ft. high, sterile and uninhabited. 10° S., 138° 50′ W. **23.**

Motea, islet at entrance to Hamene bay, Tahaa, Society islands.

Mothe (Moce), Fiji. Wilkes calls it Motha. 2.2 m. in diameter, 590 ft. high; soil rich, island picturesque; inhabited. 18° 36′ 30″ S., 181° 26′ E.⊙

Motuhanua, islet to the eastward of Port Moresby, south coast of New Guinea. 9° 32′ S., 147° 16′ 30″ E.

Motua, islet off the north coast of Vanua levu, Fiji.

Motuagea, islet of Fakaafo or Bowditch. 9° 22′ 38″ S., 171° 13′ W.

Motuaini, islet in Styx passage, Loyalty islands.

Motuiti, islet of Fakaafo. 9° 22′ 45″ S., 171° 13′ W.

Motuiti (little island) or Franklin, sterile islet of the Marquesas. 8° 43′ S., 140° 37′ W.

Motuiti or Kennedy, New Hebrides, was discovered by Captain Simpson in the *Nautilus* in 1801. Little is known of it. 8° 36′ S., 167° 48′ E.

Motuiti, see Tubai, Society islands. **20.**

Motu Korea, in Auckland harbor, New Zealand.

Motukavata, one of the Danger group; long, 125 ft. high, uninhabited. 10° 58′ S., 165° 15′ W.

Motukoe, one of the Danger group; uninhabited, 100± ft. high. 10° 53′ S., 165° 45′ 30″ W.

Motuloa, islet of Fakaafo or Bowditch. 9° 22′ 26″ S., 171° 12′ W.

Motumau or Table, on the New Zealand coast. 43° 04′ S., 173° 10′ E.

Motunangea, islet of Fakaafo or Bowditch. 9° 24′ S., 171° 13′ W.

Motunui or West Sentinel, islet at the entrance to Taiohae harbor, Nukuhiva, Marquesas islands.

Motu ora, in Auckland harbor, New Zealand. Coconut island, in Hilo harbor, has the same name which signifies island of life.

Motupatu, in Hauraki gulf near Waiheke, New Zealand.

Moturiki is 1 m. SW. from Ovalau, Fiji; 5×1 m.; abounds in coconuts. 17° 47′ 06″ S., 178° 48′ 25″ E. (Peak.)

Moturina or Mewstone, of the Louisiade archipelago, is 3 m. ESE-WNW. by 1.7 m.; nearly 1000 ft. high; inhabited.

Motutulatula, islet of Fakaafo or Bowditch. 9° 24′ 45″ S., 171° 12′ W.

Motutunga or Adventure, atoll of the Paumotu archipelago, was discovered by Cook in 1773. The lagoon has a boat entrance at the northwest side. Occasionally inhabited for collecting coconuts and pearl-shell. 17° 04′ S., 144° 17′ W.⊙

Mouac, islet in Banaré bay on the northwest coast of New Caledonia.

Mougaone, Tongan islands.

Moulin. 18° 31′ 10″ S., 160° 52′ 14″ E. Named for one of the sailors in D'Entrecasteaux expedition.

Mound, on the Australian coast. 17° 57′ S., 146° 09′ E.

Mourilyan, on the New Guinea coast.

Mount Adolphus, group in Torres strait. 10° 38′ S., 142° 37′ E.

Mount Cornwallis, see Tauan on the southwest coast of New Guinea.

Mouse, one of the Purdy islands. 2° 55′ S., 146° 20′ E.

Mouse, islet in Fortescue strait, southeast coast of New Guinea.

Mown, islet of Kiriwina group. **9.**

Mua, islet of Egum, Kiriwina group. 9° 25′ S., 151° 58′ E. **9.**

Mudge, see Narri of the Engineer group. 10° 45′ S., 150° 18′ E.

Mugula or Dufaure is on the east side of Orangerie bay on the southeast coast of New Guinea; 3 m. N-S., 2 m. E-W.; 1662 ft. high; inhabited. 10° 29′ S., 149° 49′ E.

Muifuiva, islet near Namuka of the Tongan islands.

Mukalau, low, 0.5 m. in circumference; off Viti levu, Fiji. 18° 11′ S., 178° 30′ 10″ E.⊙

Mulgrave, in Torres strait. 10° 07′ S., 142° 09′ E.⊙

Mulgrave, see Mille of the Marshall islands.

Muli, see Moali of the Loyalty group.

Mulifonua, islet of Fakaafo or Bowditch. 9° 19′ S., 171° 13′ W.

Mumbualau, islet between Suva and Levuka, Fiji.

Muna, Nguna, Nuna or Montague, islet on the northeast coast of Faté, New Hebrides; 1500 ft. high.

Mungaiwa, islet of Yanutha of the Ringgold group, Fiji.

Munia, of the Exploring islands, Fiji; 2×1 m., 1054 ft. high. 17° 22′ S., 181° 07′ 30″ E. Inhabited.

Munia, southwest from Fauro, Solomon islands; 0.7 m. in diameter, 275 ft. high, wooded.

Murray, islet in Nares harbor, Admiralty island. Named for Dr. John Murray of the *Challenger*.

Murray, see Mer.

Murray, 100 m. northeast from Cape York in Torres strait. 10° 05′ S., 144° 05′ E.

Murray, see Buraku, Solomon islands.

Murua or Woodlark, in the Kiriwina group, was discovered by Captain Grimes of the *Woodlark* of Sydney before 1836; 40 m. E-W. Northwest point 8° 54′ S., 152° 35′ E. **9.**

Mururoa, Osnaburgh or Matilda, was discovered by Carteret in 1767. It consists of 18 low islands extending 14 m. The last name from the wreck of the whaler *Matilda* in 1792. East end in 21° 50′ S., 138° 45′ W. Paumotu archipelago. **22.**

Muschu or Gressien, fertile and well peopled, on the north coast of New Guinea. 3° 24′ S., 143° 28′ E.

Museeket, islet of Ailinglablab, Marshall islands. **6.**

Muskillo, see Nemu, Caroline islands.

Muswar, in Geelvink bay, north coast of New Guinea. 2° S., 134° 25′ E.

Mutakaloch, islet off the Metalanim coast of Ponapé, Caroline islands.

Muthuata, off Vanua levu, Fiji; 1.1×0.5 m., 1005 ft. high. East end in 16° 25′ S., 179° 03′ 54″ E.

Mutok, islet on the south side of Ponapé, Caroline islands.

Mutokaloj, islet of Ponapé, Caroline islands.

Muturabu, islet of Tongatabu. 21° 05′ 30″ S., 175° 01′ W.

Muwo, of the Kiriwina group. 8° 43′ S., 150° 58′ E.

Myet, in the Bismarck archipelago. 4° 06′ S., 152° 27′ E.

Mysory, see Schouten.

Manuna, islet east of Port Moresby on the south coast of New Guinea. 9° 33′ S., 147° 16′ E.

Mywoolla, see Kandavu, Fiji.

Nada, see Laughlan.

Nagian, on the north side of the northeast opening of Egum atoll. 9° 23′ S., 152° 03′ E.

Nago, islet at mouth of Nusa harbor of New Ireland.

Naiabo, small coral island, 40 ft. high, with a barrier reef 3 m. in circumference, in the Lau group, Fiji.

Naiau, 3.5×2 m., 500–600 ft. high, Fiji. About 230 inhabitants.

Naingani (Naigani), Fiji; 1×0.7 m., 420 ft. high. North point in 17° 33′ 40″ S., 178° 43′ E.

Nairai, 10 m. N. by E. from Ngau, Fiji; 4 m. N-S., 1.5–3 m. E-W. Needle peak 1078 ft. high. The north point in 17° 45′ S., 179° 28′ 30″ E. In 1880 there were 612 inhabitants.

Nairn, off the southwest coast of Ysabel, Solomon islands. 7° 40′ S., 158° 20′ E.

Nairsa, see Rangiroa (Rahiroa) of the Paumotu archipelago.

Naitamba (Naitaba), Fiji; is high and rugged, triangular, 1.5 m. in diameter, 610 ft. high. Inhabited by Europeans.. 17° 03′ 30″ S., 180° 46′ E.⊙

Nakandra nui, islet on the north coast of Vanua levu, Fiji.

Nakoga, see Anologo, Matema islands.

Nakudi, islet of Butaritari, Gilbert islands. 3° 08′ 25″ N., 172° 41′ 15″ E.

Nakumbutha, small, rocky island off Vanua levu, Fiji. 16° 35′ 30″ S., 178° 36′ 30″ E.⊙

Nalap, islet of Ponapé, Caroline islands, off Ronkiti river.

Nalogo, a trader's name for Anologo.

Nama or D'Urville (Peace?), of the Caroline islands, is small, without a lagoon, but higher than most of the group. 6° 59′ N., 152° 33′ E. **4.**

Namaka, islet of Butaritari, Gilbert islands. 3° 11′ 30″ N., 172° 54′ E.

Namatotte, off the New Guinea coast. 3° 53′ S., 133° 49′ E.

Nambite, low, off Vanua levu, Fiji. North point in 16° 27′ 54″ S., 178° 50′ E.

Namena or Direction, Fiji; two high (320 ft.) hills covered with dense foliage; uninhabited; 1×0.2 m. Namena reef encloses a lagoon 13 m. long and 2–3 m. wide, with an average depth of 16–20 fathoms. 17° 06′ S., 179° 06′ E.

Namo or Margaretta of the Marshall islands. South point in 8° 55′ N., 167° 42′ E.

Namoliaur, islet of Elato, Caroline islands.

Namolipiafane, of the Caroline islands, was discovered by Hall in 1824. The reef is 40 m. in circumference, encloses 13 islets, among them Ikop, Fananon, Namonine. 8° 25′ 30″ N., 151° 49′ 15″ E. **4.**

Namoluk or Skiddy, of the Caroline islands, was discovered by Lütke in 1828. Reef is 15 m. in circumference, with five islets. 5° 45′ 15″ N., 153° 16′ 30″ E. **4.**

Namonuito, Bunkey, Anonima, Livingstone, was discovered by Ibargoitia in 1801. Reef enclosing the group is 45 m. E-W. The islets are Amytideu, Maghyr, Maghyrarik, Ounalik, Onoup, Pilipal, Pizaras and Ulul. 8° 33′ N., 150° 31′ E.

Namorik or Baring, of the Marshall islands, was discovered by Captain Bond December 15, 1792. Two islands on a reef 5 m. in diameter. Population about 300. 5° 35′ N., 168° 18′ E.⊙ **6.**

Namorus or Namorousse, islet of Morileu, Caroline islands.

Namotu, islet 300 yds. in diameter on the west coast of Viti levu, Fiji.

Namtuiroj, islet of Kwadjalin, Marshall islands.

Namu, see Nemu.

Namua, islet east from Upolu, Samoan islands.

Namuine, islet of the Namolipiafane atoll in the Caroline islands. 8° 25′ 30″ N., 151° 49′ 15″ E.

Namuka, see Nomuka, Tongan islands.

Namuka is 7 m. west from Mbenga, Fiji, enclosed in the same reef; 1.7 m. N-S. by 1 m. 18° 21′ 50″ S., 177° 58′ 50″ E.⊙

Namuka i lau (eastern), 15 m. north from Fulanga, Fiji; 4 m. E-W., 1.5 m. N-S.; 260 ft. high. East point in 18° 47′ S., 181° 21′ 30″ E.

Namuka, islet 3 m. southwest from Suva harbor, inside the shore reef; inhabited. Fiji.

Namuka, islet off centre of south side of Api, New Hebrides; 500 ft. high. 16° 49′ S., 168° 19′ E.

Nananu group, Fiji, consists of Nananu ira and i thake (leeward and windward); 230 ft. high.

Na Ndongu or Tiri islands, off north coast of Vanua levu, Fiji.

Nangani, 5.5 m. northwest from Ovalau, Fiji; 1 m. N-S., 600 ft. high.

Nangati, in Yasawa group, Fiji; 1×0.5 m., 930 ft. high; inhabited. 16° 57′ 30″ S., 177° 19′ 40″ E.⊙

Nani, islet between Nékété and Lavaissiere bays on the southeast coast of New Caledonia.

Nanikirata, islet of Apaiang, Gilbert islands. 1° 54′ N., 172° 54′ 30″ E.

Nanomanga or Hudson, of the Ellice group, is 1.5 m. N-S., 1 m. E-W.; lagoon closed. Population in 1886 was 320 protestants. 6° 13′ S., 176° 16′ 30″ E. **16.**

Nanomea, the San Augustine of Maurelle, 1781, was discovered by Maurelle. There are two islands on the reef within 3-4 m. of each other, the westerly called Lakenu, the other Nanomea. Supposed to be the Taswell and Sherson of the brig *Elisabeth*, 1809. Nanomea is 4×1.5 m. Rev. J. S. Whitmee says the inhabitants are physically a remarkably fine race, numbering about 1000 (1870). This is the northernmost of the Ellice group. 5° 36′ 30″ S., 176° 10′ E.⊙

Nanouki, see Aranuka of the Gilbert islands.

Nanoulu, of the Kiriwina group, is in 8° 46′ S., 150° 58′ E.

Nanouti, see Nonuti or Sydenham, Gilbert islands.

Nantucket, see Baker.

Nansouti, a wooded islet on the barrier reef of Tahiti, Society islands. **20.**

Nanuia, high, inhabited islet, 0.7 m. in diameter; of the Yasawa group, Fiji. 16° 58′ 30″ S., 177° 19′ 50″ E.⊙

Nanuku, Fiji; 1.5×0.5 m. on a reef 14×8 m. 16° 42′ 30″ S., 180° 36′ E.⊙

Naonao, islet on the south reef of Raiatea, Society islands.

Napasa, islet on northeast part of outer ring of Egum atoll. 9° 20′ 30″ S., 152° E. **9.**

Napier, off northeast coast of Raoul, Kermadec islands.

Napuka or Whytoohee, in the Disappointment group of Byron, Paumotu archipelago. Wooded islets connected by an irregular reef enclosing a lagoon. Inhabitants said to be a distinct race. The east end is in 14° 10′ 40″ S., 141° 12′ 50″ W.

Napuni, islet of Butaritari, Gilbert islands. 3° 10′ 20″ N., 172° 41′ 10″ E.

Naranarawai or Skelton, of the Louisiade archipelago, is an inhabited island 2 m. ESE-WNW. by half a mile wide, and 500 ft. high.

Narancpuli, islet at the entrance to Port Lod on the southeast side of Ponapé, Caroline islands.

Narangi or Narangai, high island of Fiji. 16° 48′ 30″ S., 179° 29′ 20″ E.⊙

Narborough, of the Galapagos, is a volcano 3720 ft. high.

Narcissus, see Tatakoto of the Paumotu archipelago. **22.**

Nares, on the Australian coast. 19° 44′ S., 148° 21′ E. Named for Captain G. S. Nares of the *Challenger*.

Naria, in Cloudy bay, New Guinea. 10° 14′ S., 148° 39′ E.

Narlap, islet with Narmaur forming the entrance to Kiti harbor on the southwest end of Ponapé, Caroline islands

Narmaur, at the mouth of Kiti harbor, Ponapé, Caroline islands. 6° 47′ N., 158° 08′ E.

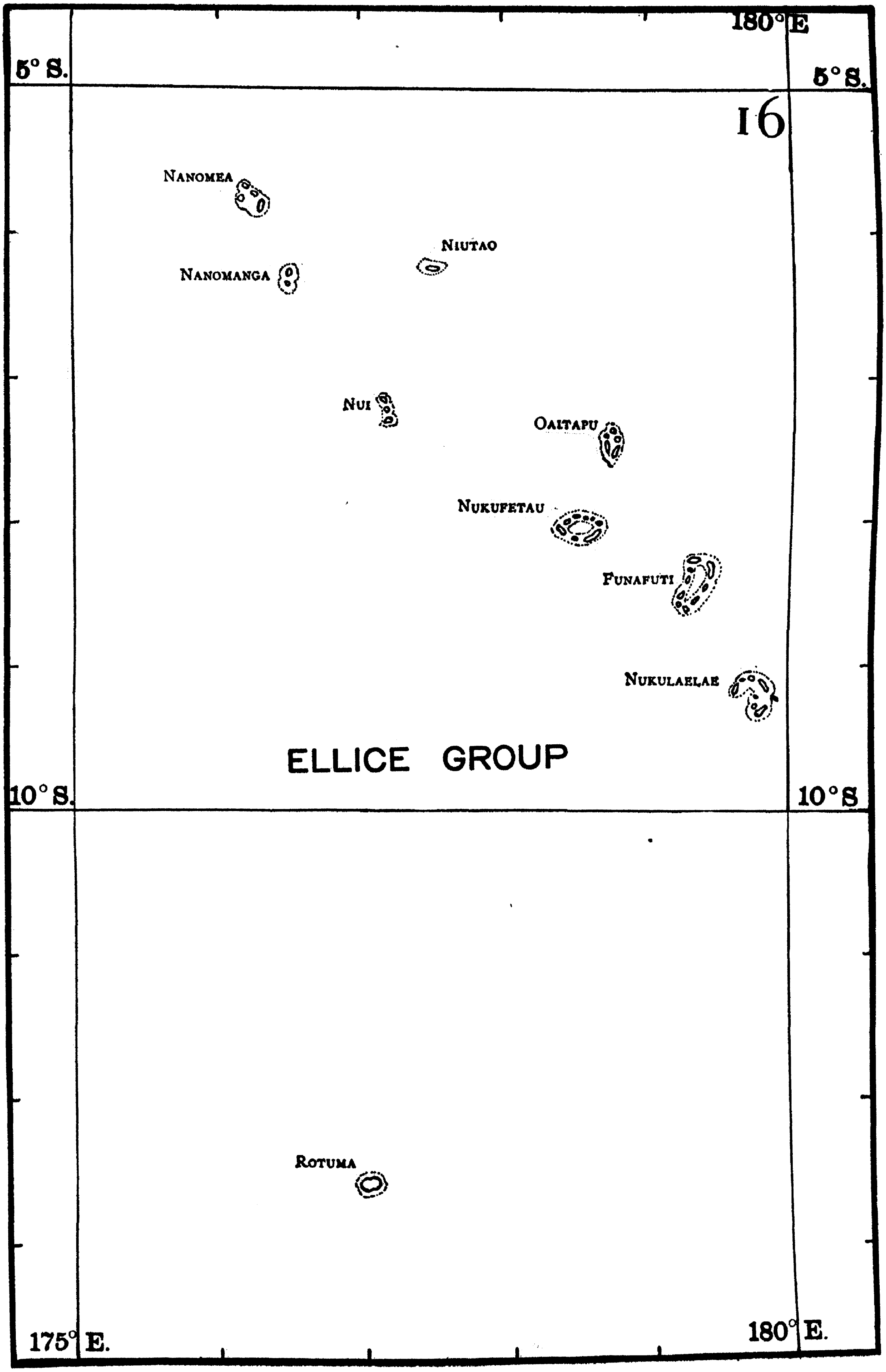
Narovo or Eddystone, of the Solomon islands, is 4×1 m.; volcanic, the activity confined at present to the south portion; lagoon frequented by crocodiles. Natives friendly and good pilots. Eddystone Rock and Simbo are islets on the reef of Narovo. 8° 15′ S., 156° 28′ E.

Narri or Mudge, of the Louisiade archipelago, is a low, coral, uninhabited islet 0.7 m. NE-SW. 10° 45′ S., 150° 18′ E.

Nasakor, one of the south group of islets in Egum atoll lagoon. 9° 27′ S., 151° 58′ 30″ E. **9.**

Nassau, islet discovered in 1835 from the whaler *Nassau;* fringing reef. 11° 33′ 20″ S., 165° 25′ W.

Nataka, islet of Butaritari, Gilbert islands. 3° 10′ 10″ N., 172° 55′ 10″ E.


180° E
5° S.
5° S.
16
Nanomea
Niutao
Nanomanga
Nui
Oaitapu
Nukufetau
Funafuti
Nukulaelae
ELLICE GROUP
10° S.
10° S
Rotuma
175° E.
180° E.

Nathula (Nacula), islet between Yasawa and Naviti, Fiji.

Nau, on southeast coast of New Caledonia.

Nauru, see Nawodo, Gilbert islands.

Nauta, of the Kiriwina group. 8° 37′ S., 150° 50′ E.

Nautilus, see Tapiteuea of the Gilbert islands.

Nautaniwono, uninhabited islet of Mamanutha i caki group, Fiji.

Navandra, uninhabited islet of Mamanutha group, Fiji.

Navini, sand islet in Nandi waters on the west coast of Viti levu, Fiji.

Naviti, important island of the Yasawa group, Fiji; 8×3 m., 740± ft. high. 17° 05′ S., 177° 14′ E.

Naviu, on the New Guinea coast. 8° 12′ S., 143° 36′ E.

Navumbalavu, islets 122 ft. high off Viti levu, Fiji. 17° 37′ 30″ S., 178° 37′ E. ⊙

Navutuiloma, densely wooded; 210 ft. high; in the Yangasa cluster, Fiji.

Navutuira, densely wooded; 270 ft. high, in the Yangasa cluster, Fiji.

Nawi, islet 130 ft. high at the mouth of the Na Kama creek on the south coast of Vanua levu, Fiji.

Nawi, islet of the Schouten group in Geelvink bay. 2° 15′ S., 136° 18′ E.

Nawodo, Nauru, Shank or Pleasant of the Gilbert islands was discovered by Captain Fearn of the *Hunter* in 1795–8; 15 m. in circumference, raised coral, 100 ft. high; in centre a fresh water lagoon. Population about 1200, a fine race. 0° 25′ S., 167° 05′ E.

Nayau, Fiji, an inhabited island 4×2.5 m., 275 ft. high, with reef on one side only. Northwest point is in 17° 57′ 30″ S., 180° 58′ E.

Nda, on the great reef south from New Caledonia.

Ndé, islet on passage from Noumea to Uen island, south end of New Caledonia.

Ndendi, a spelling of Nitendi or Santa Cruz, New Hebrides.

Ndie, islet of the Great South Reef, New Caledonia.

N'digoro, islet on the outer reef in Isie passage on the northwest side of New Caledonia.

Ndrendre and Ndrendre lailai, islets with Thumbu on the north coast of Viti levu at the entrance to the Rakiraki river.

Ndravuni or Colvocoressis, Fiji; an inhabited island 1.2 m. N-S., 0.2 m. E-W.; 350 ft. high. 18° 49′ 30″ S., 178° 25′ 40″ E. ⊙

Ndruandrua, islet on the north coast of Viti levu, Fiji; 156 ft. high. 16° 12′ 24″ S., 179° 35′ 20″ E. ⊙

N'dakue, islet in Port Uitoe on the southwest side of New Caledonia.

Ndundine, Ndundure or Molard, uninhabited island west from Maré, 3 m. in circumference. Loyalty islands.

Néa, islet in Kuabuni opening on the southeast coast of New Caledonia.

Néba, inhabited islet in Pumé passage, northwest coast of New Caledonia.

Necker, of the Hawaiian group, was discovered by La Pérouse November 1, 1786. Named for the great minister of Louis XVI. Rocky; 280 ft. high; volcanic, the remains of a crater with a shoal extending miles to the southward. 23° 35′ 18″ N., 164° 39′ W.

Neckes, see Puketutu, New Zealand.

Negeri, see Nihiru of the Paumotu archipelago.

Nekumara, islet between Dobu and Kwaiope, east from Dawson strait, D'Entrecasteaux group. 9° 44′ S., 150° 54′ E.

Nemu or Double, islet in Infernet passage on the southwest coast of New Caledonia.

Nemu or Musquillo, atoll of the Marshall islands. The south point is in 8° 14′ N., 168° 03′ E.

Nendahandé, islet south from Balabio on the northeast coast of New Caledonia.

Nendialé, islet in Banaré bay on the northwest coast of New Caledonia.

Nengone, the native name of Maré or Britannia of the Loyalty islands.

Nengonengo or Prince William Henry of the Paumotu archipelago was discovered by Wallis in 1765; 5 m. E-W. North end is in 18° 43′ S., 141° 40′ W. **21.**

Neni, low and covered with coconut trees, on the northeast coast of New Caledonia.

Nenon or Nenu, in Port Bouquet on the east coast of New Caledonia; 1.5 m. E. by N.–W. by S.

Nepean, island with extensive reefs in Torres strait. 9° 34′ S., 143° 38′ E.

Nepean, one of the Kermadec islands; 0.2 m. long, 50 ft. high. 29° 04′ S., 167° 58′ E.

Netherland, see Nui of the Ellice islands.

Neu Hannover, see New Hanover.

Neu Lauenburg, German name for Duke of York islands.

Neu Mecklenburg, German name for New Ireland. It seems unfortunate that in changing the well-known names of their new possessions the Germans should not have improved on the former rather unsuitable appellations. I cannot see that New Mecklenburg is any more appropriate than New Ireland.

Neu Pommern, the German name for New Britain.

Nevelo, see Lomlom, Santa Cruz.

Nevil, see Tobi, Caroline islands.

New, island of the New Guinea region. 2° 30′ S., 131° 34′ E.

New Amsterdam, the name given by Tasman to Tongatabu.

New Britain (Neu Pommern of the Germans). Carteret, in 1767, found that what Dampier had supposed a bay when in 1700 he sailed through the strait that bears his name and proved that there was an island distinct from New Guinea, was really another strait, so he named the land to the east New Ireland, and the western one New Britain. Little is known of New Britain, large as it is. There are many active volcanoes in the long and narrow island. Cannibals are numerous but in constant tribal warfare; 330 m. long, nowhere more than 50 m. wide. The north point is in 4° 07′ S., 152° 10′ E. **10.**

New Caledonia was partly discovered by Cook, but D'Entrecasteaux completed the work. Taken by France in 1853 it was made a penal settlement in 1883 in spite of the experience of England in her Australian penal stations, and the constant escape of convicts is a great damage to the neighboring colonies. New Caledonia is about 216 m. long, 30 m. broad. There are two parallel ranges of mountains extending the whole length; the eastern, about 2500 ft. high, has an even and regular outline, while the western mountains are higher (2600–3600 ft.) and more irregular in form. Mt. Douit, over Cape Colnett, is 5570 ft. high. Among other minerals nickel is found here.* The native houses are generally conical. The natives use jade in weapons and ornaments. The winter season is from December 15 to April 15. The north point is in 20° 45′ S. **13.**

---

*Heurteau—Rapport sur la Constitution de la Nouvelle Calédonie, 1876. Pelatan—Les Mines de la Nouvelle Calédonie, 1892.

New Georgia, see Rubiana of the Solomon islands.

New Guinea was discovered by the Portuguese Jórge de Meneses in 1524; visited by Saavedra in 1528; Grijalva y Alvarado in 1537; Inigo Ortiz de Retes in 1545, and the last gave the name New Guinea. The history of the discovery of New Guinea is a most complicated one, each discoverer mapping but a small portion of the coast, and to this day the coast line is not well surveyed, while much of the interior remains unexplored. In 1705 a Dutch expedition explored the deep bay on the north coast which was named for one of the ships of the expedition Geelvink (yellow finch), and many other Dutch explorers were sent by the East India Company from Batavia to this portion of New Guinea which was gradually claimed by Holland. The boundary of Dutch New Guinea on the east is a straight line drawn from Cape Bonpland on the east side of Humboldt bay, in 140° 47′ east longitude to 140° E. on the south coast. In 1885 the portion not claimed by the Dutch east of the 141st meridian was divided between England and Germany, the former taking the south coast from the mouth of Bensbach river in latitude 9° 07′ 35″ S., longitude 141° 01′ 48″ E., this meridian forming the boundary till it meets the Fly river which becomes the boundary until it crosses the 141st meridian; also all the north coast from the east point to Mitre rock in latitude 8° S. April 4, 1883, the resident magistrate at Thursday island hoisted the British flag at Port Moresby and took possession of all between 141° and 155° E. And on September 4, 1888, the Administrator proclaimed the annexation as a crown colony under the name of British New Guinea.

In its greatest length WNW.-ESE. New Guinea extends 1306 m., and its area, including adjacent islands, is about 312,000 sq. m. The Owen Stanley range rises to a height of 13,205 ft. Many tribes are found, but the type is Papuan, and is found in purity on the northern portion. To the northeast Polynesian colonies have resulted in some mixture. On the south coast the natives are enterprising traders, making long voyages with the monsoons in their *lakatois* which are clumsy, compound boats with two masts and V-shaped sails. Sago and pottery are the principal cargo. Houses on the shore are built on piles, and farther inland often in trees for safety.

For further information as to the discovery see Bougainville, Edwards, Flinders, D'Entrecasteaux, Freycinet, D'Urville, Moresby, Owen Stanley. And for the geography and general description, see D'Albertis, Lawes, Chalmers, Powell, and the reports of the Administrator.

New Hanover (Neu Hannover of the Germans) was discovered by Carteret. It is 37 m. E-W., 20 m. N-S. Fertile and mountainous, rising to 2000 ft. **10.**

New Hebrides. Quirós was the first to discover any of the extensive group, or rather groups, which are now known by the collective name of New Hebrides. He saw but one island which he fondly imagined was part of the great southern continent, then the dream of navigators, and he called his discovery *Australia del Espiritu Santo*, a name since curtailed to Santo in the Trader's vernacular. Cook discovered most of the southern chain and he gave the name New Hebrides in 1773. The natives are of the black Papuan or Melanesian stock and have a reputation for cannibalism, treachery and uncertain temper. They have been outraged repeatedly by the labor pirates, and their hostility to the kind of white men who have principally reached their islands does not seem unreasonable. They are far from being an homogeneous population: Polynesian settlements exist throughout the group, and more than a score of languages are noted. The climate is not very well suited to white occupation, being damp and otherwise unwholesome. Although the group has not been well studied interesting particulars of portions of the islands have been published by the missionaries who have labored against great discouragement, and more especially by Commander Markham in his "Cruise of the Rosario," 1872. Walter Coote's "Wanderings, South and East," 1892; and Julius Brenchley's interesting "Cruise of the Curaçoa," 1865.

Part of the group has already been annexed by Great Britain, and it is supposed that France has desires for the rest as contiguous to her New Caledonian colony. Several agricultural companies of each nation are attempting to develope the resources of the country. **12.**

New Ireland (Neu Mecklenburg) was supposed by Lemaire and Schouten to be a part of New Guinea. Dampier, in 1700, proved it to be a separate island, and sixty-seven years later Carteret demonstrated the strait between it and New Britain. 240×15 m., volcanic and rising to 7000 ft. Papuans, physically inferior to those of the Solomon islands. Cannibals; practise circumcision but not tatuing. Country not well known.

New Jersey adjoins Santa Cruz.

New Market, see Baker.

New Nantucket, see Baker.

New Philippines, a name once given to the Caroline islands.

New Year, see Miadi of the Marshall islands.

New York, see Washington. The same name was given by Fanning in 1798 to Eiao of the Marquesas.

New Zealand. This important group lies between the parallels of 34° 30′ and 47° 30′ south latitude and the meridians of 166° 36′ 30″ and 178° 36′ 05″ east longitude, being roughly the antipodes of Great Britain. The area is 104,403 sq. m. or nearly equal to that of the British islands. The three islands are variously styled, but the Maori names were *Te ika a Maui* (The fish of Maui) for the northern one; *Te wahi Pounamu* (The place of Greenstone) for the middle; and *Rakiura* for Stewart island. These have given place to New Leinster, New Ulster and New Munster (of Governor Hobson), or more commonly Northern, Southern and Stewart.

Tasman sighted the western coast December 13, 1642, but in sending a boat ashore the natives attacked and killed four of the crew. Tasman called the place Mordenaars (Murderers) bay and did not again attempt to land, but sailed to the extreme northern end, discovering Three Kings islands (on the eve of Epiphany) and thence sailed to the Tongan islands. Tasman's first name, Staatenland, he later changed to Nova Zeeland. Cook was the next European to reach these shores (October 6, 1769) and in Mercury bay, on November 11, he took formal possession for King George III. Cook spent nearly a year (327 days) in the group and his surveys gave the first definite knowledge of the islands.

As early as 1814 a Church mission was started and later other denominations followed. In 1840 both Wellington and Auckland were founded and colonists gathered until the natives were driven to exasperation and wars followed for many years. At present all is peace and by the wise system of the British the Maoris are segregated as much as possible, so that the traveller who merely visits the principal cities rarely sees a Maori. The census of 1881 gave 44,099, a slight increase over the previous one. Yet, as the estimate in 1840 was 107,000, the race is dying as all other inferior people must in the presence of the white intruders.

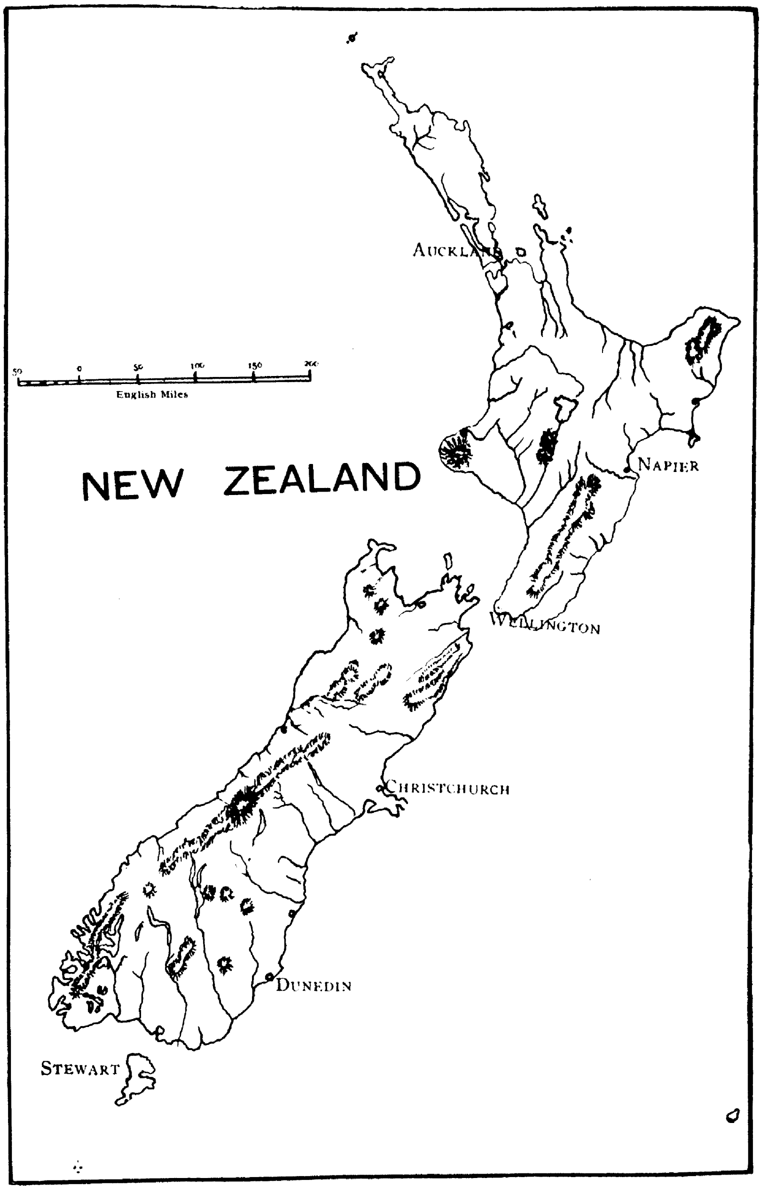


FIG. 8.

The Maori race is supposed, mainly on the basis of their own traditions, to have come to New Zealand in the fifteenth century from Hawaiki to the eastward. Their language closely resembles the Hawaiian, but these, whose traditions go far beyond that date, have no remembrance of such an emigration as told in the Maori traditions. When first discovered they were cannibals and particularly fierce, but like other cannibals they showed remarkable talent for fine work; and to their intelligence is due the fact of their rapid conversion to Christianity and their comprehension of the advantages of civilization, which while removing them speedily from a world of trouble promised them a pleasanter one beyond the grave, "where the wicked cease from troubling." Maoris are a fine race of Polynesians, more manly and vigorous than the Hawaiian whom they closely resemble in outward form.

The climate of New Zealand is not extreme but is subject to sudden changes, which do not increase the death rate which is very low. Volcanoes and snow-capped mountains add greatly to the beauty of the scenery, and also give variety to climatic effects. One thing is quickly noticed by the traveller, that the ruddy complexions of England are rather enhanced here while they soon disappear in the Australian colonies.

Nexsen, a name given by Fanning, in 1798, to Hatutu of the Marquesas islands.

Ngaloa (Galoa), of the Fiji group, is a small island which gives its name to the harbor on the south side of Kandavu. 19° 05′ 10″ S., 178° 11′ 30″ E. (*Challenger* survey.)

Ngaloa, on the north coast of Vanua levu, north of Lekutu river. Thickly peopled. 16° 37′ 24″ S., 178° 41′ 32″ E.⊙ **14.**

Ngamea (Qamea), northeast from Taviuni, Fiji; 5.7 m. long E-W., 1000 ft. high; about 500 inhabitants. 16° 47′ S., 179° 44′ W. **14.**

Nganati, Pinaki or Whitsunday of the Paumotu archipelago, was discovered by Wallis in 1767. It is low and wooded. 19° 40′ 22″ S., 140° 22′ 28″ W. There is much confusion on the charts. **21.**

Ngasi mbali, a low, uninhabited islet off Kandavu, Fiji, 60 ft. high.

Ngatik, or Raven islands, 50 m. SW. from Ponapê; discovered in 1773 by Don Felipe Tompson; 22 m. in circumference, and there are 11 islets on the unbroken reef. There is a small lagoon. Much copra is exported. 5° 47′ 30″ N., 157° 32′ E. **5.**

Ngau, the Angau of Wilkes, is 27 m. southeast from Ovalau, Fiji; 11.2×4 m. On the west is a barrier reef 16 m. long. Dilathoa peak is 2345 ft. high, in 17° 58′ 30″ S., 181° 33′ 30″ E.

Ngé, islet near Dumbea passage at the south end of New Caledonia.

Ngea, islet in Bulari bay, New Caledonia.

Ngele levu, a coral reef 1 m. SE-NW. in the Ringgold group, Fiji.

Ngoli, or Lamoliork, Caroline islands. The Matelotas of Villalobos in 1545; consists of five islets, the south one inhabited. 8° 15′ N., 137° 35′ E.

Ngualito, islet of Malolo islands, Hudson group, Fiji.

Nguna, see Muna of the New Hebrides.

Niau, or Greig, a low, wooded island of the Paumotu archipelago, 4 m. in diameter, with a closed lagoon. The hurricane of 1878 almost depopulated this island. 16° 11′ S., 146° 22′ W.⊙

Nibanga, the southeast island of the Matema group; small, round, 200 ft. high, inhabited. 10° 21′ S., 166° 17′ E. Santa Cruz islands.

Nicholson, in the Tongan group, was first known as Beveridge reef, now a coral island 3×2 m.; an example of an island formed from a reef in recent times. 20° 02′ S., 167° 49′ W.

Nié, islet in Dumbea bay, north from Ducos peninsula on the southwest side of New Caledonia.

Nielsen, islands off the north coast of New Guinea at the mouth of Prince Albrecht harbor.

Niênane, a high, bare rock between Daos and Art islands, Belep group, New Caledonia.

Nigeri, see Nihiru of the Paumotu archipelago. **21.**

Nifilofi or Nifilole, of the New Hebrides, extends 1 m. NW-SE., and is 120 ft. high.

Nifo, in the Yasawa group, Fiji, is between Matathoni levu and Yangati. 16° 59′ 30″ S., 177° 19′ 10″ E.⊙

Night, a wooded island on the Australian coast. 13° 11′ S., 143° 35′ E.

Nigahau, islet off the northwest point of Panatinani, Louisiade archipelago.

Niguna, see Muna, New Hebrides.

Nihiru, Niheri or Nigeri, of the Paumotu archipelago, is a well wooded island with a lagoon opening on the south side. It is 7 m. in diameter. North point is in 16° 41′ S., 142° 53′ W. **21.**

Nihoa or Bird, of the Hawaiian group, is a volcanic mass rising steep from the water to a height of 880 ft., the only landing place being on the south side. Discovered by Captain Douglas of the *Iphigenia* April 13, 1789. Modu manu of the old charts is a corruption of Moku manu=Bird island. 23° 05′ 50″ N., 161° 56′ 30″ W. **1.**

Niihau, of the Hawaiian group, is the most westerly inhabited island of the group, with a superficies of 62,000 acres, and is about 16×6 m. and 800 ft. high. Used mainly as a sheep ranch. **1.**

Nileuti, a wooded islet in Tohio passage, on the southeast coast of New Caledonia.

Nimanu is 25 m. northeast of Santa Cruz; 200 ft. high. 10° 21′ S., 166° 17′ E.

Nimoa or Pig, of the Louisiade archipelago, is fertile, well wooded and inhabited; the largest in Coral Haven 1.5 m. southeast from Panatinani; 455 ft. high.

Nimrod islands were seen by Captain Eilbeck in the *Nimrod* in 1828. 56° 20′ S., 158° 30′ W. Existence doubtful.

Nina, see Aniwa, New Hebrides.

Ninepin, on the coast of New Guinea. 10° 13′ S., 142° 40′ E.

Ninita, in the Louisiade archipelago. 11° 17′ S., 153° 15′ E.

Ninon, of the Louisiade archipelago, is northeast from Moturina. Half a mile long, 175 ft. high.

Ninuha, on the east coast of Ysabel, Solomon islands. 7° 54′ S., 159° 20′ E.

Nitendi, see Santa Cruz, of the New Hebrides. **12.**

Niua, see Aniwa, New Hebrides.

Niuababu, islet of the Tongan group.

Niuafoou, of the Tongan islands was discovered by Captain Edwards in H. M. S. *Pandora* August 3, 1791, and by him called Proby. It is an active volcano 3.5 m. N-S., 3 m. E-W. Was in eruption in 1853 when many lives were lost; April 12, 1867, and again in 1886 and 1887. 15° 34′ S., 175° 40′ 40″ W.

Niuatobutabu, of the Tongan group, was discovered by Lemaire and Schouten May 11, 1616. Named Keppel by Wallis in 1767. It is 2000 ft. high. 15° 52′ S., 173° 50′ W. **18.**

Niüe or Savage. 19° S., 170 W. Is a coral island upheaved, 300 ft. high, and about 30 m. in circumference. It was named by Cook (June 20, 1774) Savage because his boats were fiercely attacked when making a landing. Population in 1872, 5,124; is increasing. Natives rather small and dark; have a language of their own closely resembling Samoan; were not cannibals, did not offer human sacrifices nor worship idols. Much of their work was quite distinct. **15.**

Niue, islet of Fakaafo. 9° 22′ 40″ S., 171° 13′ W.

Niumano or Tasman atoll is the easternmost and largest of the Tasman group. 4° 35′ S., 159° 30′ E.

Niutao, alias Lynx, Sepper, Speiden (Wilkes) of the Ellice islands, is 2.5×1.5 m., densely covered with coconut trees. Population, 417. 6° 08′ S., 177° 22′ E. **16.**

Nivani or Nivan, a small island southwest of Misima (St. Aignan) in the Louisiade archipelago.

Nmara, a grassy, uninhabited islet 230 ft. high on Kandavu reef, Fiji.

Nogahanghe, a rocky islet near Paâbâ island on the northwest coast of New Caledonia.

Noina or Burnett is small and wooded, 3.5 m. N. by E. from Panasia, Louisiade archipelago.

Nokue or Infernal islet in Kuto bay, Isle of Pines. **13.**

Noma, islet in lagoon 9 m. from Losap, Caroline islands; 200 inhabitants. **4.**

Nomuka, of the Tongan group, the Annamooka of Cook, is a triangular coral island, the sides 2 m. long. Peaks rise to a height of 166 ft. Closed salt lagoon 0.7 m. in diameter. 20° 15′ S., 174° 50′ W.

Nono, islet of Pavuvu or Russell group, Solomon islands. 8° 02′ S., 159° 05′ E.

Nonuti, Sydenham, Dog, Blaney, or Nanuti of the Gilbert islands, measures 19×8.5 m. The southeast point is in 0° 46′ 05″ S., 174° 31′ 30″ E. **7.**

Norbarbar is the native name of Ureparapara or Bligh in the Banks group.

Nord, see Gipps, Bismarck archipelago. **10.**

Norfolk, was discovered by Cook October 10, 1774. It is 5×2.5 m. and 1050 ft. high. The English frigate *Sirius* was wrecked here near the end of 1790. It belongs to New South Wales. This beautiful island was once a convict station, but this was given up in 1855 and the next year the Pitcairners were removed from the lonely island where they had vegetated for 67 years to this much finer island. Soon, however, 40 of the 194 returned to their old home. Those on Norfolk island have doubled their number and are fairly prosperous. 29° 01′ S., 167° 56′ E.

Normanby, a name of Duau of the D'Entrecasteaux group.

Norsup, a low, wooded islet, uninhabited, near Port Stanley, Malekula, New Hebrides.

North or High, Fiji. 16° 28′ 30″ S., 180° 20′ 30″ E.⊙

North, see Hetau, Solomon islands. 8° 50′ S., 159° 58′ E.

North, in Marau sound on the northeast coast of Guadalcanar, Solomon islands. 9° 44′ S., 160° 47′ E.

North, small island on the north side of the Trobriand reef. 8° 25′ S., 150° 48′ E. **9.**

North or Nord, see Gipps, Bismarck archipelago. **10.**

North, one of the Torres group, Banks islands; 1200 ft. high.

North, group of islets off the north coast of New Hanover.

Northumberland, an extensive group on the east coast of Queensland, Australia, reaching to 22° S.

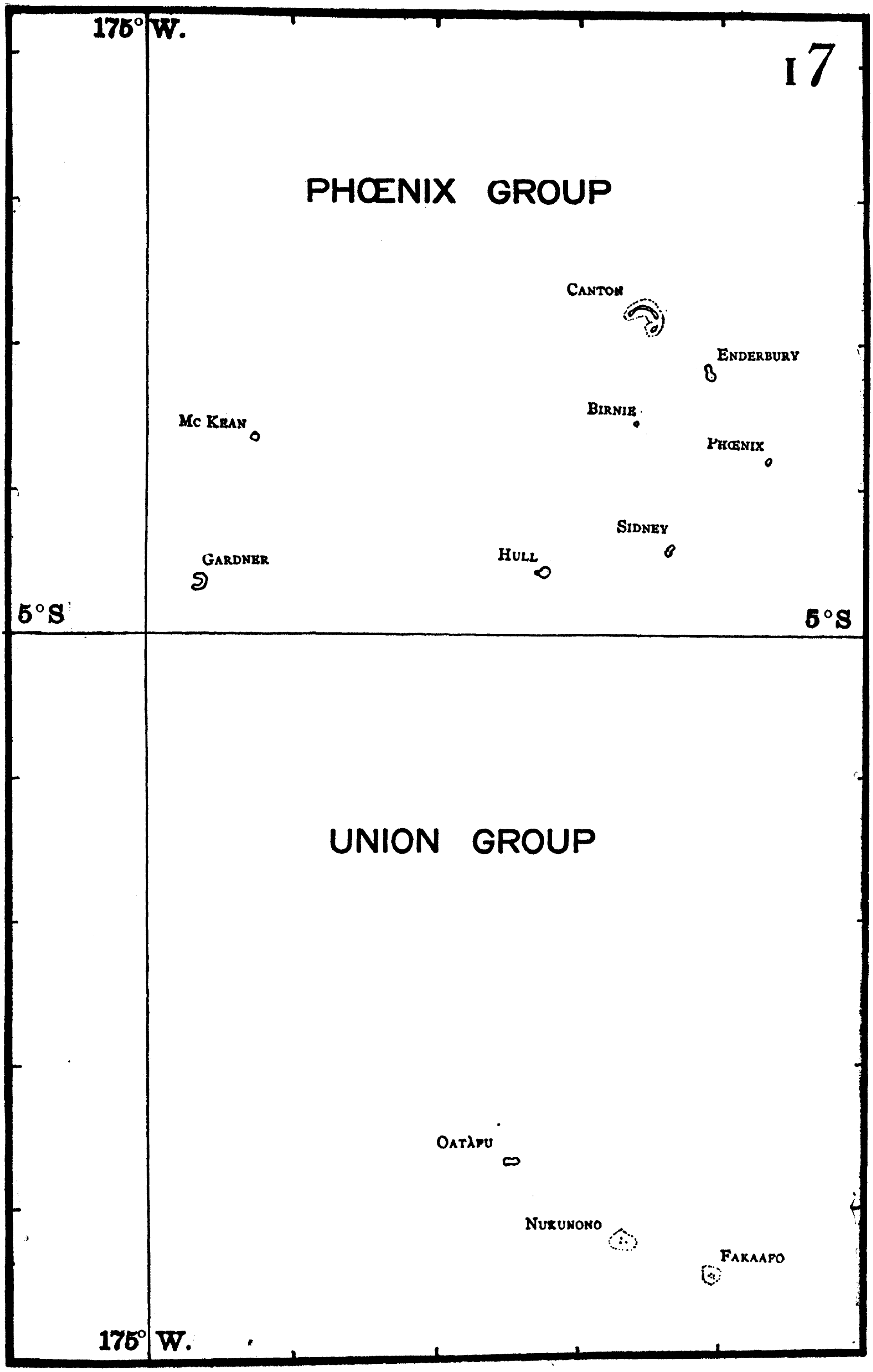
Norton, in the Bismarck archipelago. 5° 24′ S., 150° 31′ E.

Nosoata, islet at the mouth of Rewa river, Viti levu, Fiji.

Nouvelle Cythère (La), a name given to Tahiti by Bougainville in 1768.

Nu, see Dubouzet islet, New Caledonia.

17


175° W.
PHŒNIX GROUP
CANTON
ENDERBURY
BIRNIE
MC KEAN
PHŒNIX
SIDNEY
HULL
GARDNER
5° S
5° S
UNION GROUP
OATAFU
NUKUNONO
FAKAAFO
175° W.

Nuakata or Lydia, is east of the East cape of New Guinea; 1010 ft. high, thickly inhabited. 10° 17′ S., 151° E.

Nuare, on the great South Reef of New Caledonia, 3.5 m. SW. by S. from Kie.

Nubaru or Nubara, islet on the southeast coast of Murua. 9° 10′ S., 153° E.

Nubiam, Trobriand group. 8° 40′ 30″ S., 150° 52′ E.

Nufiluli or Nufiloli, of the Matema group, is a mile long and 200 ft. high. British protectorate was declared August 18, 1898.

Nugarba or Goodman, the southernmost of the Abgarris group, Bismarck archipelago. The north point is in 3° 23′ S., 154° 41′ E.

Nugatobe, a group of three small islands, Fiji. 17° 18′ S., 180° 29′ E.⊙

Nugent, islet off the east coast of Raoul, Kermadec islands.

Nugu consists of two islets, Pari sule and Pari pile, lying between Florida and Guadalcanar, Solomon islands. 9° 18′ S., 160° 15′ E.

Nugu, islet of Tongatabu on the northeast. 21° 05′ 30″ S., 174° 58′ 30″ W. **18.**

Nui, Netherland or Egg, was discovered in 1827. There are 8 islets on the east side of the reef. Although geographically of the Ellice group the people and language are derived from the Gilbert group. 7° 13′ 20″ S., 177° 14′ 30″ E.

Nuimbua, a low, wooded islet in Tupeti passage on the southeast coast of New Caledonia.

Nukapu, of the Matema group, is a mile long and 100 ft. high. People Polynesian. This was the place of Bishop Patteson's murder.

Nuku, islet of Tongatabu, Tongan islands. **18.**

Nuku akimoa or Sail-rock, islet of Uvea or Wallis; 15 ft. high.

Nuku atea, islet of Uvea; 200 ft. high.

Nukufetau or De Peyster group, Ellice islands, was discovered in 1819. 8–9 islets around a lagoon 7 m. in diameter, with an entrance on the northwest side. In 1881 the population was 250. North point is in 7° 56′ S., 178° 27′ 30″ E.

Nukuhiva or Marchand is the principal island of the Marquesas; 14 m. E-W., 10 m. N-S. Lofty mountains and fertile valleys, but the population in 1880 had been reduced to 800; twenty years before it was over 2000. 8° 57′ S., 140° 15′ W. (West end.) **23.**

Nuku ira, one of the Tiri group on the north coast of Vanua levu, Fiji.

Nukulaelae or Mitchell group, Ellice islands. A lagoon island 7 m. N-S., 2 m. E-W. 14 islets; 150 inhabitants in 1886. 9° 18′ S., 179° 48′ E.

Nukulakia, islet of Fakaafo. 9° 25′ S., 171° 14′ W.

Nukulau, a low, sandy, well wooded islet 0.3×0.2 m.; off Viti levu, Fiji. 18° 10′ 23″ S., 178° 30′ 30″ E.⊙

Nukulevu, Fiji, is small, fertile, inhabited. 17° 41′ 16″ S., 178° 39′ 10″ E.⊙

Nukumanu, an inhabited island west from Nuku mbasanga, Fiji. 16° 20′ 30″ S., 180° 36′ 40″ E.⊙

Nukumanu, see Tasman.

Nukumasanga, islet of Fakaafo. 9° 24′ 12″ S., 171° 12′ W.

Nuku mbasanga, one reef encloses this and Nuku mbalate; 10 m. north from Nanuku, Fiji. 16° 19′ S., 180° 45′ 20″ E.

Nukumbatu, islet 80 ft. high, off the north coast of Vanua levu, Fiji.

Nukumbati, a low, mangrove islet 0.3 m. N-S., 400 yds. wide. 16° 27′ 54″ S., 179° 00′ 45″ E.⊙

Nukunamu, islet of the Tongan group.

Nukunau or Byron, Gilbert islands, was discovered by Commodore Byron July 2, 1765; 8×1.5 m.; in 1872 population was 5000. 1° 23′ S., 176° 34′ E.

Nukunono or Duke of Clarence, in the Tokelau or Union group, was discovered by Captain Edwards in the *Pandora* in 1791; 7.2 m. N-S., 5 m. E-W.; of triangular form, with 93 islets on the reef. 9° 05′ S., 171° 46′ W. British protectorate declared June 21, 1889. **17.**

Nukuor, Monteverde or Dunkin of the Caroline islands, was discovered in 1806 by Juan B. Monteverde; 12–14 m. in circumference. About 150 Polynesian inhabitants who hold to their primitive religion; the language is said to be pure Maori. 3° 52′ N., 154° 56′ E. **4.**

Nukusemanu, islet on the east side of the reef of the same name in the Ringgold group, Fiji.

Nukusesuki, islet of Fakaafo. 9° 24′ 10″ S., 171° 12′ W.

Nukutapipi or Margaret, of the Paumotu archipelago, was discovered by Turnbull March 6, 1803, and named for his ship. It is low, wooded, 2 m. in circumference. 20° 42′ 21″ S., 143° 03′ 48″ W.⊙

Nukutavake, Lagoon or Queen Charlotte, of the Paumotu archipelago, was discovered by Wallis in 1767. 18° 43′ 19″ S., 138° 47′ 13″ W.⊙ **22.**

Nukutolu, three uninhabited islets 4 m. from Yathata in the Lau group, Fiji.

Nukutu, islet off north coast of Vanua levu, Fiji.

Numfoor. 1° 01′ S., 134° 45′ E.

Nunga, a rock, Fiji. 16° 55′ S., 177° 20′ 30″ E.⊙

Nungna, islet on Boussole reef southeast from Vanikoro, New Hebrides.

Nunuan, islet of the Louisiade archipelago, 200 ft. high.

Nuotaea, islet of Apaiang, Gilbert islands. 1° 53′ N., 172° 56′ 10″ E. **7.**

Nupani, one of the Matema islands. 10° 04′ S., 165° 40′ E. British protectorate declared August 18, 1898.

Nura, islet in south part of Indispensable strait near Malaita, Solomon islands. 9° 33′ S., 160° 45′ E.

Nusa and Nusalik, islets off the coast of New Ireland, Bismarck archipelago.

Nuulua, islet east of Upolu, Samoan islands; 120 ft. high.

Nuutele, islet east of Upolu, Samoan islands; 200 ft. high.

Nuvera, islet off Vanua levu, Fiji. North point in 16° 28′ 50″ S., 178° 48′ 30″ E.

N'yaur or Angaur, southernmost of the Pelew islands; 4.5 m. NE-SW. 6° 50′ N., 134° 10′ E.

Oafuna, islet of Fakaafo. 9° 22′ 10″ S., 171° 12′ W.

Oahe, a name of Manihi, Paumotu archipelago.

Oahu, of the Hawaiian islands, the Wahoo of the old English charts, although not the largest is the principal island of the group. Its area is 384,000 acres; height at the Kaala mountains, 4030 ft.; and the population in 1896 was 40,205. On this is the capital city, Honolulu; also Pearl Lochs, an extensive harbor. **1.**

Oaitupu, see Vaitupu of the Ellice group.

Oandrau, low islet off Vanua levu, Fiji. 16° 34′ 30″ S., 178° 47′ E.⊙

Oatáfu, better Atafu of the Union group.

Oatara, islet on extreme east of reef of Raiatea, Society islands.

Oba or Lepers, New Hebrides. Often written Omba or, with the article, Aoba (b=mb). About 17 m. long and 4000 ft. high. Natives have a good character, and there is a station of the Melanesian mission on the northern side. The name Leper was given under a mistaken diagnosis; inhabitants were not lepers. **12.**

Obelisk or Sugar-loaf, islet south of Huapu, Marquesas islands. **23.**

Obelisk, one of the Taumaco group.

Obi, islet of Yap, Caroline islands.

Observation or Mono, Solomon islands. 7° 24′ 30″ S., 155° 34′ 01″ E.

Observation, on the north coast of Duau, D'Entrecasteaux group. 9° 43′ 53″ S., 150° 44′ 43″ E.

Observation, on the north coast of New Guinea. 2° 36′ S., 140° 42′ 11″ E.

Observatory, small, stony islet in Nares harbor, Admiralty island. 1° 55′ 10″ S., 146° 41′ E.

Observatory, at Balade, New Caledonia. See Puduié.

Observatory, see Loa, Fiji.

Obstruction, of the Louisiade archipelago, a group so named because the islands block the passage between Nuakata island and East cape. They are Hana kubakuba, Lelei gana, Iabama, Banibani siga.

Obula, islet west of Duau, D'Entrecasteaux group. 9° 49′ S., 150° 46′ E.

Ocean or Curé, of the Hawaiian group, is an atoll 14.7 m. in circumference, 56 m. west from Midway island. There is one sand island 1.5×0.7 m.; another called Green, and two islets in the southeast corner. 28° 25′ 45″ N., 178° 29′ 45″ W. Taken possession of by the Hawaiian government during the reign of Kalakaua. **2.**

Ocean, see Bonabe, Gilbert islands.

Ocheou of Belcher is Hau of the Paumotu archipelago. **21.**

Odia, see Wotje of the Marshall islands.

Odia, see Ailinglablab, Marshall islands.

Oema, of the Solomon islands, is 10 m. NW. from Cyprian Bridge island, and about 800 ft. high. 8° 40′ S., 156° 05′ E. Oema atoll is 2 m. north from Oema island. It has a lagoon and several islets.

Oeno, low and uninhabited island 65 m. NW. by N. from Pitcairn. Discovered by Captain Henderson of the *Hercules*. 24° 00′ 30″ S., 130° 40′ W.

Ofalaga, islet of the Tongan group. 19° 37′ S., 175° 34′ W.

Ofiti, see Tepoto of the Paumotu archipelago. **21.**

Ofolanka, islet on the same reef with Buhi in the northwest part of the Tongan group.

Ofu, of the Samoan islands, has an area of 9 sq. m., and is 1020 ft. high. By convention proclaimed February 16, 1900, it came under the jurisdiction of the United States. The west point is in 14° 11′ S., 169° 36′ W. **15.**

Ofu, islet of the Tongan group.

Ogasawara, see Bonin.

Ogea, see Ongea, Fiji.

Ogle, a low islet of the Underwood group, Fiji. 17° 40′ S., 177° 14′ 30″ E.⊙ Named for Alexander Ogle, a marine of the United States Exploring Expedition who died at sea, August 12, 1839.

Oheteroa, see Rurutu of the Austral islands.

Ohiti, see Hiti. O is the article.

Oidi islet is east from Huéguénée, Loyalty islands.

Okimbo, Fiji, three islets on one reef, 4 m. E-W., 3 m. N-S.; desolate, uninhabited. 17° 03′ S., 180° 59′ E.⊙

Ola is the native name for Heron islet, Louisiade archipelago.

Olenea, see Ularua, Fiji.

Olevuga, islet northwest from Florida, Solomon islands. 9° S., 160° 04′ E.

Olimarao or Olimario, of the Caroline islands, was discovered by Lütke in 1828. There are two islets on a reef 5–6 m. in circumference; 200 inhabitants. 7° 43′ 30″ N., 145° 56′ 45″ E. **3.**

Ollap, islet of Tamatam, Caroline islands. 7° 38′ N., 149° 30′ E. **4.**

Olo, one of the Pleiades group northwest from Uea, Loyalty group.

Oloosinga of Wilkes is Olosenga, Samoan islands.

Olorua, islet in the Lau group, Fiji; 250 ft. high.

Olosenga, Samoan islands, has an area of 6 sq. m. and is 1500 ft. high. North point is in 14° 11′ S., 169° 32′ W. Manua group. Belongs to the United States.

Olot, islet of Maloelab, Marshall islands. 8° 46′ N., 171° 09′ 42″ E. **6.**

Oluksakel, islet of Korror, Pelew islands; long, narrow and rocky.

Olu malau, Las Tres Marias, or Three Sisters, Solomon islands, were discovered by Hernando Enriquez of the Mendaña expedition, May, 1568. The group lies north of San Cristóbal, extends 10 m. NNW-SSE.; flat, uninhabited, coral. **11.**

Omba, see Oba, New Hebrides.

Ombelim, islet on west side of Wotto, Marshall islands. 10° 10′ N., 167° 05′ E. **6.**

Ombi, small, uninhabited island of the Yasawa group, Fiji. 17° 30′ 30″ S., 177° 04′ E.⊙

Omene, low islet off Viti levu, Fiji. 16° 45′ 16′ S., 178° 38′ E.⊙

Onata, see Pegan. 0° 57′ N., 134° 21′ E.

Onavero, see Nawodo, Gilbert islands. **7.**

Oné or Honni, islet of Makin, Gilbert islands. 3° 16′ N., 172° 54′ 45″ E.

Oneaka, on the same reef with Kuria, Gilbert islands. 0° 16′ N., 173° 26′ 30″ E.

Oneata, north from Mothe, 12 m. southeast from Lakemba, Fiji. Within a barrier reef 26 m. round, 2.5×0.5 m.; 160 ft. high. East point is in 18° 24′ 30″ S., 181° 27′ 30″ E.

Oneeheow, an old English name of Niihau, of the Hawaiian group.

O'Neill, see Weitoa of the New Guinea region.

Oneke is perhaps identical with Onoatoa, Gilbert islands.

Onemok, islet of Kwadjalin, of the Marshall islands.

One Tree, a low islet of the Yasawa group, Fiji. 16° 47′ 09″ S., 177° 26′ 08″ E.

Onevai, islet on north of Tongatabu. 21° 05′ S., 175° 05′ W.

Ongai, islet of Mokil, Caroline islands.

Ongea (Ogea), Fiji, consists of two islets, Ongea levu (large) and Ongea ndriti (small). The former is 4 m. long, 1–2 m. wide, 270 ft. high, densely wooded, has 80 inhabitants. The latter is 1.7 m. E-W., 1 m. N-S., 300 ft. high, uninhabited. North end of levu is in 19° 03′ S., 181° 30′ E. The centre of ndriti is in 19° 07′ S., 181° 29′ E.

Ongombua, islet on the northeast coast of New Caledonia, containing about two acres of grass.

Oniop, islet of Lukunor, Caroline islands; 300 inhabitants. **4.**

Ono is northeast from Kandavu, Fiji; 4.5 × 3.5 m. Peak Mbualu, 1160 ft. high. Population in 1880 about 790.

Ono i lau, Fiji, consists of six islands, 3 volcanic, 3 coral. Group extends 5 m. NE-SW., and is 4 m. wide; highest peak, 370 ft. Population about 450. 20° 39′ S.

Onoatoa or Clerk of the Gilbert islands. 1° 51′ S., 175° 36′ E. Described by Rev. H. Bingham as 12 m. long, having a lagoon bordered by a reef on the western side, with a good boat channel near the centre. Islets are Tanyah, Bowerick, Sand, Otoeie, Hack, Taburari, Onutu, Teumah. Population, 3000. **7.**

Onoune, islet of the Caroline islands.

Onoup or Onupe, islet of Namonuito, Caroline islands.

Ontong Java. 5° 25′ S., 159° 30′ E. A reef 50 m. E-W., 20 m. N-S., with many densely peopled islets. Natives said to be of Polynesian origin. Only weapon a sling. Named by Tasman in 1643, afterwards identified with the Lord Howe of Captain Hunter, 1791.

Onua, islet off the north end of Alu, Solomon islands.

Onutu, islet of Onoatoa, Gilbert islands.

Opea, islet near the Roux group on the south coast of New Guinea.

Oparo, a name of Rapá.

Oputotara, islet of Tahiti on the south end of the barrier reef.

Oraluk, Bordelaise or San Agostino of the Caroline islands, was discovered in 1826 by Captain Saliz of Bordeaux. It is 2 m. long, 100 ft. high, coral. 7° 38′ N., 155° 09′ E.

Oreia, small, low and wooded island of the Rénard group, Louisiade archipelago.

Orlofé, islet, inhabited, off the north end of Alu, Solomon islands.

Ormed, islet of Wotje, Marshall islands. 9° 33′ 16″ N., 170° 10′ 58″ E.

Orokou, islet off the north point of Babeltop, Pelew islands.

Orolong, 1.5 m. long, off northwest point of Uruktapi, Pelew islands. 7° 18′ N., 134° 25′ E.

Ortega, islet of the Solomon islands. 8° 33′ S., 159° 48′ E. Named for Pedro de Ortega Valencia, an officer of the Mendaña expedition of 1567.

Ortzen, islet northwest from Cape Duperré on the north coast of New Guinea.

Orumbau, islet off the northwest coast of Malekula, New Hebrides. 16° 04′ S., 167° 21′ E.

Osasai, islet 225 ft. high, wooded, near Tagula in the Louisiade archipelago.

Osnaburgh, a name given by Wallis to Mururoa, Paumotu archipelago.

Osubu, a group of three islets, high and rocky, east from Avia in the Exploring islands, Fiji. 17° 10′ S., 181° 10′ E.⊙

Otafi, islet of Fakaafo. 9° 23′ S., 171° 13′ W.

Otaheite is Tahiti with the article, O Tahiti.

Otdia, a form of Odia, see Wotje.

Otea, the Great Barrier of Cook, is about 21 m. long and 10 in its greatest breadth. Central Peak rises to 2130 ft. This the largest of the islands to seaward of the gulf of Hauraki, New Zealand.

Otoeie, islet of Oneatoa, Gilbert islands.

Otooho, see Tetopoto of the Paumotu archipelago. **21.**

Otovawa, islet 0.7×0.5 m. in the Yasawa group, Fiji. South point is in 16° 56′ 40″ S., 177° 19′ 20″ E.

Ototolu, islet of Tongan group.

Oua, islet of Kotu, Hapai group, Tongan islands.

Oua Houka, see Huahuna of the Marquesas islands.

Ouap, of the New Guinea coast. 3° 24′ S., 143° 28′ E.

Ouap, see Yap of the Caroline islands.

Ouapou, see Huapu of the Marquesas islands. **23.**

Oudot, islet of Ruk, Caroline islands. 7° 24′ 10″ N., 151° 44′ 34″ E.

Ouessant or Tariwerwi is low and wooded, south from Wari, in the New Guinea region. 11° 10′ S., 151° 13′ E.

Ounalik, islet of Namonuito, Caroline islands. **4.**

Oura, see Takapoto, Paumotu archipelago.

Ourik, islet of Butaritari, Gilbert islands. 3° 11′ 15″ N., 172° 41′ E.

Ovaka, islet of the Tongan group.

Ovalau, Fiji, is 8 m. N-S., and 6 m. E-W.; 2089 ft. high. Levuka is the principal port. The observatory on the east side is in 17° 40′ 46″ S., 178° 52′ 40″ E.

Ovalu or Passage, Fiji, is 0.5 m. long, 104 ft. high (Vatu i thake). 17° 22′ 30″ S., 178° 48′ E.⊙

Ovau is between Fauro and Bougainville, Solomon islands; 1340 ft. high. 8° 48′ S., 156° E.

Ovawo, near Yasawa, Fiji, is 1.5 m. in circumference, 40 ft. high. 16° 47′ 30″ S., 177° 25′ E.⊙

Ové, islet south from Umboi in the Bismarck archipelago. Thickly populated.

Ovolau, see Ovalau, Fiji.

Oua raha is Santa Ana, Solomon islands. Owa riki is Santa Catalina. Natives are lighter colored and of finer physique than their neighbors.

Owen Stanley is Sabari or Sabarai of the Louisiade archipelago.

Paaba is on the northwest coast of New Caledonia, 6 m. east from Tandé. It is 5 m. N-S., and is inhabited by the Neneena tribe.

Paaio, islet in Banaré bay on the north west coast of New Caledonia.

Paama is 3 m. from the northwest point of Api, New Hebrides; 5 m. N-S., 1.2 m. E-W.; about 1900 ft. high. 16° 28′ S., 168° 12′ E.

Paanopa, a form of Bonabe.

Pachiai, islet of Andema, Caroline islands, at the northeast point of the reef.

Pacific is north of Ronongo, Solomon islands. 7° 52′ S., 156° 30′ E. **11.**

Padeaids or Traitors, an extensive group of low islets, about 30 m. E-W., on the north coast of New Guinea. 1° 10′ S., 136° 45′ E.

Pagan, of the Marianas, is 8×2.5 m. and has three active volcanoes from 800–1000 ft. high. 18° 04′ N., 145° 42′ E. See map under Marianas.

Paguaiganique, islet on the southeast side of the reef of Andema, Caroline islands.

Paguenema, see Pakin, Caroline islands.

Pahare, islet on the eastern reef of Huaheine, Society islands.

Paho, north of Saibai on the south coast of New Guinea. 9° 18′ S., 142° 46′ E.

Paigo, see Boigu of the Talbot islands on the New Guinea coast. 9° 20′ S., 142° 29′ E.

Pakin, of the Caroline islands, was discovered by Lütke in 1828; 5 islets extending 5 m. NW-SE., Katelma, Ta, Tagaik, Kapenoas. Called also Pakeen and Peguenema. 7° 02′ N., 157° 47′ 30″ E. **5.**

Palakuru or Pigeon, near New Britain, in Bismarck archipelago. 4° 16′ S., 152° 21′ E.

Palao, another form of Pelew.

Palav, islet of Ontong, Java. 5° 05′ S., 159° 20′ E.

Palea, islet of Fakaafo. 9° 22′ S., 171° 12′ W.

Palilug or Goode, is small, 250 ft. high, in Torres strait. 10° 32′ S., 142° 09′ E.

Pallikulo, islet of Espiritu Santo, New Hebrides.

Palm, a large group in Halifax bay, on the Australian coast. 18° 42′ S., 146° 43′ E.⊙

Palm, of the Solomon islands. 7° 30′ S., 157° 47′ E.

Palmer, a high island in the Hudson group, Fiji. 17° 45′ S., 177° 07′ E.⊙

Palmerston, eight sandy islets on a reef enclosing a lagoon. Discovered by Captain Cook June 16, 1774, and named for Lord Palmerston, then First Lord of the Admiralty. 18° 04′ S., 163° 10′ W.

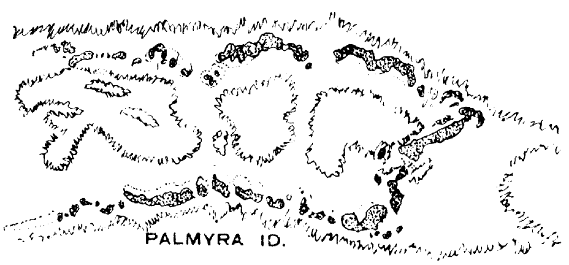


FIG. 9.

Palmyra or Samarang was discovered by Captain Sawle, of the American vessel *Palmyra*, November 7, 1802. There are several islets not over six feet high extending over an area of 5.7 m. E-W., 1.6 m. N-S. The position, according to Captain Skerrett, is 5° 49′ 04″ N., 162° 11′ 29″ W.; 50 islets. Taken for the Hawaiian Kingdom by Captain Zenas Bent, of Honolulu, in 1862. Annexed by Great Britain May 28, 1889. The proclamation, issued under Kamehameha IV., was as follows:

> "Whereas, on the fifteenth day of April, 1862, Palmyra island, in lat. 5 deg. 50 min. N. and long. 161 deg. 53 min. W. was taken possession of with the usual formalities by Capt. Zenas Bent, he being duly authorized to do so in the name of Kamehameha IV. King of the Hawaiian Islands.
>
> "Therefore, This is to give notice that the said island so taken possession of is henceforth to be considered and respected as part of the domain of the King of the Hawaiian Islands.
>
> (Signed) L. KAMEHAMEHA.
>
> Department of Interior, June 18, 1862. Minister of the Interior."

Pam, islet in Harcourt bay, New Caledonia.

Panabahai or Peak is a grassy island 200 ft. high, off the southwest point of Panatinani of the Louisiade archipelago. Pana is the native word for island. See Malay Pulo, Sulu Po.

Panabobaiana, west of the Duchâteau group, Louisiade archipelago; 0.7 m. in diameter; 75 ft. high. 11° 16′ 43″ S., 152° 21′ 37″ E.

Panabobo, eastern islet of the Montemont group, Louisiade archipelago; 50 ft. high.

Panakrusima or Earle of the Louisiade archipelago; 360 ft. high.

Panakuba, islet of Mabneian, Louisiade archipelago.

Panaman or Woody, islet 200 ft. high, on Bagana reef, Louisiade archipelago. 11° 28′ S., 153° 11′ E.

Panangaribu, islet near Pananumara, Louisiade archipelago.

Panantinian or Sharpe is an inhabited islet of the Calvados group, Louisiade archipelago.

Pananumara, in the Louisiade archipelago, is 1.3 m. E. by N.–W. by S.; 425 ft. high.

Panapompom, a wooded and inhabited island, 2 m. in diameter, 520 ft. high, 2 m. southeast from Panniet, Louisiade archipelago.

Panarairai, the smaller of the Jomard group, Louisiade archipelago.

Panaroran, with Baiwa and Panawadai in the Rênard group, Louisiade archipelago. 11° 07′ S., 152° 30′ E. Also called Eddystone; 540 ft. high.

Panarurawara is the midmost of the Duchâteau group, Louisiade archipelago; 75 ft. high. 11° 16′ S., 152° 21′ E.

Panasia or Real, of the Louisiade archipelago, is uninhabited, 2 m. long and very narrow; 530 ft. high. 11° 09′ S., 152° 22′ E.

Panatinani or Joannet, of the Louisiade archipelago, is an inhabited island 10.5 m. long and 1110 ft. high. The northwest point is in 11° 10′ S., 153° 06′ E. **9.**

Panaudiudi is 1 m. long, 390 ft. high, northeast from Utian, Louisiade archipelago.

Panavaravara, inhabited island on the Calvados chain.

Panavi or Banepe = Banga Netepa of the Matema islands. 10° 17′ S., 166° 19′ E. British protectorate proclaimed August 18, 1898.

Panawadai, with Panaroran and Baiwa, in the Rênard group.

Panawaipona, the larger of the two islets of the Jomard group, 1×0.3 m. 11° 15′ S., 152° 09′ E.

Panawina, inhabited island of the Louisiade archipelago, 4 m. E-W., 945 ft. high. 11° 11′ S., 153° E. **9.**

Panemote. 9° 28′ S., 151° 58′ E.

Panemur, islet of Andema, Caroline islands, at the south end of the reef.

Pangai, islet of Fakaafo. 9° 24′ 28″ S., 171° 12′ W.

Pangaimotu or Pangimotu, islet of Tongatabu. 21° 07′ 30″ S., 175° 08′ W.

Paniau, islet of Ponapé, Caroline islands.

Panniet or Deboyne, of the Louisiade archipelago, has an area of 10 sq. m.; 2000 population in 1890. 10° 41′ S., 152° 23′ E. The inhabitants make the best canoes and sell them for 10–50 stone adzes. (This is of former days.)

Panopea, see Bonabe.

Papakena, see Tureia of the Paumotu archipelago. **22.**

Paples, on the New Guinea coast; 250 ft. high, well wooded. 10° 33′ 20″ S., 150° 44′ 45″ E.

Parama or Bampton (Brampton), on south coast of New Guinea; 10–12 m. in circumference, inhabited 9° S., 143° 22′ E. Station of the London Missionary Society.

Paraoa, Hariri or Gloucester was discovered by Wallis in 1767. It is low and at present uninhabited. There is a stone structure at the southeast point. 19° 08′ S., 140° 40′ W. Paumotu archipelago. **21.**

Paraponpon, a small island a few miles south from Panniet of the Louisiade archipelago. 10° 47′ S., 152° 24′ E.

Paris, see Aasu on the north coast of New Guinea.

THE UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
GRADUATE LIBRARY

DATE DUE

BOUND
JAN 13 1923
UNIV. OF MICH.
LIBRARY

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
3 9015 03476 8724

DO NOT REMOVE
OR
MUTILATE CARD

BERNICE PA
BISHOP MUS
OF
POLYNESI
ETHNOLO
AND
NATURA
HISTOR

MEMOIR
1
1899-190

GN
670
.B52
v.1
no.1-5

UNIV
OF